Preface

This manual consists of a section that introduces the system calls followed by sections that describe a separate operating system manager (e.g., the process manager, stream manager, and variable formatting package). The sections that describe the managers are in **alphabetical order by manager name** and consist of a description of the data types used by the manager, the syntax of the manager's programming calls, and the error messages generated by the manager. Each section is preceded by its own table of contents.

For easy organization, we have numbered the pages of by system manager. For example, the third page in the ACLM section is page ACLM-3.

You should use this manual with the programming handbooks listed under Related Documents. These programming handbooks give detailed instructions about using the programming calls.

**Audience**

This manual is intended for programmers who are writing application programs using DOMAIN system calls. Readers of this manual should be familiar with FORTRAN, Pascal, or C and the operating system as described in the **DOMAIN System User's Guide**. This manual is not intended as a tutorial document, but as a reference for programmers who need to use operating system services.

**Summary of Technical Changes**

This manual has been reduced in size from two volumes to one. The GM and GPR programming calls, which were previously documented here, are now documented separately. For GM calls, refer to **DOMAIN 2D Graphics Metafile Resource Call Reference**, order no. 009793; for GPR calls, refer to **DOMAIN Graphics Primitive Routines Call Reference**, order no. 007194.

In support of SR 9.5, the following new managers have been added:

- CTM
- FPP
- PRF

In addition, the following calls have been added to existing managers:

- MBX $TIMED_OPEN
- MS $ADDMAP
- MS $CRTEMP
- MS $FW_PARTIAL
- MS $MK_PERMANENT
- MS $MK_TEMPORARY
- MS $NEIGHBORS
- PAD $FORCE_PROMPT
- PAD $IS_ICON
Related Documents

The *Programming With General System Calls* handbook, order no. 005506, documents how to write programs that use standard DOMAIN system calls including the ACLM, CAL, EC2, ERROR, MTS, NAME, PAD, PBUFS, PFM, PGM, PM, PROC1, PROC2, RWS, SIO, STREAM, TIME, TONE, TPAD, and VFMT calls.

The *Programming With System Calls for Interprocess Communication* handbook, order no. 005696, documents how to write programs that use the DOMAIN interprocess facilities including the MBX, MS, IPC, MUTEX, and EC2 calls.

Documentation Conventions

Unless otherwise noted in the text, this manual uses the following symbolic conventions.

- **UPPERCASE**
  Upper case words or characters in formats and command descriptions represent keywords that you must use literally.

- **lowercase**
  Lower case words or characters in formats and command descriptions represent values that you must supply.

- **[ ]**
  Square brackets enclose optional items.

- **{ }**
  Braces enclose a list from which you must choose an item.

- **|**
  A vertical bar separates items in a list of choices.

- **< >**
  Angle brackets enclose the name of a key on the keyboard.

- **CTRL/Z**
  The notation CTRL/ followed by the name of a key indicates a control character sequence. Hold down <CTRL> while you type the character.

- **...**
  Horizontal ellipsis points indicate that you can repeat the preceding item one or more times.

- **:**
  Vertical ellipsis points mean that we have omitted irrelevant parts of a figure or example.

Problems, Questions, and Suggestions

We appreciate comments from the people who use our system. In order to make it easy for you to communicate with us, we provide the User Change Request (UCR) system for software-related comments, and the Reader’s Response form for documentation comments. By using these formal channels, you make it easy for us to respond to your comments.

You can get more information about how to submit a UCR by consulting the *DOMAIN System Command Reference* manual. Refer to the CRUCR (Create User Change Request) Shell command description. You can view the same description on-line by typing:

```
$ HELP CRUCR <RETURN>
```

For documentation comments, a Reader’s Response form is located at the back of each manual.
## Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Introduction</th>
<th>INTRO-1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACLM</td>
<td>ACLM-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAL</td>
<td>CAL-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTM</td>
<td>CTM-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EC2</td>
<td>EC2-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERROR</td>
<td>ERROR-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FPP</td>
<td>FPP-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GMF</td>
<td>GMF-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IOS</td>
<td>IOS-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IOS_DIR</td>
<td>IOS_DIR-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IPC</td>
<td>IPC-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MBX</td>
<td>MBX-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS</td>
<td>MS-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTS</td>
<td>MTS-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUTEX</td>
<td>MUTEX-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAME</td>
<td>NAME-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAD</td>
<td>PAD-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PBUFS</td>
<td>PBUFS-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFM</td>
<td>PFM-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PGM</td>
<td>PGM-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PM</td>
<td>PM-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRF</td>
<td>PRF-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROC1</td>
<td>PROC1-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROC2</td>
<td>PROC2-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RWS</td>
<td>RWS-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONTENTS-2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIO</td>
<td>SIO-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMD</td>
<td>SMD-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STREAM</td>
<td>STREAM-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TIME</td>
<td>TIME-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TONE</td>
<td>TONE-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPAD</td>
<td>TPAD-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEC</td>
<td>VEC-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VFMT</td>
<td>VFMT-1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Introduction

This introductory section describes the DOMAIN system insert files and the format of the information found in the sections that follow. Each of these sections consists of a description of the data types used by a system manager, the syntax of the manager's programming calls, and the error messages generated by the system manager. We have arranged the sections of this manual alphabetically, by system manager name.

DOMAIN Insert Files

The DOMAIN system provides insert files that define data types, constants, values, and routine declarations. The insert files also define the exact form of each system call or routine. (Even the FORTRAN version does this using comments, although the FORTRAN compiler doesn't check the forms that you use.)

The DOMAIN system routines are divided, by function, into several subsystems. Each subsystem is controlled by a system manager. The routines of each subsystem are prefixed for easy identification. A subsystem prefix consists of a number of identifying characters followed by the special underscore and dollar-sign characters, "_\$". For example, the routines that perform stream functions are prefixed with STREAM\$. These subsystem prefixes are also used to distinguish DOMAIN data types and constants that are used by the subsystem routines.

Insert files are located in the directory /SYS/INS/. There is one insert file per subsystem for each programming language. Include the appropriate insert file for your programming language. For example, if you are using error routines in a Pascal program, you include the insert file, /SYS/INS/ERROR.INS.PAS. Using the same routines in a FORTRAN program, you include /SYS/INS/ERROR.INS.FTN. All insert files are specified using the syntax

/SYS/INS/subsystem-prefix.INS.language-abbreviation

where the language abbreviation is PAS (Pascal), FTN (FORTRAN), or C (C). The listing on the next page shows all the available insert files.

In addition to including required subsystem insert files in a program, you must always include the BASE insert file for your programming language. You specify BASE insert files using the syntax

/SYS/INS/BASE.INS.language-abbreviation

These files contain some basic definitions that a number of subsystem routines use.
### Summary of Insert Files

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Insert File</th>
<th>Operating System Component</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>/SYS/INS/BASE.INS.lan</td>
<td>Base definitions -- must always be included</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/SYS/INS/ACLM.INS.lan</td>
<td>Access control list manager</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/SYS/INS/Cal.INS.lan</td>
<td>Calendar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/SYS/INS/CTM.INS.lan</td>
<td>Color Table Manager</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/SYS/INS/ERROR.INS.lan</td>
<td>Error reporting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/SYS/INS/EC2.INS.lan</td>
<td>Eventcount</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/SYS/INS/FPP.INS.lan</td>
<td>Floating Point Package</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/SYS/INS/GMF.INS.lan</td>
<td>Graphics Map Files</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/SYS/INS/GPR.INS.lan</td>
<td>Graphics Primitives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/SYS/INS/IOS.INS.lan</td>
<td>I/O Switch Manager</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/SYS/INS/IOS DIR.INS.lan</td>
<td>I/O Switch Directory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/SYS/INS/TCPC.INS.lan</td>
<td>Interprocess communications datagrams</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/SYS/INS/KED.INS.lan</td>
<td>[Useful constants for keyboard keys]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/SYS/INS/MEX.INS.lan</td>
<td>Mailbox manager</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/SYS/INS/MS.INS.lan</td>
<td>Mapping server</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/SYS/INS/MIT.INS.lan</td>
<td>Magtape/streams interface</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/SYS/INS/Mutex.INS.lan</td>
<td>Mutual exclusion lock manager</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/SYS/INS/NAME.INS.lan</td>
<td>Naming server</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/SYS/INS/PAD.INS.lan</td>
<td>Display Manager</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/SYS/INS/PBUFS.INS.lan</td>
<td>Paste buffer manager</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/SYS/INS/PFM.INS.lan</td>
<td>Process fault manager</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/SYS/INS/PM.INS.lan</td>
<td>Program manager</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/SYS/INS/RM.INS.lan</td>
<td>User process routines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/SYS/INS/PRF.INS.PAS</td>
<td>Print File Manager</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/SYS/INS/PROC1.INS.PAS</td>
<td>Process manager (Pascal only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/SYS/INS/PROC2.INS.lan</td>
<td>User process manager</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/SYS/INS/RWS.INS.lan</td>
<td>Read/write storage manager</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/SYS/INS/SIO.INS.lan</td>
<td>Serial I/O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/SYS/INS/SMO.INS.lan</td>
<td>Display driver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/SYS/INS/STREAMS.INS.lan</td>
<td>Stream manager</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/SYS/INS/TIME.INS.lan</td>
<td>Time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/SYS/INS/TONE.INS.lan</td>
<td>Speaker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/SYS/INS/TPAD.INS.lan</td>
<td>Touchpad manager</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/SYS/INS/VEC.INS.lan</td>
<td>Vector arithmetic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/SYS/INS/VFMT.INS.lan</td>
<td>Variable formatter</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The suffix ".lan" varies with the high-level language that you're using; it is either ".FTN", ".PAS", or ".C".

### Organizational Information

This introductory section is followed by sections for each subsystem. The material for each subsystem is organized into the following three parts:

1. Detailed data type information (including illustrations of records for the use of FORTRAN programmers).
2. Full description of each system call.
3. List of possible error messages.
Data Type Sections

A subsystem's data type section precedes the subsystem's individual call descriptions. Each data type section describes the predefined constants and data types for a subsystem. These descriptions include an atomic data type translation (i.e., TIME$_$REL$_$ABS$_$T = 4-byte integer) for use by FORTRAN programmers, as well as a brief description of the type's purpose. Where applicable, any predefined values associated with the type are listed and described. Following is an example of a data type description for the TIME$_$REL$_$ABS$_$T type:

TIME$_$REL$_$ABS$_$T

A 2-byte integer. Indicator of type of time. One of the following predefined values:

- TIME$_$RELATIVE
  Relative time.

- TIME$_$ABSOLUTE
  Absolute time.

In addition, the record data types are illustrated in detail. Primarily, we have geared these illustrations to FORTRAN programmers who need to construct record-like structures, but we've designed the illustrations to convey as much information as possible for all programmers. Each record type illustration:

- Shows FORTRAN programmers the structure of the record that they must construct using standard FORTRAN data type statements. The illustrations show the size and type of each field.

- Describes the fields that make up the record.

- Lists the byte offsets for each field. These offsets are used to access fields individually.

- Indicates whether any fields of the record are, in turn, predefined records.
The following is the description and illustration of the CAL_$TIMEDATE_REC_T predefined record:

**CAL_$TIMEDATE_REC_T**

Readable time format. The diagram below illustrates the CAL_$TIMEDATE_REC_T data type:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>predefined type</th>
<th>byte: offset</th>
<th>field name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>integer year</td>
<td>0:</td>
<td>year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>integer month</td>
<td>2:</td>
<td>month</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>integer day</td>
<td>4:</td>
<td>day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>integer hour</td>
<td>6:</td>
<td>hour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>integer minute</td>
<td>8:</td>
<td>minute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>integer second</td>
<td>10:</td>
<td>second</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Field Description:
- **year**: Integer representing the year.
- **month**: Integer representing the month.
- **day**: Integer representing the day.
- **hour**: Integer representing the hour (24 hr. format).
- **minute**: Integer representing the minute.
- **second**: Integer representing the second.

FORTRAN programmers should note that a Pascal variant record is a record structure that may be interpreted differently depending on usage. In the case of variant records, as many illustrations will appear as are necessary to show the number of interpretations.
System Call Descriptions

We have listed the system call descriptions alphabetically for quick reference. Each system call description contains:

- An abstract of the call's function.
- The order of call parameters.
- A brief description of each parameter.
- A description of the call's function and use.

These descriptions are standardized to make referencing the material as quick as possible.

Each parameter description begins with a phrase describing the parameter. If the parameter can be declared using a predefined data type, the descriptive phrase is followed by the phrase "in XXX format" where XXX is the predefined data type. Pascal or C programmers, look for this phrase to determine how to declare a parameter.

FORTRAN programmers, use the second sentence of each parameter description for the same purpose. The second sentence describes the data type in atomic terms that you can use, such as "This is a 2-byte integer." In complex cases, FORTRAN programmers are referenced to the respective subsystem's data type section.

The rest of a parameter description describes the use of the parameter and the values it may hold.

The following is an example of a parameter description:

```
access
    New access mode, in MS_$ACC_MODE_T format. This is a 2-byte integer.
    Specify only one of the following predefined values:

    MS_$R    Read access.
    MS_$WR   Read and write access.
    MS_$RIW  Read with intent to write.
```

An object which is locked MS_$RIW may not be changed to MS_$R.

Error Sections

Each error section lists the status codes that may be returned by subsystem calls. The following information appears for each error:

- Predefined constant for the status code.
- Text associated with the error.
The ACLM (Access Control List Manager) programming calls control the protected subsystem privilege level. This section describes their call syntax. The ACLM calls do not use special data types or produce unique error messages. Refer to the Introduction at the beginning of this manual for a description of the call syntax format.
ACLM_$DOWN

Deasserts a program's subsystem manager rights.

FORMAT
ACLM_$DOWN

USAGE
This call deasserts a program's rights to gain access to an object in a protected subsystem, which were asserted by a previous call to ACLM_$UP.
ACLM_$UP

Asserts a program's subsystem manager rights.

FORMAT
ACLM_$UP

USAGE

This call asserts a program's rights to gain access to an object in a protected subsystem, until a corresponding call to ACLM_$DOWN is made.

Access Control List manager (ACLM) calls are used by subsystem manager programs in DOMAIN protected subsystems. A protected subsystem is a feature of the operating system that ensures that access to certain objects is restricted to certain programs which are called the managers of the subsystem that contains those objects.

In fact, even a subsystem manager, which has the right to gain access to the protected objects, must call ACLM_$UP to assert its rights before it can actually use a protected object. Calling ACLM_$DOWN deasserts a program's rights as a subsystem manager.

We recommend that you activate your rights as a subsystem manager for the minimum amount of time you will need them using ACLM_$UP and ACLM_$DOWN to bracket high-level statements or functions for which you need these rights. This ensures against inadvertent use of the protected objects.

Calling ACLM_$UP increments a counter in your process; calling ACLM_$DOWN decrements it. Subsystem manager operations are enabled whenever the counter is nonzero. Having a counter instead of a flag ensures that if one routine enables subsystem manager rights, and calls a routine that enables and disables subsystem manager rights, the calling routine does not inadvertently lose its rights.

Calling ACLM_$UP obtains all the subsystem rights to which you are entitled. If a program that is not a subsystem manager calls ACLM_$UP, it produces no effect, but does not return an error. Likewise, calling ACLM_$DOWN when subsystem manager rights were already deasserted has no effect.

Protected subsystems and the reasons for using them are discussed completely in the Administering Your DOMAIN System.
## CAL

### Table of Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Data Types</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CAL_$ADD_CLOCK</td>
<td>CAL-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAL_$APPLY_LOCAL_OFFSET</td>
<td>CAL-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAL_$CLOCK_TO_SEC</td>
<td>CAL-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAL_$CMP_CLOCK</td>
<td>CAL-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAL_$DECODE_ASCII_DATE</td>
<td>CAL-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAL_$DECODE_ASCII_TIME</td>
<td>CAL-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAL_$DECODE_ASCII_TZDIFF</td>
<td>CAL-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAL_$DECODE_LOCAL_TIME</td>
<td>CAL-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAL_$DECODE_TIME</td>
<td>CAL-14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAL_$ENCODE_TIME</td>
<td>CAL-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAL_$FLOAT_CLOCK</td>
<td>CAL-16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAL_$GET_INFO</td>
<td>CAL-17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAL_$GET_LOCAL_TIME</td>
<td>CAL-18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAL_$REMOVE_LOCAL_OFFSET</td>
<td>CAL-19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAL_$SEC_TO_CLOCK</td>
<td>CAL-20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAL_$SUB_CLOCK</td>
<td>CAL-21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAL_$WEEKDAY</td>
<td>CAL-22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAL_$WRITE_TIMEZONE</td>
<td>CAL-23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Errors</td>
<td>CAL-24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Errors

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CAL-25</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The CAL (Calendar) programming calls provide the calendar maintenance services. This section describes their data types, call syntax, and error codes. Refer to the Introduction at the beginning of this manual for a description of data type diagrams and call syntax format.
**CAL DATA TYPES**

### CONSTANTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symbol</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CAL_$STRING_SIZE</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>Size of an ASCII string.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### DATA TYPES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symbol</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CAL_$DPVAL_T</td>
<td>A double-precision floating point value. A 2-element array of 4-byte integers. (REAL*8 for FORTRAN programs.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAL_$STRING_T</td>
<td>An array of up to CAL_$STRING_SIZE (80) characters. An ASCII string.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
6 integer, readable time format. The diagram below illustrates the cal_$timedate_rec_t data type:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>predefined type</th>
<th>byte: offset</th>
<th>field name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0:</td>
<td>integer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2:</td>
<td>integer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4:</td>
<td>integer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6:</td>
<td>integer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>8:</td>
<td>integer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10:</td>
<td>integer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Field Description:

year
Integer representing the year.

month
Integer representing the month.

day
Integer representing the day.

hour
Integer representing the hour (24 hr.).

minute
Integer representing the minute.

second
Integer representing the second.
CAL DATA TYPES

CAL_$TIMEZONE_REC_T

Specifies time difference and timezone name. The diagram below illustrates the cal_$timezone_rec_t data type:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>type</th>
<th>byte offset</th>
<th>field name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>integer</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>utc_delta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>char</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>tz_name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>integer</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>drift</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>integer</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>time_$clock_t</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Field Description:

- **utc_delta**
  Number of minutes difference from UTC.

- **tz_name**
  Time zone name.

- **drift**
  Drift adjustment.

CAL_$TZ_NAME_T

An array of up to 4 characters. Time zone name.

CAL_$WEEKDAY_T

A 2-byte integer. Specifies the day of the week. One of the following predefined values:

- **CAL_$SUN**
  Sunday

- **CAL_$MON**
  Monday

- **CAL_$TUE**
  Tuesday

- **CAL_$WED**
  Wednesday

- **CAL_$THU**
  Thursday

- **CAL_$FRI**
  Friday

- **CAL_$SAT**
  Saturday
A status code. The diagram below illustrates the STATUS_$T data type:

**Field Description:**

- **all**
  All 32 bits in the status code.

- **fail**
  The fail bit. If this bit is set, the error was not within the scope of the module invoked, but occurred within a lower-level module (bit 31).

- **subsys**
  The subsystem that encountered the error (bits 24 - 30).

- **modc**
  The module that encountered the error (bits 16 - 23).

- **code**
  A signed number that identifies the type of error that occurred (bits 0 - 15).
CAL_$ADD_CLOCK

CAL_$ADD_CLOCK
Computes the sum of two times.

FORMAT
CAL_$ADD_CLOCK (clock1, clock2)

INPUT/OUTPUT PARAMETERS

clock1
Upon input The Coordinated Universal Time clock value to be added to clock2, in
TIME_$CLOCK_T format. This data type is 6 bytes long. See the
CAL Data Types section for more information.

Upon output The sum of clock1 and clock2, in TIME_$CLOCK_T format. This
data type is 6 bytes long. See the CAL Data Types section for more
information.

INPUT PARAMETERS

clock2
The Coordinated Universal Time clock value to be added to clock1, in
TIME_$CLOCK_T format. This data type is 6 bytes long. See the CAL Data Types for
more information.
CAL_$APPLY_LOCAL_OFFSET

Computes the local time from a UTC time.

FORMAT

CAL_$APPLY_LOCAL_OFFSET (clock)

INPUT/OUTPUT PARAMETERS

clock

Upon input  Coordinated Universal Time clock value to which a local time zone offset will be added, in TIME_$_CLOCK_T format. This data type is 6 bytes long. See the CAL Data Types section for more information.

Upon output  Adjusted clock value, representing the local time equivalent of the input parameter, in TIME_$_CLOCK_T format. This data type is 6 bytes long. See the CAL Data Types section for more information.

USAGE

CAL_$APPLY_LOCAL_OFFSET adds the local time zone offset to the supplied clock value.

To set the local time zone offset, you may either execute the Shell command TZ (TIME_ZONE) as described in the DOMAIN System Command Reference Manual, or you may use the CAL_$WRITE_TIMEZONE procedure.
CAL_$CLOCK_TO_SEC

CAL_$CLOCK_TO_SEC

Converts system clock units to seconds.

FORMAT

seconds = CAL_$CLOCK_TO_SEC (clock)

RETURN VALUE

seconds

The computed equivalent of clock, in whole seconds. This is a 4-byte integer.

If the number of seconds calculated from the input value does not represent a whole number, the fractional portion is truncated.

INPUT PARAMETERS

clock

The value to be converted, in TIME_$CLOCK_T format. This data type is 6 bytes long.

See the CAL Data Types section for more information.

USAGE

CAL_$CLOCK_TO_SEC converts a value in system clock representation (UTC) to an equivalent value in whole seconds.

The system clock value represents a time in units of 4 microseconds.
CAL_$CMP_CLOCK

Compares the values of two times.

FORMAT

integer = CAL_$CMP_CLOCK (clock1, clock2)

RETURN VALUE

integer

The result of the logical compare of clock1 to clock2. This is a 2-byte integer.

Integer returned

1   if clock1 > clock2
0   if clock1 = clock2
-1  if clock1 < clock2

INPUT PARAMETERS

clock1

The Coordinated Universal Time clock value to be compared to clock2, in TIME_$CLOCK_T format. This data type is 6 bytes long. See the CAL Data Types section for more information.

clock2

The Coordinated Universal Time clock value to be compared to clock1, in TIME_$CLOCK_T format. This data type is 6 bytes long. See the CAL Data Types for more information.
Decodes an ASCII string containing a date specification.

**FORMAT**

\[
\text{CAL \$_DECODE\_ASCII\_DATE} \ (\text{string, stringlength, year, month, day, status})
\]

**INPUT PARAMETERS**

string
An ASCII character string, of length "stringlength" and in the form "year/month/day". This is an array of up to 80 characters.

stringlength
The number of characters in the string. This is a 2-byte integer.

**OUTPUT PARAMETERS**

year
The year decoded from the string. This is a 2-byte integer.

month
The month decoded from the string. This is a 2-byte integer.

day
The day decoded from the string. This is a 2-byte integer.

status
Completion status, in STATUS \$_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the CAL Data Types section for more information.

Possible values are:

CAL \$_BAD\_SYNTAX
The string provided is not in "year/month/day" format.

CAL \$_EMPTY\_STRING
The string length is zero or the string contains only spaces.

CAL \$_OUT\_OF\_RANGE
The value for month or day is invalid.

**USAGE**

CAL \$_DECODE\_ASCII\_DATE translates the ASCII date in the supplied string into three integers representing the year, month, and day. The string must contain a year, a month, and a day, separated by slashes.

If a year between 80 and 99 is specified, CAL \$_DECODE\_ASCII\_DATE adds 1900 to it before returning. If a year between 0 and 79 is specified, 2000 is added.

Leading and trailing spaces are ignored.
CAL_$DECODE_ASCII_TIME

Translates an ASCII string containing a time into integers.

FORMAT
CAL_$DECODE_ASCII_TIME (string, stringlength, hour, minute, second, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS

string
An ASCII character string of length "stringlength" in the form "hour:minute" or "hour:minute:second", in 24-hour format. This is an array of up to 80 characters.

stringlength
The number of characters in the string. This is a 2-byte integer.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

hour
The hour decoded from the string. This is a 2-byte integer.

minute
The minute decoded from the string. This is a 2-byte integer.

second
The second decoded from the string. This is a 2-byte integer.

status
Completion status, in STATUS_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the CAL Data Types section for more information. Possible values are:

CAL_$BAD_SYNTAX
The string is not in either "hour:minute:second" or "hour:minute" format.

CAL_$EMPTY_STRING
String length is zero or the string contains only spaces.

CAL_$OUT_OF_RANGE
The supplied ASCII value for hour, minute, or second is invalid.

USAGE

CAL_$DECODE_ASCII_TIME translates the ASCII string into three integers, representing hours, minutes, and seconds.

If the string specifies only hours and minutes, the value returned for seconds is zero.

Leading and trailing spaces are ignored.
CAL $DECODE_ASCII_TZDIF

CAL $DECODE_ASCII_TZDIF

Translates an ASCII string specifying a time zone into an offset from UTC.

FORMAT
CAL $DECODE_ASCII_TZDIF (string, stringlength, tz-dif, tz-name, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS

string
An ASCII string containing a time zone name or time zone difference. This is an array of up to 80 characters.


A time zone difference is a value which, when added to Coordinated Universal Time, produces the local time. Specify a time zone difference in the following form:

[ + | - ]hour:minute

The hour must be a number between 0 and 12; the minute must be 0 or 30. The sign is optional. For example, Eastern Daylight Time may be represented as -4:00.

stringlength
The number of characters in the string. This is a 2-byte integer.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

tz-dif
The difference, in minutes, between the time zone specified in string and UTC. This is a 2-byte integer.

The value of tz-dif is negative for time zones west of the Greenwich Meridian and positive for time zones east of the Greenwich Meridian.

tz-name
The time zone name, in CAL $TZ_NAME_T format. This is an array of up to 4 characters.

If the ASCII string contains a time zone name, this procedure returns that name in tz-name. If the ASCII string contains a time zone difference, this procedure returns spaces in tz-name.
status
Completion status, in STATUS_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the CAL Data Types section for more information. Possible values are:

CAL__$EMPTY__STRING
String length is zero or the string contains only spaces.

CAL__$UNKNOWN__TIMEZONE
The string contains a time zone name that is unknown to this procedure.

CAL__$BAD__SYNTAX
The string appears to contain a time zone difference but is syntactically incorrect.

CAL__$INVALID__TZDIFF
The string contains a time zone difference, but the number of hours is greater than 12 or the number of minutes is not 0 or 30.

USAGE
CAL__$DECODE__ASCII__TZDIFF translates the supplied ASCII string into an offset from UTC, in units of minutes. The ASCII string can contain a time zone name or a time zone difference.
CAL_$DECODE_LOCAL_TIME

CAL_$DECODE_LOCAL_TIME

Returns the local time in integer format.

FORMAT
CAL_$DECODE_LOCAL_TIME (decoded_clock)

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

decoded_clock
The local time, in CAL_$TIMEDATE_REC_T format. This data type is 12 bytes long. See the CAL Data Types section for more information.

USAGE

CAL_$DECODE_LOCAL_TIME returns the local time in "year, month, day, hour, minute, second" format.
CAL_$DECODE_TIME

Translates an internal system clock value into a readable date and time.

FORMAT
CAL_$DECODE_TIME (clock, decoded_clock)

INPUT PARAMETERS

clock
The value to be translated, in TIME_$CLOCK_T format. This data type is 6 bytes long. See the CAL Data Types section for more information.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

decoded_clock
A date and time, in CAL_$TIMEDATE_REC_T format. This data type is 12 bytes long. See the CAL Data Types section for more information.

USAGE

CAL_$DECODE_TIME translates a time in TIME_$CLOCK_T form into CAL_$TIMEDATE_REC_T ("year, month, day, hour, minute, second") form.

This routine translates clock values, such as those returned from the TIME_$CLOCK, CAL_$GET_LOCAL_TIME, CAL_$APPLY_LOCAL_OFFSET, and CAL_$ENCODE_TIME routines.
CAL_ENCODE_TIME

CAL_ENCODE_TIME

Translates a date and time from integer format into a system clock representation.

FORMAT

CAL_ENCODE_TIME (decoded_clock, clock)

INPUT PARAMETERS

decoded_clock
A date and time, in CAL_$TIMEDATE_REC_T format. This data type is 12 bytes long. See the CAL Data Types section for more information.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

clock
The system clock equivalent value of decoded_clock, in TIME_$CLOCK_T format. This data type is 6 bytes long. See the CAL Data Types section for more information.

USAGE

CAL_ENCODE_TIME translates the date and time specified by decoded_clock into the equivalent system representation.
CAL__$FLOAT__CLOCK

Converts a system clock representation to the equivalent number of seconds, in
double-precision floating-point format.

FORMAT
CAL__$FLOAT__CLOCK (clock, float_seconds)

INPUT PARAMETERS

clock
The value to be converted, in TIME__$CLOCK__T format. This data type is 6 bytes long.
See the CAL Data Types section for more information.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

float_seconds
The converted value of clock, in seconds. This is in double-precision floating-point
(REAL*8) format.

USAGE

CAL__$FLOAT__CLOCK converts a clock value in UTC format to the equivalent number
of seconds expressed as a double-precision floating-point number.

Unlike CAL__$CLOCK__TO__SEC, CAL__$FLOAT__CLOCK does not truncate the
fractional portion of the conversion.
CAL_$GET_INFO

CAL_$GET_INFO

Returns local time zone information.

FORMAT

CAL_$GET_INFO (timezone_info)

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

timezone_info

A record containing the name of the local time zone and its offset from UTC, in CAL_$TIMEZONE_REC_T format. This data type is 12 bytes long. See the CAL Data Types section for more information.

USAGE

CAL_$GET_INFO returns the name of the local time zone and the difference between local time and Coordinated Universal Time (UTC).
CAL_\$GET\_LOCAL\_TIME

Returns the current local time in system clock representation.

FORMAT

CAL_\$GET\_LOCAL\_TIME (clock)

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

clock

The current local time, in TIME_\$CLOCK_\_T format. This data type is 6 bytes long. See the CAL Data Types section for more information.

This is the number of 4-microsecond periods that have elapsed since January 1, 1980, 00:00.
CAL $REMOVE_LOCAL_OFFSET

CAL $REMOVE_LOCAL_OFFSET

Computes the UTC time from local time.

FORMAT

CAL $APPLY_LOCAL_OFFSET (clock)

INPUT/OUTPUT PARAMETERS

clock

Upon input Local time from which the local time offset will be removed, in TIME_$CLOCK_T format. This data type is 6 bytes long. See the CAL Data Types section for more information.

Upon output Adjusted clock value, representing the UTC equivalent of the input parameter, in TIME_$CLOCK_T format. This data type is 6 bytes long. See the CAL Data Types section for more information.

USAGE

CAL $REMOVE_LOCAL_OFFSET subtracts the local time zone offset from the supplied clock value.

To set the local time zone offset, you may either execute the Shell command TZ (TIME_ZONE) as described in the DOMAIN System Command Reference, or you may use the CAL $WRITE_TIMEZONE procedure.
CAL_$SEC_TO_CLOCK

Converts seconds to system clock units.

FORMAT
CAL_$SEC_TO_CLOCK (seconds, clock)

INPUT PARAMETERS
seconds
    The value to be converted. This is a 4-byte integer.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS
clock
    The computed equivalent of seconds, in TIME_$CLOCK_T format. This data type is 6 bytes long. See the CAL Data Types section for more information.

USAGE
    CAL_$SEC_TO_CLOCK converts a value representing seconds to an equivalent value in 4-microsecond units.

    No overflow detection is performed.
CAL_$SUB_CLOCK

CAL_$SUB_CLOCK
Subtracts the values of two times.

FORMAT
value = CAL_$SUB_CLOCK (clock1, clock2)

RETURN VALUE
value
The Boolean result of the subtraction of clock2 from clock1. The returned value is TRUE if
the result is >= 0.

INPUT/OUTPUT PARAMETERS

clock1
Upon input  The Coordinated Universal Time clock value from which clock2 is
subtracted, in TIME_$CLOCK_T format. This data type is 6 bytes
long. See the CAL Data Types section for more information.

Upon output  The difference between clock1 and clock2, in TIME_$CLOCK_T
format. This data type is 6 bytes long. See the CAL Data Types
section for more information.

INPUT PARAMETERS

clock2
The Coordinated Universal Time clock value to be subtracted from clock1, in
TIME_$CLOCK_T format. This data type is 6 bytes long. See the CAL Data Types
section for more information.
CAL_$WEEKDAY

Computes the day of the week given a year, month, and day.

FORMAT

weekday = CAL_$WEEKDAY (year, month, day)

RETURN VALUE

weekday

The computed day of the week, in CAL_$WEEKDAY_T format. This is a 2-byte integer. Returns one of the following predefined values:

CAL_$SUN, CAL_$MON, CAL_$TUE, CAL_$WED,
CAL_$THU, CAL_$FRI, CAL_$SAT.

Their ordinal values are 0 through 6.

INPUT PARAMETERS

year

The year for which the weekday is desired. This is a 2-byte integer.

month

The month for which the weekday is desired. This is a 2-byte integer.

day

The day of the month for which the weekday is desired. This is a 2-byte integer.

USAGE

CAL_$WEEKDAY computes the day of the week for any Gregorian date.
CAL_$WRITE_TIMEZONE

CAL_$WRITE_TIMEZONE

Writes local time zone information onto the boot volume.

FORMAT
CAL_$WRITE_TIMEZONE (timezone_info, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS
timezone_info

The time zone information to be recorded, in CAL_$TIMEZONE_REC_T format. This data type is 12 bytes long. See the CAL Data Types section for more information.

The supplied time zone information includes the name of the time zone and its offset from UTC.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS
status

Completion status, in STATUS_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the CAL Data Types section for more information.

USAGE
CAL_$WRITE_TIMEZONE writes the supplied time zone information onto the logical disk volume from which the operating system was started.

This procedure is invalid on a diskless node, and returns a nonzero status.

The time zone information written by this procedure is used by subsequent calls to CAL_$DECODE_LOCAL_TIME, CAL_$GET_LOCAL_TIME, CAL_$APPLY_LOCAL_OFFSET, and CAL_$GET_INFO.

A nonzero status indicates a system problem in reading or writing the volume.
ERRORS

STATUS $OK
   Successful completion.

CAL $BAD _SYNTAX
   Invalid syntax for date or time specification.

CAL $EMPTY _STRING
   An empty string was passed to a decode routine.

CAL $INVALID _TZDIF
   Invalid time-zone difference.

CAL $OUT _OF _RANGE
   Date or time specification invalid.

CAL $UNKNOWN _TIMEZONE
   Timezone specified is unknown.
CTM

Table of Contents

Data Types
CTM_$ALLOC_PV CTM-2
CTM_$FIND_COLOR CTM-4
CTM_$INC_USE_COUNT CTM-8
CTM_$MARK_READ_ONLY CTM-9
CTM_$RELEASE_PV CTM-10
Errors CTM-11
CTM-12
CTM

The CTM (Color Table Manager) programming calls allow different GPR applications running on the same node to share the color map without interfering with each other. This section describes their data types, call syntax, and error codes. Refer to the Introduction at the beginning of this manual for a description of data type diagrams and call syntax format.
CTM DATA TYPES

DATA TYPES

GPR_$PIXEL_VALUE_T
A 4-byte integer. Defines an index into the color map to identify the color of an individual pixel.

CMT_$PIXEL_VALUE_VECTOR_T
An array of GPR_$PIXEL_VALUE_T that stores multiple pixel values.

CTM_$ALLOC_OPTIONS_T
A 2-byte integer. Identifies the type of pixel values that can be affected by a CTM call. Specify only one of the following predefined values:

NONE
If you specify 0 for FORTRAN/C or [ ] for Pascal, then any available pixel value is returned.

CTM_$CONTIGUOUS
The allocated pixel values must be contiguous. In this case, only the smallest pixel value in the range is returned.

CTM_$ZERO_ONLY
Only pixel values with zero in a given plane will be allocated. If the plane is greater than or equal to zero, then this parameter specifies which plane must have zero bits. If the plane is less than 0, then the CTM package will choose a plane and return it.

CTM_$ONE_ONLY
This is similar to CTM_$ZERO_ONLY except that the plane in question must contain only ones.

CTM_$BOTH
Pairs of pixel values will be allocated where the two members of each pair differ only in the given plane. If the plane is less than zero, the CTM package selects a plane for you.
A status code. The diagram below illustrates the STATUS_$T data type:

Field Description:

all
All 32 bits in the status code.

fail
The fail bit. If this bit is set, the error was not within the scope of the module invoked, but occurred within a lower-level module (bit 31).

subsys
The subsystem that encountered the error (bits 24 - 30).

mode
The module that encountered the error (bits 16 - 23).

code
A signed number that identifies the type of error that occurred (bits 0 - 15).
CTM_$ALLOC_PV

Allocates available pixel values and sets their use counts to one.

FORMAT
CTM_$ALLOC_PV (count, opt, plane, pixel_values, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS

count
Specifies the number of pixel values (or pixel value pairs). This parameter is a 2-byte integer.

opt
Specifies the constraints placed on pixel values to be allocated, in
CTM_$ALLOC_OPTIONS_T format. This parameter is a 2-byte integer. Specify only one of the following values:

NONE
If you specify 0 for FORTRAN /C or [ ] for Pascal, then any available pixel values are returned.

CTM_$CONTIGUOUS
The allocated pixel values must be contiguous. In this case, only the smallest pixel value in the range is returned.

CTM_$ZERO_ONLY
Only pixel values with zero in a given plane will be allocated. If the plane is greater than or equal to zero, then this parameter specifies which plane must have zero bits. If the plane is less than 0, then the CTM package will choose a plane and return it.

CTM_$ONE_ONLY
This is similar to CTM_$ZERO_ONLY except that the plane in question must contain only ones.

CTM_$BOTH
Pairs of pixel values will be allocated where the two members of each pair differ only in the given plane. If the plane is less than zero, the CTM package selects a plane for you. If this option is selected, the count parameter specifies the number of pairs, and the returned pixel_values parameter will contain only the smallest (i.e., zero bit) number of each pair.

INPUT/OUTPUT PARAMETERS

plane
Specifies the bit plane required by the opt parameter. This parameter is a 2-byte integer.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

pixel_values
The allocated pixel values, in CTM_$PIXEL_VALUE_VECTOR_T format. This parameter is an array of 4-byte integers.
status

The completion status, in STATUS_$T format. This parameter is 4 bytes long. See the CTM Data Types section for more information.

USAGE

The CTM_$ALLOC_PV routine searches for pixel values that have use counts of zero and also satisfy the constraints specified by the opt parameter. The allocated values are returned in the pixel_values parameter, and their use counts are set to one.

The CTM (Color Table Manager) package operates on a data base of pixel values that is shared by all processes using GPR in direct mode or frame mode. The CTM calls allow different applications running on the same node to share the color map without interfering with one another.

Note that borrow mode applications have a separate, private copy of the color map, which is initialized to default values by GPR_$INIT.

The concept of a shared color map corresponds to the fact that there is a single physical color map for the display device. For example, if process A calls GPR_$SET_COLOR_MAP, and process B calls GPR_$INQ_COLOR_MAP for the same pixel values, process B will see the changes made by process A.

The CTM package keeps track of how many processes can access a pixel value by maintaining a use count for each pixel value. All pixel values except those preallocated by the Display Manager (see below) have an initial use count of zero which means that they are available for allocation.

As each process gains access to a pixel value, the pixel value's use count is incremented. For example, if five processes are sharing a pixel value, its use count is five. When a process releases a pixel value (using CTM_$RELEASE_PV), its use count is decremented. When the use count reaches zero, the pixel value can be reallocated.

The CTM routines are "advisory" in nature, and do not affect the validity of calls to GPR_$SET_COLOR_MAP. Any pixel value may be set by any program, including the pixel values used by the Display Manager for window colors. The Display Manager preallocates values 0, 1, and 7 through 15. However, the Display Manager will release pixel values 8 through 15 when you use the MONO command (see DOMAIN System Command Reference).

The total number of available pixel values depends on the display type and the number of planes on the node as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display Type</th>
<th>Available Pixel Values</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Monochrome</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-plane color</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8-plane color</td>
<td>256</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Even monochrome displays have "color maps". Monochrome color maps control whether the display is operating in white-on-black or black-on-white. For example, applications can invert the display by calling GPR_$SET_COLOR_MAP for pixel values zero and one, specifying the colors white and black, as desired. This feature is available in direct, frame, and borrow mode.
Using the CTM Routines

Include the insert file /sys/ins/ctm.ins.pas, /sys/ins/ctm.ins.c, or /sys/ins/ctm.ins.ftn in programs that use the CTM package.

The easiest way to use the CTM package is for all processes to use CTM_$FIND_COLOR. In this way, the CTM package takes care of all the "bookkeeping" and you can access any color that you need. For example, if process A wants to use light blue, it supplies the pixel value (200,200,255) to CTM_$FIND_COLOR. If the color is in the color map, the CTM package increments its use count, making it available to process A. If light blue is not in the color map, CTM creates a light blue entry in the color map and increments its use count. If process B wants to use the same color, it also makes a call to CTM_$FIND_COLOR.

If you want to allocate colors yourself, use CTM_$ALLOC_PV. You may want to do this if you plan to change the color values and don’t want to affect other processes (and don’t want other processes to hinder your use of the color map). When you use CTM_$ALLOC_PV, there are two ways that other processes can use the values:

1. Use CTM_$MARK_READ_ONLY to make the pixel values available to other processes. This call marks the pixel values as read-only and other processes that use CTM_$FIND_COLOR can use them (but they cannot change them).

2. This method involves sharing data between processes or between independent components of the same process (for example, passing parameters between processes or using the C functions fork or pipe). If you obtain pixel values from another process and that process might terminate first (or might release the pixel values first), you can use CTM_$INC_USE_COUNT to indicate your intent to continue using those pixel values.

When you are through using a set of pixel values, you can release them using CTM_$RELEASE_PV. This routine decrements the use count of selected pixel values. When a pixel value’s use count reaches zero, it is available for reallocation. The CTM package automatically decrements the use count of any pixel values that have been allocated by a program when the program terminates.

Using the CTM_$ALLOC_PV Options

If your application needs to change colors frequently, the easiest method is to use CTM_$ALLOC_PV with no options. Use the options when you need to perform more sophisticated tasks such as redrawing a portion of an image in a different color. An example of this is performing an XOR raster operation when rubberbanding a line or dynamically dragging an object across the screen (see GPR_$SET_RASTER_OP for more information on raster operations).

When dragging an object across the screen, an application needs to repeatedly redraw and erase the object without disturbing the existing geometry. In an XOR operation, when a dragged object crosses an existing piece of geometry, each intersection point is redrawn in a different color. After the object passes by, the intersection point is redrawn in its original color.

XOR operations work well on monochrome nodes but on a color node it is faster to explicitly set the draw value to one or zero.
For example, assume that your application is drawing in red, green, and blue, and wants to draw intersection points in black. Use the following procedure:

1. Use CTM\_$ALLOC\_PV with the CTM\_$BOTH option to allocate three pairs of pixel values. The values in each pair differ only in one plane.

2. Use GPR\_$SET\_COLOR\_MAP to assign red, green, and blue to the first elements in each pair and assign black to the second element in each pair. For example, the following illustration shows three pixel value pairs that differ only in one plane:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pixel Value Pairs</th>
<th>Binary Representation</th>
<th>Assigned Color</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>0 0 1</td>
<td>red</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>0 1 1</td>
<td>black</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>0 0 0</td>
<td>blue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>0 1 0</td>
<td>black</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>1 0 1</td>
<td>green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>1 1 1</td>
<td>black</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3. Use GPR\_$SET\_PLANE\_MASK to limit operations to the two planes.

4. Use the default raster operation (GPR\_$SET\_RASTER\_OP operation 3).

Drawing ones in the allocated plane changes the image from its original color to black. Switching back to zeros reverts the image to its original color.
CTM_\$FIND\_COLOR

CTM_\$FIND\_COLOR

Searches for a pixel value (within a specified distance) that already contains a desired color. If one does not exist, a new pixel value is allocated and set to the desired color.

FORMAT

CTM_\$FIND\_COLOR (color, max\_distance, pixel\_value, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS

color
The desired color, in GPR_\$COLOR\_T format. This parameter is a 4-byte integer that specifies values for red, green, and blue.

max\_distance
A distance in the color space (see Usage). This parameter is a 2-byte integer.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

pixel\_value
The resulting color value, in GPR_\$PIXEL\_VALUE\_T format. This parameter is a 4-byte integer.

status
The completion status, in STATUS_\$T format. This parameter is 4 bytes long. See the CTM Data Types section for more information.

USAGE

This routine treats the RGB color space as though it were ordinary 3D geometry. That is, the distance between two color values is the square root of the sum of the squares of the absolute differences in RGB intensity.

CTM_\$FIND\_COLOR searches for a pixel value that already contains the desired color within the specified distance. First it searches the pixels marked read-only (see CTM_\$MARK\_READ\_ONLY). If the value is found, the routine increments the pixel’s use count. Otherwise, a new pixel value is allocated, set to the specified color, and marked read-only. The routine uses GPR_\$INQ\_COLOR\_MAP to determine current color settings and GPR_\$SET\_COLOR\_MAP to establish new colors.

This procedure finds the best match, not the first match. Therefore, if you want the closest existing pixel value, use lastof(integer) for the max\_distance parameter.
CTM\_\$INC\_USE\_COUNT

Increments the use count of previously allocated pixel values.

**FORMAT**

CTM\_\$INC\_USE\_COUNT (count, opt, plane, pixel\_values, status)

**INPUT PARAMETERS**

count

Specifies the number of pixel values (or pixel value pairs). This parameter is a 2-byte integer.

opt

Specifies the constraints placed on pixel values to be allocated, in CTM\_\$ALLOC\_OPTIONS\_T format. This parameter is a 2-byte integer. Possible values are the following:

- CTM\_\$CONTIGUOUS
- CTM\_\$ZERO\_ONLY
- CTM\_\$ONE\_ONLY
- CTM\_\$BOTH

plane

Specifies the bit plane required by the opt parameter. This parameter is a 2-byte integer.

pixel\_values

The allocated pixel values, in CTM\_\$PIXEL\_VALUE\_VECTOR\_T format. This parameter is an array of 4-byte integers.

**OUTPUT PARAMETERS**

status

The completion status, in STATUS\_\$T format. This parameter is 4 bytes long.

**USAGE**

If you obtain pixel values from another process, and that process might terminate first (or might release the pixel values first), you can use this routine to indicate your intent to continue using those pixel values.

Only use this call if you are sharing data between processes or between independent components of the same process (for example, passing parameters between processes or using the C functions fork or pipe). If you are accessing pixel values using CTM\_\$FIND\_COLOR, you don’t need to use this call since CTM\_\$FIND\_COLOR automatically increments the use count for you.

The use count is a 16-bit word that can take on any non-negative value. If the value is zero, it signifies that the pixel value is available to be allocated (see Usage under CTM\_\$ALLOC\_PV for more information).

The count, opt, and plane arguments are used only to determine the actual pixel values specified in the pixel\_values parameter.
CTM_$MARK_READ_ONLY

Marks pixels as shareable by other processes. Shareable pixel values may be allocated using
CTM_$FIND_COLOR.

FORMAT

CTM_$MARK_READ_ONLY (count, opt, plane, pixel_values, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS

count
  Specifies the number of pixel values (or pixel value pairs). This parameter is a 2-byte integer.

opt
  Specifies the constraints placed on pixel values to be allocated, in
  CTM_$ALLOC_OPTIONS_T format. This parameter is a 2-byte integer. Possible values are the following:
  
  CTM_$CONTIGUOUS
  CTM_$ZERO_ONLY
  CTM_$ONE_ONLY
  CTM_$BOTH
  
  See CTM_$ALLOC_PV for more information.

plane
  Specifies the bit plane required by the opt parameter. This parameter is a 2-byte integer.

pixel_values
  The allocated pixel values, in CTM_$PIXEL.VALUE_VECTOR_T format. This parameter is an array of 4-byte integers.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

status
  The completion status, in STATUS_T format. This parameter is 4 bytes long. See the
  CTM Data Types section for more information.

USAGE

If you obtain pixel values using CTM_$ALLOC_PV, the CTM package assumes that you will change the colors assigned to these pixel values from time to time. If you do not plan to change the colors, you may make them available to other programs that call
CTM_$FIND_COLOR. To make them available, you call
CTM_$MARK_READ_ONLY after calling GPR_$SET_COLOR_MAP.
CTM_$RELEASE_PV

CTM_$RELEASE_PV

Decrments the use count of selected pixel values. A pixel value is made available to other processes when its use count reaches zero.

FORMAT

CTM_$RELEASE_PV (count, opt, plane, pixel_values, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS

count

Specifies the number of pixel values (or pixel value pairs). This parameter is a 2-byte integer.

opt

Specifies the constraints placed on pixel values to be released, in CTM_$ALLOC_OPTIONS_T format. This parameter is a 2-byte integer. Possible values are the following:

CTM_$CONTIGUOUS
CTM_$ZERO_ONLY
CTM_$ONE_ONLY
CTM_$BOTH

See CTM_$ALLOC_PV for more information.

plane

Specifies the bit plane required by the opt parameter. This parameter is a 2-byte integer.

pixel_values

The released pixel values, in CTM_$PIXEL_VALUE_VECTOR_T format. This parameter is an array of 4-byte integers.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

status

The completion status, in STATUS_$T format. This parameter is 4 bytes long. See the CTM Data Types section for more information.

USAGE

When you are finished using a set of pixel values, you should return them using this routine. The routine decrements the use count. When the use count reaches zero, the pixel values will be available to other callers. If you don’t make this call, any pixel values you have allocated will be automatically released when your program terminates execution.

An error is returned if you attempt to decrement a use count below zero or if you attempt to decrement a use count that you (your process, at or above the current program level) have not previously incremented.
CTM ERRORS

ERRORS

STATUS $OK
Successful completion.

CTM $NOT_ALLOCATED
The pixel values specified by CTM $RELEASE_PV, CTM $INC_USE_COUNT,
or CTM $MARK_READ_ONLY were not allocated. Pixels values must be
allocated by CTM $ALLOC_PV or CTM $FIND_COLOR before they can be
used by other CTM calls.

CTM $CAN'T
The CTM package was unable to allocate the requested pixel values because there is
no more space available in the color map. Either use GMR $FIND_COLOR to
locate an appropriate color that is already allocated, or use CTM $RELEASE_PV
to deallocate values.

CTM $NO_SPACE
The CTM package was unable to allocate memory for its tables.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Data Types</th>
<th>EC2-2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EC2_$ADVANCE</td>
<td>EC2-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EC2_$INIT</td>
<td>EC2-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EC2_$READ</td>
<td>EC2-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EC2_$WAIT</td>
<td>EC2-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EC2_$WAIT_SVC</td>
<td>EC2-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Errors</td>
<td>EC2-11</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The EC2 (Level 2 Eventcount) programming calls create and manage eventcounts for synchronizing program events. This section describes their data types, call syntax, and error codes. Refer to the Introduction at the beginning of this manual for a description of data type diagrams and call syntax format.
EC2 DATA TYPES

CONSTANTS

EC2_$ALWAYS_READY_EC 1  Replaces an EC2_$PTR pointer to indicate that
the event is always ready.

DATA TYPES

EC2_$EVENTCOUNT_T An eventcount. The diagram below illustrates the
EC2_$EVENTCOUNT_T data type:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>predefined type</th>
<th>byte: offset</th>
<th>field name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0:</td>
<td>integer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4:</td>
<td>integer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Field Description:

value
The value of the eventcount.

awaiters
Reserved for internal use by the EC2 manager.

EC2_$PTR_LIST_T An array of up to 32 pointers to eventcounts. Each
pointer is a 4-byte integer in EC2_$PTR_T format.

EC2_$PTR_T A 4-byte integer. A pointer to an eventcount.

EC2_$VAL_LIST_T An array of trigger values for each of the
eventcounts in an eventcount pointer list. Each
trigger value is a positive, 4-byte integer.
A status code. The diagram below illustrates the STATUS-toggler data type:

Field Description:

all
All 32 bits in the status code.

fail
The fail bit. If this bit is set, the error was not within the scope of the module invoked, but occurred within a lower-level module (bit 31).

subsys
The subsystem that encountered the error (bits 24 - 30).

modc
The module that encountered the error (bits 16 - 23).

code
A signed number that identifies the type of error that occurred (bits 0 - 15).
EC2_$ADVANCE

EC2_$ADVANCE

Advances the specified user-defined eventcount by one.

FORMAT
EC2_$ADVANCE (eventcount, status)

INPUT/OUTPUT PARAMETERS

eventcount
Eventcount to be advanced, in EC2_$EVENTCOUNT_T format. This data type is 6 bytes long. See the EC2 Data Types section for more information.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

status
Completion status, in STATUS_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the EC2 Data Types section for more information.

USAGE

EC2_$ADVANCE advances a user-defined eventcount; do not use this call to advance a system-defined eventcount. A user-defined eventcount is one that a process establishes with EC2_$INIT.

In order to advance an eventcount, you must have read and write access to the emory location where the eventcount is located. Typically, the eventcount is in a mapped file, and you should use MS_$MAPL to map this file.

When you map a file containing an eventcount, you should request a shared write lock. Only processes on the same node can concurrently get shared write locks on the same file. See MS_$MAPL for more information about mapping a file.
EC2_$INIT

Initializes a user-defined eventcount.

FORMAT
EC2_$INIT (eventcount)

INPUT PARAMETERS
None.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

eventcount
Initialized eventcount, in EC2_$EVENTCOUNT_T format. This data type is 6 bytes long. See the EC2 Data Types section for more information.

USAGE

Use this call to initialize a user-defined eventcount. Initialize the eventcount within a file that several programs will share. First, map the file for shared write access (by requesting a shared write lock.) Then use EC2_$INIT to initialize the eventcount. All programs that use the eventcount must first map the file containing the eventcount. See the Mapped Segment (MS) calls for more information on mapping.

Do not use EC2_$INIT to initialize a system-defined eventcount; the system automatically initializes eventcounts associated with system events. To use a system-defined eventcount, use the system call that gets the address of the eventcount you want to wait on. For example, use MBX_$GET_EC to get the address of a mailbox eventcount.
EC2_$READ

EC2_$READ

Returns the current value of an eventcount.

FORMAT

\[ ec\text{-}value = EC2\_$READ \text{(eventcount)} \]

RETURN VALUE

\[ ec\text{-}value \]

Value of the eventcount. This is a positive, 4-byte integer.

INPUT PARAMETERS

eventcount

Eventcount, in EC2\_$EVENTCOUNT\_T format. This data type is 6 bytes long. See the EC2 Data Types section for more information.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

None.

USAGE

Use EC2\_$READ to read the value of an eventcount.
EC2$_$WAIT

Waits until any of a list of eventcounts reaches or exceeds a trigger value.

FORMAT

$ec\_satisfied = EC2\_\$WAIT(ec\_plist, ec\_vlist, ec\_count, status)$

RETURN VALUE

$ec\_satisfied$

An ordinal number indicating the eventcount that is satisfied. This is a positive, 2-byte integer.

INPUT PARAMETERS

$ec\_plist$

Array of pointers to eventcounts. Each pointer is a 4-byte integer in EC2\_\$PTR\_T format. The total number of eventcounts in ec\_plist lists in any one node cannot exceed 32.

$ec\_vlist$

Array of trigger values for each of the eventcounts in the ec\_plist. Each trigger value is a positive, 4-byte integer. When any of the eventcounts from the ec\_plist reaches its trigger value, the EC2\_\$WAIT call returns.

$ec\_count$

Number of eventcounts in the ec\_plist. This is a 2-byte integer.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

$status$

Completion status, in STATUS\_\$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the EC2 Data Types section for more information.

USAGE

EC2\_\$WAIT waits until one of the eventcounts in the ec\_plist reaches its trigger value in the ec\_vlist. When an eventcount reaches its trigger value, EC2\_\$WAIT returns an index value indicating the position (in the ec\_plist) of the eventcount that is satisfied. The index starts from 1; that is, ec\_satisfied equals 1 if the first eventcount in the ec\_plist is satisfied.

Several eventcounts may have been satisfied by the time this call wakes your program. The index number returned refers to only one of the eventcounts. If more than one eventcount is satisfied, EC2\_\$WAIT returns the one with the smallest subscript.

EC2\_\$WAIT only returns when an eventcount advances, regardless of the asynchronous fault handling setting. An asynchronous fault, such as a "quit", is generated outside your program. If an asynchronous fault occurs during an EC2\_\$WAIT call, your program's response depends on the type of error handling that is in effect.
If asynchronous faults are enabled, a program can respond to an asynchronous fault with a clean-up handler or fault handler. If an asynchronous fault occurs during an EC2_\$WAIT call, and asynchronous faults are enabled, the program will perform one of the following:

- Execute the clean-up handler, if the program has one.
- Execute the fault handler, if the program has one. If the fault handler returns control to the interrupted code, EC2_\$WAIT continues waiting.
- If the program has neither a clean-up handler nor a fault handler, the program aborts if an asynchronous fault occurs.

If a program disables asynchronous faults and such a fault occurs during an EC2_\$WAIT, then the program ignores the fault and continues waiting.

Note that the call EC2_\$WAIT_SVC responds differently to asynchronous faults.
EC2\_\$WAIT\_SVC

Waits until any of a list of eventcounts reaches or exceeds a trigger value.

**FORMAT**

\[ \text{ec-satisfied} = \text{EC2\_\$WAIT\_SVC} (\text{ec-plist, ec-vlist, ec-count, status}) \]

**RETURN VALUE**

\text{ec-satisfied}

An ordinal number indicating the eventcount that was satisfied. This is a positive, 2-byte integer.

**INPUT PARAMETERS**

\text{ec-plist}

Array of pointers to eventcounts. Each pointer in the array is a 4-byte integer in EC2\_\$PTR\_$T format. The total number of eventcounts in ec-plist lists in any one node cannot exceed 32.

\text{ec-vlist}

Array of trigger values for each of the eventcounts in the ec-plist. Each trigger value is a positive, 4-byte integer. When any of the eventcounts from the ec-plist reaches its trigger value, the EC2\_\$WAIT\_SVC call returns.

\text{ec-count}

Number of eventcounts in the ec-plist. This is a 2-byte integer.

**OUTPUT PARAMETERS**

\text{status}

Completion status, in STATUS\_\$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the EC2 Data Types section for more information.

**USAGE**

EC2\_\$WAIT\_SVC waits until one of the eventcounts in the ec-plist reaches its trigger value in the ec-vlist. When an eventcount reaches its trigger value, EC2\_\$WAIT\_SVC returns an index value indicating the position (in the ec-plist) of the eventcount that is satisfied. The index starts from 1; that is, ec-satisfied equals 1 if the first eventcount in the ec-plist is satisfied.

Several eventcounts may have been satisfied by the time this call wakes your program. The index number returned refers to only one of the eventcounts. If more than one eventcount is satisfied, EC2\_\$WAIT\_SVC returns the one with the smallest subscript.

In certain cases, EC2\_\$WAIT\_SVC returns the error EC2\_\$WAIT\_QUIT if an asynchronous fault occurs during the EC2\_\$WAIT\_SVC call. An asynchronous fault, such as a "quit", is generated outside your program. If an asynchronous fault occurs during an EC2\_\$WAIT\_SVC call, your program's response depends on the type of error handling that is in effect.
If asynchronous faults are enabled, a program can respond to an asynchronous fault with a clean-up handler or a fault handler. If an asynchronous fault occurs during an EC2 \_\$WAIT\_SVC call, and asynchronous faults are enabled, the program will perform one of the following:

- Execute the clean-up handler, if the program has one.

- Execute the fault handler, if the program has one. If the fault handler returns control to the interrupted code, EC2 \_\$WAIT\_SVC returns the error EC2 \_\$WAIT\_QUIT.

- If the program has neither a clean-up handler nor a fault handler, the program aborts if an asynchronous fault occurs.

If a program disables asynchronous faults and such a fault occurs during an EC2 \_\$WAIT\_SVC, then the program does not handle the fault. However, EC2 \_\$WAIT\_SVC returns the error EC2 \_\$WAIT\_QUIT.

Note that the call EC2 \_\$WAIT responds differently to asynchronous faults.
ERRORS

STATUS $OK
Successful completion.

EC2 $BAD_EVENTCOUNT
Bad eventcount.

EC2 $INTERNAL_ERROR
Internal error.

EC2 $NO_WAIT_ENTRIES
Internal table exhausted.

EC2 $WAIT.Quit
Process quit while waiting.
# Table of Contents

Data Types
- ERROR\_\$CODE
- ERROR\_\$FAIL
- ERROR\_\$FIND\_TEXT
- ERROR\_\$GET\_TEXT
- ERROR\_\$INIT\_STD\_FORMAT
- ERROR\_\$MODULE
- ERROR\_\$PRINT
- ERROR\_\$PRINT\_FORMAT
- ERROR\_\$PRINT\_NAME
- ERROR\_\$STD\_FORMAT
- ERROR\_\$SUBSYS
The ERROR programming calls provide status printing and interpretation. This section describes their data types and call syntax. The ERROR calls do not produce unique error messages. Refer to the Introduction at the beginning of this manual for a description of data type diagrams and call syntax format.
ERROR DATA TYPES

DATA TYPES

ERROR_$INTEGER32

A 2-byte integer. Possible values are integers from -1 through 2147483647.

ERROR_$STRING_PTR_T

A 4-byte integer. A pointer to an ERROR_$STRING_T data type.

ERROR_$STRING_T

An array of up to 80 characters.

STATUS_$T

A status code. The diagram below illustrates the STATUS_$T data type:

Field Description:

all
All 32 bits in the status code.

fail
The fail bit. If this bit is set, the error was not within the scope of the module invoked, but occurred within a lower-level module (bit 31).

subsys
The subsystem that encountered the error (bits 24 - 30).

modc
The module that encountered the error (bits 16 - 23).

code
A signed number that identifies the type of error that occurred (bits 0 - 15).
ERROR_$CODE

Returns the module-specific code from a status code.

FORMAT

code = ERROR_$CODE (status)

RETURN VALUE

code
The module-specific code component of the supplied status code. This is a 2-byte integer.

INPUT PARAMETERS

status
A status code returned from DOMAIN software, in STATUS_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the ERROR Data Types section for more information.

USAGE

ERROR_$CODE extracts and returns the module-specific code from the supplied status code. The module-specific code is the rightmost 16 bits of a STATUS_$T data type.

This routine is intended for use by FORTRAN programs that need to check for specific status codes. Pascal programs can refer to this component directly.
ERROR\_\$FAIL

ERROR\_\$FAIL

Returns the state of the fail bit of a status code.

FORMAT

\texttt{fail = ERROR\_\$FAIL (status)}

RETURN VALUE

\texttt{fail}

The value of the fail bit of the status code. This is a Boolean (logical) value.

INPUT PARAMETERS

\texttt{status}

A status code returned from DOMAIN software, in STATUS\_\$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the ERROR Data Types section for more information.

USAGE

\texttt{ERROR\_\$FAIL} extracts and returns the value of the fail bit of the supplied status code. The fail bit is bit number 31 in the STATUS\_\$T data type.

This routine is intended for use by FORTRAN programs that need to check for specific status codes. Pascal programs can refer to this component directly.
ERROR_ $FIND_ TEXT

Finds the text associated with a status code and returns pointers.

FORMAT

ERROR_ $FIND_ TEXT (status, subsys_p, subsys_l, module_p, module_l, code_p, code_l)

INPUT PARAMETERS

status
A status code returned from DOMAIN software, in STATUS_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the ERROR Data Types section for more information.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

subsys_p
The returned pointer to the subsystem name, in ERROR_$STRING_PTR_ T format. This is a 4-byte integer.

subsys_l
The number of characters in the string pointed to by subsys_p. This is a 2-byte integer.

module_p
The returned pointer to the module name, in ERROR_$STRING_PTR_ T format. This is a 4-byte integer.

module_l
The number of characters in the string pointed to by module_p. This is a 2-byte integer.

code_p
The returned pointer to the diagnostic text, in ERROR_$STRING_PTR_ T format. This is a 4-byte integer.

code_l
The number of characters in the string pointed to by code_p. This is a 2-byte integer.

USAGE

ERROR_ $FIND_ TEXT looks up and returns pointers to the text associated with a status code.

Text is associated with three components of the STATUS_$T type: subsystem name ("subsys"), module name ("module"), and error text ("code"). If ERROR_ $FIND_ TEXT cannot find the text associated with a component in the status code, a string length of zero is returned for the component. In this case, the pointer for that component is not useable.

If the subsystem text length is zero, the status is invalid. If the module text length is zero, both the module and code fields are invalid.

FORTRAN programs should use ERROR_ $GET_ TEXT instead of this routine.
ERROR_$GET_TEXT

ERROR_$GET_TEXT

Finds the text associated with a status code and returns strings.

FORMAT

ERROR_$GET_TEXT (status, subsys_t, subsys_l, module_t, module_l, code_t, code_l)

INPUT PARAMETERS

status
A status code returned from DOMAIN software, in STATUS_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the ERROR Data Types section for more information.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

subsys_t
The text string containing the subsystem name, in ERROR_$STRING_T format. This is an array of up to 80 characters.

subsys_l
The number of characters in the subsystem name. This is a 2-byte integer.

module_t
The text string containing the module name, in ERROR_$STRING_T format. This is an array of up to 80 characters.

module_l
The number of characters in the module name. This is a 2-byte integer.

code_t
The text string containing the diagnostic text, in ERROR_$STRING_T format. This is an array of up to 80 characters.

code_l
The number of characters in the diagnostic text. This is a 2-byte integer.

USAGE

ERROR_$GET_TEXT looks up and returns the text associated with a status code.

Text is associated with three components of the STATUS_$T type: subsystem name ("subsys"), module name ("module"), and error text ("code"). If ERROR_$GET_TEXT cannot find the text associated with a component in the status code, a string length of zero is returned for the component.

If the subsystem text length is zero, the status is invalid. If the module text length is zero, both the module and code fields are invalid.

The returned strings are not blank-filled. They contain only the number of characters necessary to represent the names and diagnostic text.

ERROR ERROR-6
ERROR_ $INIT_STD_FORMAT

Establishes the values to be used in subsequent calls to ERROR_ $STD_FORMAT.

FORMAT

ERROR_ $INIT_STD_FORMAT (stream-id, prefix-char, command, length)

INPUT PARAMETERS

stream_id
The stream on which to write the error output, in STREAM_$ID_T format. This is a 2-byte integer. This is usually STREAM_$ERROUT (Stream ID = 3).

prefix-char
The prefix element of the error format. This is one character. For system messages, this value is usually a question mark (?).

command
The command name, in ERROR_$STRING_T format. This is an array of up to 80 characters.

length
The length of the command name, in bytes. This value can be zero.

USAGE

This call establishes constant values for the standard error reporting format. Subsequent calls to ERROR_ $STD_FORMAT cause error messages to use the values supplied in this call.

Multiple calls may be made to ERROR_ $INIT_STD_FORMAT, but the information is kept on a per-process-level basis. Thus, successive calls to ERROR_ $INIT_STD_FORMAT on the same process level replace previous error format definitions.

Calling ERROR_ $INIT_STD_FORMAT and ERROR_ $STD_FORMAT is equivalent to calling ERROR_ $PRINT_FORMAT. For programs that use common subroutines, the former method provides more flexibility. For example, if an application’s command level sets the command name with ERROR_ $INIT_STD_FORMAT, it automatically provides the common lower-level modules with the correct command name for their error messages. Also, because ERROR_ $STD_FORMAT has fewer parameters, it is easier to code using the pair of calls instead of using ERROR_ $PRINT_FORMAT.
ERROR_$MODULE

ERROR_$MODULE

    Returns the module component from a status code.

FORMAT

module = ERROR_$MODULE (status)

RETURN VALUE

module

    The module component of the supplied status code. This is a 2-byte integer.

INPUT PARAMETERS

status

    A status code returned from DOMAIN software, in STATUS_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the ERROR Data Types section for more information.

USAGE

    ERROR_$MODULE extracts and returns the module component of the supplied status code. The module is found in bits 23 through 16 of the STATUS_$T data type.

    This routine is intended for use by FORTRAN programs that need to check for specific status codes. Pascal programs can refer to this component directly.
ERROR_$PRINT

Prints error text associated with a status code.

FORMAT
ERROR_$PRINT (status)

INPUT PARAMETERS
status
A status code returned from DOMAIN software, in STATUS_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the ERROR Data Types section for more information.

USAGE
ERROR_$PRINT looks up the text associated with the status code and writes it to the error output stream.

If text is associated with all fields in the status code (subsystem, module, and code), a line is output containing the subsystem and module names.

If the text for any of the three fields is not found, the status code is displayed in hexadecimal, along with the subsystem and module names, if known.

The STCODE command, which can be used to view error messages, uses ERROR_$PRINT to output the error text.
ERROR_$PRINT_FORMAT

ERROR_$PRINT_FORMAT

Prints a status code in the given error format.

FORMAT
ERROR_$PRINT_FORMAT (status, stream-id, prefix-char, command, length,
control-string, a1, a2, ... a10)

INPUT PARAMETERS
status
The status code to be displayed in standard error format, in STATUS_$T format. This
data type is 4 bytes long. See the ERROR Data Types section for more information.

If the status code is zero, the dash and following error text are omitted from the message.

stream-id
The stream on which to write the error output, in STREAM_$ID_$ format. This is a
2-byte integer. This value is usually STREAM_$ERROUT punishments (Stream ID + 3).

prefix-char
The prefix element of the error format. This is one character. For system error messages,
this value is usually a question mark (?).

command
The command name, in ERROR_$STRING format. This is an array of up to 80
characters.

length
Length of the command name, in bytes. This is a 2-byte integer. If length is zero, the
command name portion of the standard error format is omitted.

control-string
A character string that contains text and control information for encoding the arguments
that follow. It is a VFMT control string that must at least contain the two special
characters (%,$). For detailed information on VFMT control strings, see the chapter on
"Formatting Variables with VFMT in Programming With General System Calls.

a1, a2, ... a10
One-to-ten substitution arguments that contain data for encoding using the control-string
parameter.

If you are encoding ASCII text strings, you must provide two variables for each text string:
a character string containing the string, and a 2-byte integer variable containing the length
of the string.
ERROR_$PRINT_FORMAT

USAGE

ERROR_$PRINT_FORMAT prints an error in the standard error format.

ERROR_$PRINT_FORMAT takes a variable number of arguments in the a1...a10 parameters. However, all arguments up to and including the control string must be given.

This routine uses the same control string format as the variable formatting routine VFMT_$WRITE.
ERROR_PRINT_NAME

ERROR_PRINT_NAME
  Prints error text associated with a status code, along with a user-supplied name.

FORMAT
ERROR_PRINT_NAME (status, name, namelength)

INPUT PARAMETERS

status
  A status code returned from DOMAIN software, in STATUS_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the ERROR Data Types section for more information.

name
  The name to be printed. This is an array of up to 80 characters.

namelength
  The length of the name to be printed, in bytes. This is a 2-byte integer.

USAGE

ERROR_PRINT_NAME looks up the text associated with the status code and writes it to the error output stream, along with the supplied name.

If text is associated with all fields in the status code (subsystem, module, and code), output appears with the supplied name first, followed by a descriptive error message corresponding to the status code, followed the subsystem and module names in parentheses.

If the text for any of the three fields is not found, the status code is displayed in hexadecimal, along with the subsystem and module names, if known. The supplied name is also displayed, in the form shown above.
ERROR_$STD_FORMAT

Prints the status code in the standard error format using the values specified in the last call to ERROR_$INIT_STD_FORMAT.

FORMAT

ERROR_$STD_FORMAT (status, control-string, a1, a2, ... a10)

INPUT PARAMETERS

status
The status to be printed in standard error format, in STATUS_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the ERROR Data Types section for more information.

control-string
A character string that contains text and control information for encoding the arguments that follow. It is a VFMT control string that must at least contain the two special characters (%, $). For more information on VFMT control strings, see Chapter 3 of Programming With General System Calls.

a1, a2, ... a10
One-to-ten substitution arguments that contain data for encoding using the control-string parameter.

If you are encoding ASCII text strings, you must provide two variables for each text string: a character string containing the string, and a 2-byte integer variable containing the length of the string.

USAGE

Programs using ERROR_$STD_FORMAT must first call ERROR_$INIT_STD_FORMAT to establish constant values for the standard error reporting format.

This routine uses the same control string format as the variable formatting routine VFMT_$WRITE.
ERROR_$SUBSYS

ERROR_$SUBSYS

Returns the subsystem component from a status code.

FORMAT

\[
\text{subsys} = \text{ERROR}_\$SUBSYS \ (\text{status})
\]

RETURN VALUE

subsys

The subsystem component of the supplied status code. This is a two-byte integer.

INPUT PARAMETERS

status

A status code returned from DOMAIN software, in STATUS_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the ERROR Data Types section for more information.

USAGE

ERROR_$SUBSYS extracts and returns the subsystem component of the supplied status code. The subsystem is found in bits 30 through 24 of the STATUS_$T data type.

This routine is intended for use by FORTRAN programs that need to check for specific status codes. Pascal programs can refer to this component directly.
**FPP**

Table of Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Data Types</th>
<th>FPP-2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FPP_$CONTROL</td>
<td>FPP-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FPP_$RESTORE</td>
<td>FPP-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FPP_$SAVE</td>
<td>FPP-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FPP_$SAVE_RESTORE</td>
<td>FPP-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FPP_$SAVE_RESTORE_SIZE</td>
<td>FPP-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FPP_$STATUS</td>
<td>FPP-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Errors</td>
<td>FPP-12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The FPP (Floating Point Package) programming calls perform various operations on floating point state. This section describes their data types, call syntax, and error codes. Refer to the Introduction at the beginning of this manual for a description of data-type diagrams and call syntax format.
DATA TYPES

FPP_OP_T
A 2-byte integer. Options available with FPP_$CONTROL and FPP_$STATUS. One of the following predefined values:

READ_OP
Reads the FP register into the specified variable.

WRITE_OP
Writes to the FP register from the specified variable.

EXCH_OP
Exchanges the FP register with the specified register.

FPP_$SAVE_AREA_PTR
A 4-byte integer. A pointer to the storage area where the floating point state is saved.

FPP_$SAVE_AREA_T
An array of up to 104 bytes. The storage area for saving the floating point state.

STATUS_$T
A status code. The diagram below illustrates the STATUS_$T data type:

Field Description:

all
All 32 bits in the status code.

fail
The fail bit. If this bit is set, the error was not within the scope of the module invoked, but occurred within a lower-level module (bit 31).
subsys
The subsystem that encountered the error (bits 24 - 30).

mode
The module that encountered the error (bits 16 - 23).

code
A signed number that identifies the type of error that occurred (bits 0 - 15).
FPP\_\$CONTROL

Reads from or writes to the floating point control register.

**FORMAT**

FPP\_\$CONTROL (options, control-reg, status)

**INPUT PARAMETERS**

options
- Specifies the type of action to be taken, in FPP\_OP\_T format. Specify one of the following predefined values:
- READ\_OP: Read the FP control register into the variable specified for control-reg.
- WRITE\_OP: Write the FP control register from the variable specified for control-reg.
- EXCH\_OP: Exchange the FP control register with the variable specified for control-reg.

**OUTPUT PARAMETERS**

control-reg
- A bit mask of 32 bits, of which only the low 16 bits are currently used. They are interpreted as follows:
status
Completion status in STATUS _$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the FPP Data Types section for more information.

USAGE
FPP _$CONTROL is used to read from or write to the floating point control register to enable/disable various floating point exceptions. This routine is for use only with machines equipped with the MC68881 or FPX units. Use of this routine on other machines will result in a FPP _$UNSUPPORTED _FUNCTION error.
FPP $_\text{RESTORE}$

FPP $_\text{RESTORE}$

Restores the floating point state.

FORMAT

$\text{bytes-restored} := \text{FPP}_{\text{RESTORE}}(\text{save-area-ptr}, \text{status})$

RETURN VALUE

$\text{bytes-restored}$

Number of bytes restored from save area.

INPUT PARAMETERS

$\text{save-area-ptr}$

A pointer to the storage area from which the floating point state is restored. This is a 4-byte integer.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

$\text{status}$

Completion status in \text{STATUS}_T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the FPP Data Types section for more information.

USAGE

This function returns the number of bytes restored from the specified area.
FPP:$SAVE

Saves the floating point state.

**FORMAT**

`bytes-saved := FPP:$SAVE(save-area-ptr, status)`

**RETURN VALUE**

`bytes-saved`

Number of bytes saved in save area.

**INPUT PARAMETERS**

`save-area-ptr`

A pointer to the storage area where the floating point state will be saved. This is a 4-byte integer.

**OUTPUT PARAMETERS**

`status`

Completion status in STATUS:$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the FPP Data Types section for more information.

**USAGE**

This function returns to the caller the number of bytes saved in the specified area. FPP:$SAVE is useful in fault handlers that implement multitasking environments within a single process.
FPP\_\$SAVE\_RESTORE

FPP\_\$SAVE\_RESTORE

Saves current floating point state, then restores the specified floating point state.

**FORMAT**

\[
\text{bytes-moved} := \text{FPP\_\$SAVE\_RESTORE(save-area-ptrl, save-area-ptr2, status)}
\]

**RETURN VALUE**

\[
\text{bytes-moved}
\]

Number of bytes saved in or restored from save area.

**INPUT PARAMETERS**

\[
\text{save-area-ptrl}
\]

A pointer to the storage area where the current floating point state will be saved. This is a 4-byte integer.

**INPUT PARAMETERS**

\[
\text{save-area-ptr2}
\]

A pointer to the storage area from which the specified floating point state is to be restored. This is a 4-byte integer.

**OUTPUT PARAMETERS**

\[
\text{status}
\]

Completion status in STATUS\_\$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the FPP Data Types section for more information.

**USAGE**

This function returns the number of bytes saved to or restored from the specified area.
FPP\_$SAVE\_RESTORE\_SIZE

Returns the number of bytes required for one state save.

**FORMAT**

\[
\text{save-area-size} := \text{FPP\_$SAVE\_RESTORE\_SIZE}
\]

**RETURN VALUE**

\[
\text{save-area-size}
\]

Number of bytes required for saving one floating point.

**USAGE**

This function enables the user to determine how many bytes of storage are needed to save the floating point state on the particular machine currently executing the function. (The number of bytes varies according to the the FP machine type.) It is only necessary to specify the returned size amount of space for each state save.
FPP_STATUS

FPP_STATUS
Reads from or writes to the floating point status register.

FORMAT
FPP_STATUS (options, status-reg, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS

options
Specifies the type of action to be taken, in FPP_OP_T format. Specify one of the following predefined values:
- READ_OP Read the FP status register into the variable specified for status-reg.
- WRITE_OP Write the FP status register from the variable specified for status-reg.
- EXCH_OP Exchange the FP status register with the variable specified for status-reg.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

status-reg
A bit mask of 32 bits, of which only the low 16 bits are currently used. They are interpreted as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition Code Byte</th>
<th>Quotient Byte</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24</td>
<td>23 22 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 N Z I NaN S</td>
<td>Quotient</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Seven Least Significant Bits of Quotient
- Sign of Quotient
- Not a Number or Unordered
- Infinity
- Zero
- Negative
- Reserved
### Exception Status Byte

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>15</th>
<th>14</th>
<th>13</th>
<th>12</th>
<th>11</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BS</td>
<td>SN</td>
<td>UD</td>
<td>IN</td>
<td>DZ</td>
<td>IN</td>
<td>OP</td>
<td>UN</td>
<td>FL</td>
<td>IN</td>
<td>UN</td>
<td>FL</td>
<td>IN</td>
<td>UN</td>
<td>FL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Accrued Exception Byte

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>15</th>
<th>14</th>
<th>13</th>
<th>12</th>
<th>11</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BS</td>
<td>SN</td>
<td>UD</td>
<td>IN</td>
<td>DZ</td>
<td>IN</td>
<td>OP</td>
<td>UN</td>
<td>FL</td>
<td>IN</td>
<td>UN</td>
<td>FL</td>
<td>IN</td>
<td>UN</td>
<td>FL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### status

Completion status in STATUS_$T$ format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the FPP Data Types section for more information.

#### USAGE

FPP_$STATUS$ is used to read from or write to the floating point status register to enable/disable various floating point exceptions. This routine is for use only with machines equipped with the MC68881 or FPX units. Use of this routine on other machines will result in a FPP_$UNSUPPORTED_FUNCTION$ error.
FPP ERRORS

ERRORS

FPP_$INVALID_Op
Invalid operation attempted.

FPP_$UNSUPPORTED_FUNCTION
Operation not supported on current hardware.

STATUS_$OK
Successful completion.
# GMF

## Table of Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Data Types</th>
<th>GMF-2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GMF$_CLOSE</td>
<td>GMF-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GMF$_COPY_PLANE</td>
<td>GMF-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GMF$_COPY_SUBPLANE</td>
<td>GMF-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GMF$_OPEN</td>
<td>GMF-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GMF$_RESTORE_PLANE</td>
<td>GMF-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Errors</td>
<td>GMF-13</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


This section describes the data types, the call syntax, and the error codes for the GMF programming calls. Refer to the Introduction at the beginning of this manual for a description of data type diagrams and call syntax format.
GMF DATA TYPES

DATA TYPES

GMF $SOPOS_T

A 2-byte integer. Specifies the file opening positions. One of the following predefined values:

GMF $OVERWRITE
Provides write access; truncates file to BOF if it already exists.

GMF $APPEND
Provides write access if file exists.

GMF $READ
Provides read access only.

GMF $MEMORY_T


GMF $MEMORY_PTR_T

A 4-byte integer. A pointer to an array of type gmf $memory _ t.

STREAM $ID_T

A 2-byte integer. Open stream identifier.

STATUS $T

A status code. The diagram below illustrates the STATUS $T data type:

Field Description:

all
All 32 bits in the status code.

fail
The fail bit. If this bit is set, the error was not within the scope of the module invoked, but occurred within a lower-level module (bit 31).
GMF DATA TYPES

subsys
The subsystem that encountered the error (bits 24 - 30).

modc
The module that encountered the error (bits 16 - 23).

code
A signed number that identifies the type of error that occurred (bits 0 - 15).
GMF _$CLOSE

GMF _$CLOSE

Closes a GMF.

FORMAT

GMF _$CLOSE (stream_id, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS

stream_id

The stream ID of the GMF to be closed, in STREAM_$ID_T format. This is a 2-byte integer. You obtain the stream ID from the call to GMF _$OPEN that you used to open the GMF.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

status

Completion status, in STATUS_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the GPR Data Types section for more information.

USAGE

To open a GMF, use GMF _$OPEN.
GMF\_SCOPY\_PLANE

Dumps a rectangular area of bits from virtual memory into a GMF.

**FORMAT**

GMF\_SCOPY\_PLANE (stream\_id, black\_or\_white, bpi, bit\_pointer, x\_dim, y\_dim,
width, status)

**INPUT PARAMETERS**

**stream\_id**

The stream ID of the GMF into which the image is to be stored, in STREAM\_$ID\_T format. This is a 2-byte integer. You obtain the stream ID from the call to GMF\_$OPEN that you used to open the GMF.

**black\_or\_white**

A Boolean variable. A value of TRUE means "1" bits are black and "0" bits are white. A value of FALSE means "1" bits are white and "0" bits are black. In the GMF, "1" bits are assumed to mean black. Thus if this parameter is false, the bits will be inverted as they are copied.

**bpi**

The number of bits per inch in the GMF. This information is stored in the GMF. It indicates the physical density of the image represented in the GMF. If this parameter is nonzero, a device to which you output the GMF may compress or expand the image to produce a result which is as close as possible to the image's original size. If this parameter is zero, an output device uses one dot to represent each bit from the GMF, regardless of the resulting physical size of the image. This is a 2-byte integer.

**bit\_pointer**

A pointer to the upper left corner of the rectangular area to be stored, in GMF\_$MEMORY\_PTR\_T format. This is a 4-byte integer. You obtain this value by calling the routine GPR\_$INQ\_BITMAP\_POINTER.

**x\_dim**

The x dimension of the rectangular area to be stored in the GMF. This is a 2-byte integer.

**y\_dim**

The y dimension of the rectangular area to be stored in the GMF. This is a 2-byte integer.

**width**

The number of 16-bit words per scan line in the source bitmap. The value of this parameter is usually 64. The width must be at least 1/16 of the specified x-dim. For instance, if you are storing an area 400 bits wide in a GMF, the source bitmap must use at least 25 words to represent each scan line (row of dots). This is a 2-byte integer. You obtain this value by calling GPR\_$INQ\_BITMAP\_POINTER.
GMF\_-\$COPY\_-\$PLANEx

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

status
Completion status, in STATUS\_-\$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the GPR Data Types section for more information.

USAGE
To store an image in a GMF, you must have opened the GMF with the GMF\_-\$OPEN call.

After storing an image in a GMF, close the GMF with the GMF\_-\$CLOSE call.

The GMF\_-\$COPY\_-\$PLANE call is a special case of the GMF\_-\$COPY\_-\$SUBPLANE call.
GMF\$_COPY\$_SUBPLANE

Dumps a rectangular area of bits from virtual memory into a GMF.

**FORMAT**

\texttt{GMF\$_COPY\$_SUBPLANE (stream\_id, black\_or\_white, bpi, bit\_pointer, x\_dim, y\_dim, x\_offset, y\_offset, width, status)}

**INPUT PARAMETERS**

*stream\_id*

The stream ID of the GMF into which the image is to be stored, in \texttt{STREAM\$_ID\_T} format. This is a 2-byte integer. You obtain the stream ID from the call to \texttt{GMF\$_OPEN} that you used to open the GMF.

*black\_or\_white*

A Boolean variable. A value of \texttt{TRUE} means "1" bits are black and "0" bits are white. A value of \texttt{FALSE} means "1" bits are white and "0" bits are black. In the GMF, "1" bits are assumed to mean black. Thus if this parameter is false, the bits will be inverted as they are copied.

*bpi*

The number of bits per inch in the GMF. This information is stored in the GMF. It indicates the physical density of the image represented in the GMF. If this parameter is nonzero, a device to which you output the GMF may compress or expand the image to produce a result which is as close as possible to the image's original size. If this parameter is zero, an output device uses one dot to represent each bit from the GMF, regardless of the resulting physical size of the image. This is a 2-byte integer.

*bit\_pointer*

A pointer to a bit which when offset by \texttt{x\_offset and y\_offset} gives the upper left corner of the rectangular area to be stored. This is a 4-byte integer. You obtain this value by calling the routine \texttt{GPR\$_INQ\_BITMAP\_POINTER}.

*x\_dim*

The x dimension of the rectangular area to be stored in the GMF. This is a 2-byte integer.

*y\_dim*

The y dimension of the rectangular area to be stored in the GMF. This is a 2-byte integer.

*x\_offset*

The x starting position of the rectangular area to be stored in the GMF relative to the bit whose address is given by \texttt{bit\_pointer}. This is a 2-byte integer.

*y\_offset*

The y starting position of the rectangular area to be stored in the GMF relative to the bit whose address is given by \texttt{bit\_pointer}. This is a 2-byte integer.

*width*

The number of 16-bit words per scan line in the source bitmap. The value of this parameter is usually 64. The width must be at least 1/16 of the specified x-dim. For instance, if you are storing an area 400 bits wide in a GMF, the source bitmap must use at least 25 words to represent each scan line (row of dots). This is a 2-byte integer. You obtain this value by calling \texttt{GPR\$_INQ\_BITMAP\_POINTER}.
GMF_$COPY_SUBPLANE

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

status
Completion status, in STATUS_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the GPR Data Types section for more information.

USAGE
To copy a plane into a GMF, you must have opened the GMF with the GMF_$OPEN call.

After copying a plane into a GMF, close the GMF with the GMF_$CLOSE call.

The GMF_$COPY_SUBPLANE call is a more general form of the GMF_$COPY_PLANE call.
GMF _$OPEN

Opens or creates a GMF.

FORMAT

GMF _$OPEN (name, name_length, start, stream_id, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS

name
Pathname, in NAME _$PNAME _T format.

name _length
The length of the name. This is a 2-byte integer.

start
Desired position in the file after open, in GMF _$OPOS _T format. This is a 2-byte integer. If you are opening the GMF to write data to it (to copy a plane or subplane into it), use one of these two constants:

GMF _$APPEND  sets the initial position to EOF.
GMF _$OVERWRITE truncates the object to length 0 and sets the initial position to the beginning.

If you are opening the GMF to read data from it (restoring a plane), use this constant:

GMF _$READ  sets the initial position to the beginning without truncating the GMF

If the specified GMF does not exist and you used GMF _$OPEN to create it, it does not matter what value this parameter has.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

stream _id
The stream ID of the opened GMF, in STREAM _$ID _T format. This is a 2-byte integer. You use this value in subsequent GMF calls that refer to the opened GMF.

status
Completion status, in STATUS _$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the GPR Data Types section for more information.
GMF__$OPEN

**USAGE**

If the specified GMF does not exist, the call to GMF__$OPEN creates it.

You must call GMF__$OPEN before trying to read or write a GMF.

After opening a GMF with GMF__$OPEN, you must eventually close it by calling GMF__$CLOSE.
GMF_\$RESTORE\_PLANE

Copies an image back to the screen from a GMF.

**FORMAT**

GMF_\$RESTORE\_PLANE (stream_id, x_dim, y_dim, width, start, bpi, status)

**INPUT PARAMETERS**

*stream_id*

The stream ID of the GMF which is to supply the image, in STREAM_\$ID\_T format. This is a 2-byte integer. You obtain this parameter from the call to GMF_\$OPEN you used to open the GMF.

*x_dim*

The x-dimension in bits of the display to which an image is to be restored. This is a 2-byte integer.

*y_dim*

The y-dimension in bits of the display to which an image is to be restored. This is a 2-byte integer.

*width*

The number of 16-bit words per scanline in the destination bitmap. This is a 2-byte integer.

*start*

The starting address in the destination bitmap. In Pascal this is a UNIV\_PTR. See the GPR Data Types section for more information.

**OUTPUT PARAMETERS**

*bpi*

Bits per inch as specified in GMF_\$COPY\_PLANE. This is a 2-byte integer.

*status*

Completion status, in STATUS_\$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the GPR Data Types section for more information.
GMF _$RESTORE_ PLANE

**USAGE**

Before calling GMF _$RESTORE_ PLANE, you must use GPR _$INIT to place the node in borrow-display mode.

The size of the area to be restored is the same as the size of the area you originally copied into the GMF. This information is contained in the GMF.

The area to be restored is determined by the bit-pointer specified in the GMF _$RESTORE_ PLANE call and the size data in the GMF. If this area runs off the right side or the bottom of the screen, the GMF manager restores only the portion of the stored image that fits on the screen.

To restore a plane from a GMF, you must have opened the GMF with the GMF _$OPEN call.

After restoring a plane from a GMF, you should close the GMF with the GMF _$CLOSE call.
ERRORS

GMF_2$BAD_2BPI
   Bits/inch parameter is negative.

GMF_2$BAD_2POS
   Opening position parameter is illegal.

GMF_2$BAD_2WPL
   16 bit words/line parameter is too small for x dim.

GMF_2$BAD_2X_DIM
   X-dimension parameter is not positive.

GMF_2$BAD_2Y_DIM
   Y-dimension parameter is not positive.

GMF_2$NOT_2GMF
   Opened file not a GMF metafile.

STATUS_2$OK
   Successful completion.
# IOS

## Table of Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Data Types</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IOS_$CHANGE_PATH_NAME</td>
<td>IOS-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IOS_$CLOSE</td>
<td>IOS-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IOS_$CREATE</td>
<td>IOS-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IOS_$DELETE</td>
<td>IOS-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IOS_$DUP</td>
<td>IOS-17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IOS_$EQUAL</td>
<td>IOS-18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IOS_$FORCE_WRITE_FILE</td>
<td>IOS-20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IOS_$GET</td>
<td>IOS-21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IOS_$GET_DIR</td>
<td>IOS-22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IOS_$GET_EC</td>
<td>IOS-24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IOS_$GET_HANDLE</td>
<td>IOS-25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IOS_$INQ_BYTE_POS</td>
<td>IOS-27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IOS_$INQ_CONN_FLAGS</td>
<td>IOS-28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IOS_$INQ_CUR_REC_LEN</td>
<td>IOS-30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IOS_$INQ_FILE_ATTR</td>
<td>IOS-32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IOS_$INQ_FULL_KEY</td>
<td>IOS-33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IOS_$INQ_MGR_FLAGS</td>
<td>IOS-34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IOS_$INQ_OBJ_FLAGS</td>
<td>IOS-35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IOS_$INQ_PATH_NAME</td>
<td>IOS-36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IOS_$INQ_REC_POS</td>
<td>IOS-38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IOS_$INQ_REC_REMAINDER</td>
<td>IOS-39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IOS_$INQ_REC_TYPE</td>
<td>IOS-41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IOS_$INQ_SHORT_KEY</td>
<td>IOS-43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IOS_$INQ_TYPE_UID</td>
<td>IOS-44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IOS_$LOCATE</td>
<td>IOS-45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IOS_$OPEN</td>
<td>IOS-47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IOS_$PUT</td>
<td>IOS-49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IOS_$REPLICATE</td>
<td>IOS-51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IOS_$SEEK</td>
<td>IOS-53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IOS_$SEEK_FULL_KEY</td>
<td>IOS-55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IOS_$SEEK_SHORT_KEY</td>
<td>IOS-57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IOS_$SEEK_TO_BOF</td>
<td>IOS-59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IOS_$SEEK_TO_EOF</td>
<td>IOS-60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IOS_$SET_CONN_FLAG</td>
<td>IOS-61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IOS_$SET_DIR</td>
<td>IOS-62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IOS_$SET_LOCATE_BUFFER_SIZE</td>
<td>IOS-63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IOS_$SET_OBJ_FLAG</td>
<td>IOS-65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IOS_$SET_REC_TYPE</td>
<td>IOS-66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IOS_$SWITCH</td>
<td>IOS-67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IOS_$TRUNCATE</td>
<td>IOS-69</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Errors

- IOS-2
- IOS-10
- IOS-11
- IOS-12
- IOS-17
- IOS-18
- IOS-20
- IOS-21
- IOS-22
- IOS-24
- IOS-25
- IOS-27
- IOS-28
- IOS-30
- IOS-32
- IOS-33
- IOS-34
- IOS-35
- IOS-36
- IOS-38
- IOS-39
- IOS-41
- IOS-43
- IOS-44
- IOS-45
- IOS-47
- IOS-49
- IOS-51
- IOS-53
- IOS-55
- IOS-57
- IOS-59
- IOS-60
- IOS-61
- IOS-62
- IOS-63
- IOS-65
- IOS-66
- IOS-67
- IOS-69
- IOS-70
- IOS-71
- IOS-72
The IOS (I/O Switch) programming calls perform device-independent I/O. This section describes their data types, call syntax, and error codes. Refer to the Introduction at the beginning of this manual for a description of data-type diagrams and call syntax format.
IOS DATA TYPES

CONSTANTS

IOS_$MAX 127 Highest possible number in stream ID.

IOS_$NO_STREAM 16#7FFF Placeholder for stream ID.

VARIABLES

XOID_$NIL A variable whose value is the NIL XOID and doesn't change. Used for comparisons and assignments of XOID_$T variables.

DATA TYPES

IOS_$ABS_REL_T A 2-byte integer. Specifies whether seek is relative or absolute. One of the following predefined values:

- IOS_$RELATIVE
  Seek from the current position.

- IOS_$ABSOLUTE
  Seek from the beginning of the object (BOF).

IOS_$CONN_FLAG_T A 2-byte integer. Attributes associated with a stream connection. One of the following predefined values:

- IOS_$CF_TTY
  Connection behaves like a terminal.

- IOS_$CF_IPC
  Connection behaves like an interprocess communication (IPC) channel.

- IOS_$CF_VT
  Connection behaves like a DOMAIN Display Manager pad.

- IOS_$CF_WRITE
  Connection can be written to.

- IOS_$CF_APPEND
  Connection's stream marker can be positioned to the end of the object before each put call.

- IOS_$CF_UNREGULATED
  Other processes can read and write to the connection.

- IOS_$CF_READ_INTEND_WRITE
  Connection open for read access, and can later...
be open for write access. Other processes can have read access.

**IOS_$CONN_FLAG_SET**

A 4-byte integer. A set of connection attributes, in IOS_$CONN_FLAG_T format, indicating which attributes of the specified connection are set. For a list of options, see IOS_$CONN_FLAG_T above.

**IOS_$CREATE_MODE_T**

A 2-byte integer. Specifies the action to be taken if the name already exists or specifies creation of unnamed objects. One of the following predefined values:

- **IOS_$LOC_NAME_ONLY_MODE**
  Create a temporary unnamed object, uses pathname to specify location of object, and locates it on the same volume.

- **IOS_$MAKE_BACKUP_MODE**
  Create a backup (.bak) object when closed.

- **IOS_$NO_PRE_EXIST_MODE**
  Return an error if object already exists.

- **IOS_$PREERVE_MODE**
  Save contents of object, if it exists, opens object, and positions stream marker at the beginning of the object (BOF).

- **IOS_$RECREATE_MODE**
  Delete existing object and creates new one of same name.

- **IOS_$TRUNCATE_MODE**
  Open object, then truncates the contents.

**IOS_$DIR_TYPE_T**

A 2-byte integer. Specifies type of directory. One of the following predefined values:

- **IOS_$WDIR**
  Current working directory.

- **IOS_$NDIR**
  Current naming directory

**IOS_$SC_KEY_T**

A 2-byte integer. Specifies eventcount key type. One of the following predefined values:

- **IOS_$GET_EC_KEY**
  Key that is advanced with each get call.

- **IOS_$PUT_EC_KEY**
  Key that is advanced with each put call.
IOS DATA TYPES

IOS_$ID_T
A 2-byte integer, ranging in value from 0 to IOS_$MAX. The stream ID.

IOS_$MGR_FLAG_T
A 2-byte integer. Object attributes associated with an object’s manager. One of the following predefined values:

- IOS_$MF_CREATE
  Manager permits type to create objects.

- IOS_$MF_CREATE_BAK
  Manager permits type to create backup (.bak) objects.

- IOS_$MF_IMEX
  Manager permits type to export streams to new processes.

- IOS_$MF_FORK
  Manager permits type to pass streams to forked processes.

- IOS_$MF_FORCE_WRITE
  Manager permits type to force-write object contents to stable storage (for most object types, this is the disk).

- IOS_$MF_WRITE
  Manager permits objects to be written to.

- IOS_$MF_SEEK_ABS
  Manager permits objects to perform absolute seeks.

- IOS_$MF_SEEK_SHORT
  Manager permits objects to seek using short (4-byte) seek keys.

- IOS_$MF_SEEK_FULL
  Manager permits objects to seek using full (8-byte) seek keys.

- IOS_$MF_SEEK_BYTE
  Manager permits objects to seek to byte positions.

- IOS_$MF_SEEK_REC
  Manager permits objects to seek to record positions.

- IOS_$MF_SEEK_BOF
  Manager permits objects to seek to the beginning of the object.

- IOS_$MF_REC_TYPE
Manager supports different record type formats.

IOS_$MF_TRUNCATE
Manager permits objects to be truncated.

IOS_$MF_UNREGULATED
Manager permits objects to have shared (unregulated) concurrency mode.

IOS_$MF_SPARSE
Manager permits objects to be as sparse.

IOS_$MF_READ_INTEND_WRITE
Manager permits objects to have read-intend-write access.

IOS_$MGR_FLAG_SET
A 4-byte integer. A set of object manager attributes, in IOS_$MGR_FLAG_T format, indicating which attributes of the specified object's manager are set. For a list of options, see IOS_$MGR_FLAG_T above.

IOS_$NAME_TYPE_T
A 2-byte integer. Specifies format of pathname. One of the following predefined values:

IOS_$ROOT_NAME
Absolute pathname relative to the network root directory (//); for example, //node/sid/file.

IOS_$WDIR_NAME
Leaf name if object's name is a name in current working directory; otherwise, specifies absolute pathname.

IOS_$NDIR_NAME
Leaf name if object's name is a name in current naming directory; otherwise, specifies absolute pathname.

IOS_$NODE_NAME
Name relative to the node's entry directory (/) if object is a name in boot volume; otherwise, specifies absolute path name; for example, /sid/file.

IOS_$NODE_DATA_FLAG
Leaf name if object's name is a name in current 'node_data' directory; otherwise, specifies absolute path name.

IOS_$LEAF_NAME
Leaf name regardless of object's name.
IOS DATA TYPES

IOS_$RESID_NAME
Residual name if object is defined using extended naming.

IOS_$OBJ_FLAG_T
A 2-byte integer. Attributes associated with an object. One of the following predefined values:

IOS_$OF_DELETE_ON_CLOSE
Object can be deleted when all its associated connections are closed.

IOS_$OF_SPARSE_OK
Object can be written as a sparse object.

IOS_$OF_ASCII
Object contains ASCII data.

IOS_$OF_FTNCC
Object uses FORTRAN carriage control characters.

IOS_$OF_COND
Object performs get or put calls conditionally, as if the IOS_$COND_OPT was specified.

IOS_$OBJ_FLAG_SET
A 4-byte integer. A set of object attributes, in IOS_$OBJ_FLAG_T format, indicating which attributes of the specified object are set. For a list of options, see IOS_$OBJ_FLAG_T above.

IOS_$OPEN_OPTIONS_T
A 2-byte integer. Specifies options for an IOS_$OPEN. Any combination of the following predefined values:

IOS_$NO_OPEN_DELAY_OPT
Return immediately instead of waiting for open to complete.

IOS_$WRITE_OPT
Permit writing data to a new object.

IOS_$UNREGULATED_OPT
Permit concurrency (unregulated read and write access) to the object.

IOS$_POSITION_TO_EOF_OPT
Position stream marker to the end of the object at open.

IOS$_INQUIRE_ONLY_OPT
Open object for attribute inquiries only.

IOS$_READ_INTEND_WRITE_OPT
Object has read-intend-write access, other processes can have read but not write access.
IOS _$POS_OPT_T
A 2-byte integer. Specify position to return when inquiring about object position. One of the following predefined values:

IOS _$CURRENT
Return key for the current stream marker.

IOS _$BOF
Return key for beginning of the object (BOF) marker.

IOS _$EOF
Return key for end of the object (EOF) marker.

IOS _$PUT_GET_OPTS_T
A 2-byte integer. Specifies options for put and get operations. Any combination of the following predefined values:

IOS _$COND_OPT
Read or write data conditionally. If call fails, returns
IOS _$xxx_CONDITIONAL_FAILED, where xxx is either GET or PUT.

IOS _$PREVIEW_OPT
Write data but do not update the stream marker.

IOS _$PARTIAL_RECORD_OPT
Write a portion of a record but do not terminate it.

IOS _$NO_REC_BNDRY_OPT
Ignore record (line) boundaries.

IOS _$TYPE_T
A 2-byte integer. Specifies the record type format. One of the following predefined values:

IOS _$V1
Variable-length record with count fields.

IOS _$F2
Fixed-length records with count fields.

IOS _$UNDEF
No record structure.

IOS _$EXPLICIT_F2
Fixed-length records that IOS _$PUT cannot implicitly change to IOS _$V1.

IOS _$F1
Fixed-length records without count fields.
**IOS DATA TYPES**

**IOS_{SEEK_KEY_T}**

The full seek key. This is an 8-byte integer value.

**IOS_{SEEK_TYPE_T}**

A 2-byte integer. Specifies the type of seek to perform. One of the following predefined values:

- `IOS_{RECSEEK}`
  Record-oriented seek.
- `IOS_{BYTESEEK}`
  Byte-oriented seek.

**STATUS_{T}**

A status code. The diagram below illustrates the `STATUS_{T}` data type:

```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>byte:</th>
<th>offset</th>
<th>field name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0:</td>
<td>integer</td>
<td>all</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0:</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>fail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>24</td>
<td>subsys</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1:</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>modc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2:</td>
<td>integer</td>
<td>code</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

Field Description:

- **all**
  All 32 bits in the status code.

- **fail**
  The fail bit. If this bit is set, the error was not within the scope of the module invoked, but occurred within a lower-level module (bit 31).

- **subsys**
  The subsystem that encountered the error (bits 24 - 30).

- **modc**
  The module that encountered the error (bits 16 - 23).

- **code**
  A signed number that identifies the type of error that occurred (bits 0 - 15).
An object type identifier. This is an 8-byte integer value.

Unique identifier of an object. Used by type managers only. The diagram below illustrates the XOID _$T data type:

Field Description:

- **rfu1**: Reserved for future use.
- **rfu2**: Reserved for future use.
- **UID**: Unique identifier for an object.
**IOS $CHANGE_PATH_NAME**

Changes the pathname of an object.

**FORMAT**

```plaintext```
IOS $CHANGE_PATH_NAME (stream-id, new-pathname, new-namelength, status)
```

**INPUT PARAMETERS**

- **stream-id**
  Number of the stream on which the object is open, in IOS $ID_T format. This is a 2-byte integer.

- **new-pathname**
  New name of the object, in NAME $PNAME_T format. This is an array of up to 256 characters.

- **new-namelength**
  Length of "new-pathname." This is a 2-byte integer.

**OUTPUT PARAMETERS**

- **status**
  Completion status, in STATUS $T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the IOS Data Types section for more information.

**USAGE**

IOS $CHANGE_PATH_NAME changes the pathname of an existing object. The stream ID of the object remains the same.

IOS $CHANGE_PATH_NAME permits you to assign a name to a previously unnamed object and, conversely, to remove a name from a previously named object. (To remove a name, specify a null pathname.)

Note that this call can change the delete-on-close object attribute. For example, if you assign a name to an unnamed object, the operation implicitly changes the delete-on-close attribute to FALSE. Likewise, if you specify a null pathname for a previously named object, the operation implicitly changes the delete-on-close attribute to TRUE. Be aware that this behavior can cause unexpected results in cases where you explicitly change the delete-on-close attribute, and then make an unnamed-to-named name change.
IOS_$CLOSE

Closes a stream.

FORMAT

IOS_$CLOSE (stream-id, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS

stream-id
Number of the stream to be closed, in IOS_$ID_T format. This is a 2-byte integer.

Once IOS_$CLOSE closes the stream, the number used for this stream ID becomes available for reuse. If the object is open on more than one stream, IOS_$CLOSE closes only "stream-id."

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

status
Completion status, in STATUS_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the IOS Data Types section for more information.

USAGE

IOS_$CLOSE closes the stream so that you can no longer use the stream ID to operate on the object. Closing a stream to an object releases any locks maintained by the stream connection, thus making the object available to other users.

A program can close only the streams that it has opened at the current or lower program levels (that is, streams opened by programs that the calling program has invoked). IOS_$CLOSE returns an error status code if you try to close a stream that was opened at a higher program level.

If an object has the delete-on-close attribute (IOS_$OF_DELETE_ON_CLOSE), IOS_$CLOSE deletes the object. However, the object is not deleted until all streams to it are closed. (For details on object attributes, see the IOS_$INQ_OBJ_FLAGS and IOS_$SET_OBJ_FLAG calls.)
**IOS$_CREATE**

 creates an object and opens a stream to it.

**FORMAT**

 IOS$_CREATE (pathname, namelength, type-uid, create-options, open-options, stream-id, status)

**INPUT PARAMETERS**

**pathname**
- Name of the object to be created, in NAME$_PNAME_ T format. This is an array of up to 256 characters. To create a temporary object, see the section "Creating an Object in Backup Mode" below.

**namelength**
- Length of "pathname," in bytes. This is a 2-byte integer. To create a temporary object, see the section "Creating an Object in Backup Mode" below.

**type-uid**
- UID of the type to be created, in UID$_T$ format. This data type is 8 bytes long. See the IOS Data Types section for more information.

If you specify the predefined UID $_NIL_, IOS$_CREATE creates an object of the default type, which is currently unstructured ASCII (UASC). You can also specify any of the system's predefined type UIDs listed below, or any valid user-created type UID.

**DOMAIN** currently supports a set of standard object types which include the following types. (Note that objects created by type managers return manager-specific type UIDs.)

**Type** UID | Object
---|---
UASC$_UID | UASC object
RECORDS$_UID | Record-oriented object
HDR UNDEF$_UID | Nonrecord-oriented object
OBJECT FILE$_UID | Object module object (compiler or binder output)
SIO$_UID | Serial line descriptor object
MT$_UID | Magnetic tape descriptor object
PAD$_UID | Saved Display Manager transcript pad
INPUT PAD$_UID | Display Manager input pad
MBX$_UID | Mailbox object
Type UID

DIRECTORY_$UID Directory
NULLDEV_$UID Null device

create-options

Specifies the action to be taken if the object already exists, or specifies the creation of an unnamed object, in IOS_$CREATE_MODE_T format. This is a 2-byte integer. Specify one of the following predefined values:

IOS_$NO_PRE_EXIST_MODE Return the IOS_$ALREADY_EXISTS error status code if an object with the specified name already exists.

IOS_$PRESERVE_MODE Preserve the contents of the object if an object with the specified name already exists. Then open the object and position the stream marker to the beginning of the object (BOF) unless you set the IOS_$POSITION_TO_EOF open option. Use this mode to append data to an existing object.

IOS_$RECREATE_MODE Recreate the object if an object with the specified name already exists. Essentially, this option deletes the existing object and creates a new one. The new object will have the default set of attributes for that object type.

IOS_$TRUNCATE_MODE Open the object and delete the contents if an object with the specified name already exists. Use this mode to create an object to preserve the attributes of the specified object.

IOS_$MAKE_BACKUP_MODE Create a temporary object with the same type and attributes as the object specified in the pathname if an object with the specified name already exists. Use this mode to create a backup object. (See below for detailed description.)

IOS_$LOC_NAME_ONLY_MODE Create a temporary unnamed object. Use the pathname to specify the location of the object. IOS_$CREATE will locate the temporary object on the same volume as the object specified in the pathname.
open-options
Open options, in IOS_$OPEN_OPTIONS_T format. This is a 2-byte integer. Specify a combination of the following set of predefined values:

- IOS_$NO_OPEN_DELAY_OPT
  Return immediately, instead of waiting for the open call to complete.

- IOS_$WRITE_OPT
  Permit writing data to a new object. If a program tries to write on a stream for which you have not specified this option, it returns an error status. Note that when creating an object, the IOS manager automatically sets this value because it assumes that when you create an object, you will want to write to it.

- IOS_$UNREGULATED_OPT
  Permit shared (unregulated) concurrency mode.

- IOS_$POSITION_TO_EOF_OPT
  Position the stream marker at the end of the object (EOF). Use this to append data to an existing object.

- IOS_$INQUIRE_ONLY_OPT
  Open the object for attribute inquiries only; do not permit reading or writing of data.

- IOS_$READ_INTEND_WRITE_OPT
  Open the object for read access with the intent to eventually change the object's access to write access. This allows other processes to read the object; but they cannot have write or read-intend-write access.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

stream-id
Number of the stream on which the object is open, in IOS_$ID_T format. This is a 2-byte integer.

Subsequent IOS calls use this number to identify the stream opened by this call.

status
Completion status, in STATUS_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the IOS Data Types section for more information.
If the pathname specifies an object that does not exist, IOS_$CREATE creates a new object of the specified type using that pathname and opens a stream to it. If the object already exists, the create mode option specified in the call determines which action IOS_$CREATE will perform.

Both IOS_$CREATE and IOS_$OPEN open a stream to an object. However, IOS_$CREATE creates the object if it does not exist, whereas IOS_$OPEN returns an error if the object does not exist.

Inquiring about Object Attributes

When IOS_$CREATE creates an object, the object has a default set of attributes (the default attributes depend on the type created). These attributes fall into three categories: manager, object, and connection attributes. To determine which attributes the newly created object has, you can use the following calls:

- IOS_$INQ_MGR_FLAGS
  Returns the attributes that the object's type manager defines.

- IOS_$INQ_OBJ_FLAGS
  Returns the attributes of the object.

- IOS_$INQ_CONN_FLAGS
  Returns the attributes of the stream connection.

To change object or connection attributes, use the IOS_$SET_OBJ_FLAGS, and IOS_$SET_CONN_FLAGS calls, respectively. The attributes that you can change depend on the object type. Note that you cannot change manager attributes because the type manager determines them. For details on writing a type manager, see the Extending the DOMAIN Streams Facility manual.

Creating a Temporary Object

IOS_$CREATE allows you to create a temporary object two ways. To create a temporary object on your boot volume, specify a null value in "pathname" and a value of 0 in "namelength." To create a temporary object on another volume, specify the pathname of an existing object on that volume with the IOS_$LOC_NAME_ONLY_MODE option in "create-options." IOS_$CREATE creates a temporary unnamed object on the same volume (node) as the object you specify in "pathname."

Creating an Object in Backup Mode

You can create a new, unnamed temporary object by specifying the create mode option, IOS_$MAKE_BACKUP_MODE. The call creates the new object with the same type and attributes as the object specified by "pathname" (if it exists), and it is created on the same volume (node).

IOS_$CREATE does not open or modify the object specified by "pathname," it merely examines the object to extract its attributes. Even though IOS_$CREATE does not modify the "pathname," it conceptually replaces the object, so this operation requires write access to the object.
When IOS_$CREATE closes the stream created with this call, it changes the object specified by "pathname" to "pathname.bak." It changes the new object (formerly the temporary, unnamed object) to "pathname," and makes the object permanent.

If a ".bak" version of the object already exists, IOS_$CLOSE deletes it. (The caller must have either D or P rights to delete the object.) If the ".bak" object is locked at the time IOS_$CLOSE is called, the object will be deleted when it is unlocked.

If "pathname" does not exist at the time that IOS_$CREATE is called, then IOS_$CREATE performs the ordinary functions.
IOS_$DELETE

Deletes an object and closes the associated stream.

FORMAT

IOS_$DELETE (stream-id, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS

stream-id
Number of a stream on which the object is open, in IOS_$ID_T format. This is a 2-byte integer.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

status
Completion status, in STATUS_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the IOS Data Types section for more information.

USAGE

IOS_$DELETE deletes the object, then closes the specified stream.

This call actually sets the object attribute IOS_$OF_DELETE_ON_CLOSE to TRUE, then closes the stream. So, if the type manager does not allow an object to set the delete-on-close attribute, the delete call fails. In this case, the call closes the stream, but does not delete the object.

If the object is open on more than one stream, IOS_$DELETE marks the object for deletion, but the object still exists until all streams to that object are closed.
IOS__$DUP

IOS__$DUP

Creates a copy of a specified stream ID.

FORMAT

return_stream_id = IOS__$DUP (stream_id_to_duplicate, copy_stream_id, status)

RETURN VALUE

return_stream_id

Number of the new stream created, in IOS__$ID__T format. This is a 2-byte integer.

INPUT PARAMETERS

stream_id_to_duplicate

Number of the stream to duplicate, in IOS__$ID__T format. This is a 2-byte integer. This stream number remains a valid connection to the object after IOS__$DUP completes successfully.

copy_stream_id

Number of the stream to use as the newly created copy, in IOS__$ID__T format. This is a 2-byte integer.

If "copy_stream_id" is free, IOS__$DUP returns that value in "return_stream_id." If "copy_stream_id" is in use, IOS__$DUP begins searching from that number upward (higher numbers) until it finds a free stream number and returns that number in "return_stream_id."

If the actual number of "copy_stream_id" is insignificant, specify the value 0. This value causes IOS__$DUP to begin searching from the lowest possible stream number and return the first free stream number it finds.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

status

Completion status, in STATUS__$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the IOS Data Types section for more information.

USAGE

Use IOS__$DUP to create a copy of an existing stream ID. The new stream ID refers to the same connection as the existing stream ID. Note that you must close both streams with IOS__$CLOSE before the stream connection actually closes.

You can use IOS__$DUP to keep a stream connection open when passing it to a subroutine. Use IOS__$DUP to create a copy of the stream ID before passing it. This way, the subroutine cannot close the connection to the object because all copies of the stream connection must be closed before the connection itself closes.
IOS_$DUP is identical to IOS_$REPLICATE except that IOS_$DUP looks for a free stream number in ascending order from the specified stream ID, while IOS_$REPLICATE looks in descending order. Note that you use IOS_$DUP or IOS_$REPLICATE to copy existing stream ID's, both the existing and new stream ID's remain valid connections. However, you use IOS_$SWITCH to replace stream IDs; you "switch" the connection from the existing stream ID to the new stream ID.
Determines whether two stream IDs refer to the same object.

FORMAT

same IOS_$_EQUAL (stream_id, stream_id-too, status)

RETURN VALUE

same

Boolean value that indicates whether the specified stream IDs refer to the same object. "Same" is TRUE if the streams refer to the same object, it is FALSE if they do not.

INPUT PARAMETERS

stream_id

Number of a stream being compared, in IOS_$_ID_T format. This is a 2-byte integer.

stream_id-too

Number of a stream being compared, in IOS_$_ID_T format. This is a 2-byte integer.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

status

Completion status, in STATUS_$_T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the IOS Data Types section for more information.

USAGE

Use IOS_$_EQUAL to determine whether two stream IDs refer to the same object. An application program can use this call to avoid using two streams when one is sufficient.
IOS_$FORCE_WRITE_FILE

Forcibly writes an object to permanent storage.

FORMAT

IOS_$FORCE_WRITE_FILE (stream-id, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS

stream-id
  Number of the stream on which the object is open, in IOS_$ID_T format. This is a 2-byte integer.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

status
  Completion status, in STATUS_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the IOS Data Types section for more information.

USAGE

IOS_$FORCE_WRITE_FILE forcibly writes the object to stable storage. Stable storage depends on the object’s type, however, in most cases, it is the disk. For example, stable storage for a magnetic tape descriptor is the tape.

Use IOS_$FORCE_WRITE_FILE before closing the stream to ensure that the object is stored safely in the event of a system crash.
IOS$_GET$

**IOS$_GET$**

Moves data from a stream into a buffer.

**FORMAT**

\[
\text{ret-length} = \text{IOS$_GET$ (stream-id, get-options, buffer, buffer-size, status)}
\]

**RETURN VALUE**

\[
\text{ret-length}
\]

Amount of data moved, in bytes. This is a 4-byte integer.

"Ret-length" equals the amount of data read; "ret-length" equals 0 if IOS$_GET$ does not return any data.

If the length of the data read exceeds the amount specified in "data-size," IOS$_GET$ performs the following:

- Reads enough data to fill the requested size
- Sets "ret-length" equal to "data-size"
- Positions the stream marker to the first unread byte
- Returns the IOS$_BUFFER$TOO_SMALL status code to indicate that this condition has occurred

You can inquire about how many bytes remain to be read in the current record by calling IOS$_INQ_REC_REMAINDER$.

**INPUT PARAMETERS**

**stream-id**

Number of the stream on which the object is open, in IOS$_ID_T$ format. This is a 2-byte integer.

**get-options**

Options that control how IOS$_GET$ performs the get operation, in IOS$_PUT_GET_OPTS_T$ format. This is a 2-byte integer. Specify a combination of the following set of predefined values:

- **IOS$_COND_OPT$**
  - Reads data, if available. (For example, data on an SIO line is not always available immediately.) If the data is not available, IOS$_GET$ returns the IOS$_CONDITIONAL_FAILED$ status code and sets the return value of "ret-length" to 0.

- **IOS$_PREVIEW_OPT$**
  - Reads data but does not update the stream marker.
IOS_$NO_REC_BNDRY_OPT

Ignores record boundaries while reading data. For example, it ignores NEWLINE characters in a UASC object, which guarantees that the call fills the specified buffer. Some type managers might not support this option.

IOS_$PARTIAL_RECORD_OPT

Not meaningful for this call.

buffer-size

Maximum number of bytes to be moved to the buffer. This is a 4-byte integer.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

buffer

Buffer to store the data. This is a character array.

status

Completion status, in STATUS_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the IOS Data Types section for more information.

USAGE

You can use either of IOS_$LOCATE or IOS_$GET to read data from system objects. IOS_$GET copies the data into a buffer, while IOS_$LOCATE returns the virtual address of the data.

In most cases, use the IOS_$LOCATE call to read data because it is faster (IOS_$LOCATE does not perform a copy).

You will want to use IOS_$GET when you need to read more data than can be obtained in one call, because the pointer remains valid for only one call. For example, use IOS_$GET when you need to read and rearrange a number of lines from an object.
IOS_$GET_DIR

Gets the current working or naming directory.

FORMAT

IOS_$GET_DIR (pathname, namelength, dir_type, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS

dir_type
Option specifying which type of directory to get, in IOS_$DIRTYPE_T format.
Specify one of the predefined values:

- IOS_$_WDIR Name of the current working directory.
- IOS_$_NDIR Name of the current naming directory.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

pathname
Name of the directory to get, in NAME_$PNAME_T format. This is an array of up to 256 characters.

namelength
Length of "pathname." This is a 2-byte integer.

status
Completion status, in STATUS_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the IOS Data Types section for more information.

USAGE

Use this call to get the current working or naming directory. It returns the name of the directory in the "pathname" parameter. If you want to change the current working or naming directory, use IOS$_SET_DIR.
IOS_$GET_EC

Gets a pointer to an eventcount for a stream event.

FORMAT

IOS_$GET_EC (stream-id, stream-key, eventcount-pointer, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS

stream-id
Number of stream on which the eventcount is waiting, in IOS_$ID_T format. This is a 2-byte integer.

stream-key
The key that specifies which type of eventcount to get a pointer to, in IOS_$EC_KEY_T format. This is a 2-byte integer. Specify one of the following predefined values:

- IOS_$GET_REC_EC_KEY: An eventcount that advances when the stream contains data for you to get. This eventcount advances whenever there is anything to get from an open stream.
- IOS_$PUT_REC_EC_KEY: An eventcount that advances when a previously "full" stream might now be able to accept data. A full stream is a stream that IOS_$PUT will block.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

eventcount-pointer
A pointer to the eventcount, in EC2__$PTR_T format. This is a 4-byte integer address that points to an array of eventcounts. See the EC2 Data Types section for more information.

status
Completion status, in STATUS__$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the IOS Data Types section for more information.

USAGE

IOS_$GET_EC is valid for all streams, including those open to objects, pads, mailboxes, and devices. After you use this call to get a stream event, use EC2 calls to read eventcount values and wait for events.

You can wait for two types of events on a stream:

- The IOS-get eventcount indicates that there might be input to get from an open stream.
- The IOS-put eventcount indicates that a previously "full," or blocked, stream might now have enough room to accept the data.

An example of using the IOS-get eventcount is to wait for keyboard input. Whenever the
user types data, the system advances the eventcount associated with the user's input pad. If input pad is in normal (or cooked) mode, the eventcount advances after each carriage return, if the input pad is in raw mode, the eventcount advances after each keystroke. (For details on cooked and raw mode, see the Display Manager chapter in the Programming with General System Calls manual.)

An example of using the IOS-put eventcount is to wait on an MBX channel that might get blocked. That is, IOS-$_$PUT blocks streams associated with MBX channels if a server is not ready for the data from the channel. When it's possible to write data without blocking, the system advances the IOS-put eventcount.

For more information on eventcounts, see the Programming with General System Calls and the Programming with System Calls for Interprocess Communication manuals.
IOS_$GET_HANDLE

Converts a stream ID to a handle pointer.

FORMAT
handle = IOS_$GET_HANDLE (stream-id, type-uid, status)

RETURN VALUE
handle
Pointer to the handle associated with the stream connection, in UNIV_PTR format. This is a 4-byte integer.

INPUT PARAMETERS
stream-id
Number of the stream that identifies an open stream, in IOS_$ID_T format. This is a 2-byte integer.

type-uid
Type UID of the object that the type manager handles, in UID_$T format. Specify the type UID of the manager you are writing. This data type is 8 bytes long. See the IOS Data Types section for more information.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS
status
Completion status, in STATUS_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the IOS Data Types section for more information.

USAGE
NOTE: This call is generally of interest to type manager writers only.

Type manager writers use this call to access an object when implementing an operation that is not predefined by the system. When the type manager implements such an operation, it is referred to as a direct manager call because the I/O switch does not route the call between the client call and the manager. Without switching, the manager receives a stream ID from a client. To access the object, the manager must then call IOS_$GET_HANDLE to obtain the object handle associated with the stream ID.

IOS_$GET_HANDLE returns an error if the stream ID is not associated with an object of the type UID specified by "type_uid." Specify the type UID of the manager you are writing so that the manager can be sure it has a stream to an object of its type.

See the Using the Open System Toolkit to Extend the Streams Facility manual for more information.
IOS$_{INQ\_BYTE\_POS}$

IOS$_{INQ\_BYTE\_POS}$

Returns the byte position of the stream marker.

**FORMAT**

$byte\_position = IOS\_INQ\_BYTE\_POS\ (stream\_id, \ position\_option, \ status)$

**RETURN VALUE**

$byte\_position$

Byte position of the stream marker. This is a 4-byte integer. Note that byte positions are zero-based; consequently the byte position of the beginning of an object (BOF) is 0.

**INPUT PARAMETERS**

$stream\_id$

Number of the stream on which the object is open, in IOS$_{ID\_T}$ format. This is a 2-byte integer.

$position\_option$

Value specifying the byte position to return, in IOS$_{POS\_OPT\_T}$ format. This is a 2-byte integer. Specify one of the following predefined values:

- IOS$_{\_CURRENT}$ Returns the byte position of the current stream marker.
- IOS$_{\_EOF}$ Returns the byte position of the stream marker at the end of the object (EOF). This is the number of bytes in the object.
- IOS$_{\_BOF}$ Return the byte position of the stream marker at the beginning of the object (BOF). This value is always 0.

**OUTPUT PARAMETERS**

$status$

Completion status, in STATUS$_{\_T}$ format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the IOS Data Types section for more information.

**USAGE**

To obtain the offset of the stream marker, use IOS$_{INQ\_BYTE\_POS}$. (Use IOS$_{INQ\_REC\_POS}$ if your object is record-oriented.)

To get the offset of the stream marker at the beginning or end of the object, specify IOS$_{\_BOF}$ or IOS$_{\_EOF}$, in the "position-option" parameter. Specify IOS$_{\_CURRENT}$ to get the offset of the stream marker from the beginning of the object.

Once you have the returned offset, you can move the stream marker to desired location by calling IOS$_{\_SEEK}$.

This call allows you to perform a nonkeyed seek by specifying an absolute byte position, or by getting an offset from an absolute position, and moving the stream marker to it.
Whether you perform a nonkeyed or keyed seek depends on how the object's data is represented. For example, programs that need to perform "arithmetic" on the data (such as comparing two positions) will use nonkeyed seek operations. Programs that require only the ability to move from one position to another in an object will use keyed seek operations.
IOS\_$INQ\_CONN\_FLAGS

IOS\_$INQ\_CONN\_FLAGS

Returns the attributes associated with a connection.

FORMAT

conn\_flags = IOS\_$INQ\_CONN\_FLAGS (stream-id, status)

RETURN VALUE

conn\_flags

A set (bit mask) indicating which attributes of the specified connection are set, in
IOS\_$CONN\_FLAG\_SET format. This is a 4-byte integer. Any combination of the
following set of predefined values, in IOS\_$CONN\_FLAG\_T format, can be returned. If
the set contains the value, the connection has the attribute.

- IOS\_$CF\_TTY: Connection behaves like a terminal.
- IOS\_$CF\_IPC: Connection behaves like an interprocess communication (IPC) channel.
- IOS\_$CF\_VT: Connection behaves like a DOMAIN Display Manager pad.
- IOS\_$CF\_WRITE: Connection can be written to.
- IOS\_$CF\_APPEND: Connection’s stream marker will be positioned at the end of the object (EOF) before each put call.
- IOS\_$CF\_UNREGULATED: Connection is open for unregulated (shared) concurrency mode.
- IOS\_$CF\_READ\_INTEND\_WRITE: Connection is open for read access, and can be changed to write access. Other connections can have read access, but not write or read-intend-write access.

INPUT PARAMETERS

stream\_id

Number of the stream on which the object is open, in IOS\_$ID\_T format. This is a
2-byte integer.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

status

Completion status, in STATUS\_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the IOS Data Types section for more information.
**USAGE**

Use this call to determine which *connection* attributes are in effect for the specified stream.

To change object or connection attributes, use the IO$SET_OBJ_FLAGS, and IO$SET_CONN_FLAGS calls respectively. Which attributes you can change depends on the object type.
IOS$_$INQ$_$CUR$_$REC$_$LEN

IOS$_$INQ$_$CUR$_$REC$_$LEN

Returns the length of the record at the current stream marker.

**FORMAT**

\[ \text{rec-length} = \text{IOS\$_$INQ\$_$CUR\$_$REC\$_$LEN} \ (\text{stream-id, status}) \]

**RETURN VALUE**

\[ \text{rec-length} \]

Length of the current record. This is a 4-byte integer.

**INPUT PARAMETERS**

\[ \text{stream-id} \]

Number of the stream on which the object is open, in IOS$_$ID$_$T format. This is a 2-byte integer.

**OUTPUT PARAMETERS**

\[ \text{status} \]

Completion status, in STATUS$_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the IOS Data Types section for more information.

**USAGE**

Use IOS$_$INQ$_$CUR$_$REC$_$LEN to determine the length of the record at the current stream marker of the specified stream.

The object specified must be record-oriented (for example, RECORDS$_$UID); otherwise, IOS$_$INQ$_$CUR$_$REC$_$LEN returns an error.
IOS_$INQ_FILE_ATTR

Returns object usage attributes including date and time created, date and time last used, date and time last modified, number of blocks in the object.

FORMAT

IOS_$INQ_FILE_ATTR (stream_id, dt-created, dt-modified, dt-used, blocks, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS

stream-id
  Number of the stream on which the object is open, in IOS_$ID_T format. This is a 2-byte integer.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

dt-created
  Date and time the object was created, in TIME_$CLOCKH_T format. This is a 4-byte integer.

dt-modified
  Date and time the object was last modified, in TIME_$CLOCKH_T format. This is a 4-byte integer.

dt-used
  Date and time the object was last used, in TIME_$CLOCKH_T format. This is a 4-byte integer.

blocks
  The number of 1024-byte blocks that the object occupies. This is a 4-byte integer.

status
  Completion status, in STATUS_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the IOS Data Types section for more information.

USAGE

Use IOS_$INQ_FILE_ATTRIB to obtain a time stamp for an object and to determine the amount of space that an object occupies.
IOS_$INQ_FULL_KEY

IOS_$INQ_FULL_KEY

Returns a full seek key.

FORMAT

IOS_$INQ_FULL_KEY (stream-id, position-option, full-key, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS

stream-id
Number of the stream on which the object is open, in IOS_$ID_T format. This is a 2-byte integer.

position-option
Value specifying the position to return a full seek key for, in IOS_$POS_OPT_T format. This is a 2-byte integer. Specify only one of the following predefined values:

- IOS_$CURRENT
  Return the full seek key of the current marker.

- IOS_$EOF
  Return the full seek key of the end of the object (EOF) marker.

- IOS_$BOF
  Return the full seek key of the beginning of the object (BOF) marker.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

full-key
Full seek key to be used in subsequent seeks, in IOS_$SEEK_KEY_T format. This data type is 8 bytes long. See the IOS Data Types section for more information.

status
Completion status, in STATUS_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the IOS Data Types section for more information.

USAGE

IOS_$INQ_FULL_KEY returns a seek key based on the position option you specify, the current stream marker position, beginning or end of the object.

Use seek keys to perform random access of data. Typically, you use this call to inquire about a seek key before writing some data, and then store the seek key. To access the data at a later point in time, position the stream marker by calling the IOS_$SEEK_FULL_KEY call with the stored seek key, and get the data with an IOS get operation (IOS_$GET or IOS_$LOCATE).

Use seek keys merely as an index -- do not rely on the contents of the keys. The contents of seek keys remain private to the IOS manager, which guarantees only that the seek key returns to the position it describes.

Some object types support seek key positioning, but do not support record or byte positioning. Use seek keys for repositioning if your application does not need the "arithmetic" properties of record- or byte-positioning (that is, the ability to compute positions given positions).
The DOMAIN system offers both short (4-byte) and full (8-byte) seek keys. Because short seek keys require half the storage space of full seek keys, you might want to use short seek keys if your application program stores a large number of seek keys. However, short seek keys are limiting in that you can only indicate *record* boundary positions, while full seek keys allow you to indicate *any* position.
IOSSINQ_MGR_FLAGS

IOSSINQ_MGR_FLAGS

Returns the attribute set of an object's manager.

FORMAT

mgr_flags = IOSSINQ_MGR_FLAGS (stream-id, status)

RETURN VALUE

mgr_flags

A set (bit mask) indicating the attributes of the specified object's manager, in
IOSSMGR_FLAG_SET format. This is a 4-byte integer. Any combination of the
following set of predefined values, in IOSSMGR_FLAG_T format, can be returned. If
the set contains the value, the manager has the attribute and can perform the following
operations:

- **IOS_SMF_CREATE**: Manager permits type to create objects.
- **IOS_SMF_CREATE_BAK**: Manager permits type to create backup (.bak) objects.
- **IOS_SMF_IMEX**: Manager permits type to export streams to
  new processes.
- **IOS_SMF_FORK**: Manager permits type to pass streams to
  forked processes.
- **IOS_SMF_FORCE_WRITE**: Manager permits type to force-write object
  contents to stable storage (for most types, this is the disk).
- **IOS_SMF_WRITE**: Manager permits objects to be written to.
- **IOS_SMFSEEK_ABS**: Manager permits objects to perform absolute
  seeks.
- **IOS_SMFSEEK_SHORT**: Manager permits objects to perform seeks
  using short (4-byte) seek keys.
- **IOS_SMFSEEK_FULL**: Manager permits objects to perform seeks
  using full (8-byte) seek keys.
- **IOS_SMFSEEK_BYTE**: Manager permits objects to perform seeks to
  byte positions.
- **IOS_SMFSEEK_REC**: Manager permits objects to perform seeks to
  record positions.
- **IOS_SMFSEEK_BOF**: Manager permits objects to perform seeks to
  the beginning of the object.
- **IOS_SMFREC_TYPE**: Manager supports different record type
  formats.
IOS_$INQ_MGR_FLAGS

IOS_$SMF_TRUNCATE
Manager permits objects to be truncated.

IOS_$SMF_UNREGULATED
Manager permits objects to have unregulated (shared) concurrency mode.

IOS_$SMF_SPARSE
Manager permits objects to be written as sparse objects.

IOS_$SMF_READ_INTEND_WRITE
Manager permits objects to have read-intend-write access.

INPUT PARAMETERS

stream-id
Number of the stream on which the object is open, in IOS_$ID_T format. This is a 2-byte integer.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

status
Completion status, in STATUS_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the IOS Data Types section for more information.

USAGE

Use IOS_$INQ_MGR_FLAGS to determine what operations an object’s type manager can perform.

Depending on the nature of the object, a type manager permits some of the operations identified by "mgr-flags." A manager usually will not support operations that are irrelevant for the object type. For example, if you called IOS_$INQ_MGR_FLAGS specifying a stream open on an SIO line, the set returned would not include any IOS_$SMF_SEEK attributes, since serial lines do not support seeking.

Note that even if an object’s manager permits an operation, the object itself can prevent the operation because the object’s object and connection attributes must permit the operation as well. For example, a manager’s attribute set might contain the attribute that permits writing to a file (IOS_$SMF_WRITE), but a specific object’s connection attribute set might not include the IOS_$SCF_WRITE attribute, which permits writing on the connection. In this case, you cannot write to that particular object. However, you could possibly write to another object of the same type if the object’s IOS_$SCF_WRITE attribute is set for its stream connection.

To change object or connection attributes, use the IOS_$SET_OBJ_FLAGS and IOS_$SET_CONN_FLAGS calls, respectively. Which attributes you can change depends on the object type. Note that you cannot change manager attributes because the type manager determines them. For details on writing a type manager, see the Extending the DOMAIN Streams Facility manual.
IOS\_$INQ\_OBJ\_FLAGS

IOS\_$INQ\_OBJ\_FLAGS

Returns the attribute set associated with an object.

FORMAT

obj-flags = IOS\_$INQ\_OBJ\_FLAGS (stream-id, status)

RETURN VALUE

obj-flags

A set (bit mask) indicating the attributes of the specified object, in
IOS\_$OBJ\_FLAG\_SET format. This is a 4-byte integer. Any combination of the
following set of predefined values, in IOS\_$OBJ\_FLAG\_T format, can be returned. If
the set contains the value, the object has the attribute and can perform the following
operations:

IOS\_$OF\_DELETE\_ON\_CLOSE Object will be deleted when all its associated
streams close.

IOS\_$OF\_SPARSE\_OK Object can be written as a sparse object.

IOS\_$OF\_ASCII Object contains ASCII data.

IOS\_$OF\_FTNCC Object uses FORTRAN carriage control
characters.

IOS\_$OF\_COND Get or put calls to the object will be
performed conditionally, as if the
IOS\_$COND\_OPT was specified on a get or
put call.

INPUT PARAMETERS

stream-id

Number of the stream on which the object is open, in IOS\_$ID\_T format. This is a
2-byte integer.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

status

Completion status, in STATUS\_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the IOS
Data Types section for more information.

USAGE

Use this call to determine which object attributes are in effect for the object on the specified
stream.

To change object or connection attributes, use the IOS\_$SET\_OBJ\_FLAGS, and
IOS\_$SET\_CONN\_FLAGS calls respectively. The attributes that you can change
depends on the object type.
IOS_$INQ_PATH_NAME

Returns the pathname of the object open on a specified stream.

**FORMAT**

IOS_$INQ_PATH_NAME (stream-id, name-type, pathname, namelength, status)

**INPUT PARAMETERS**

*stream-id*

Number of the stream on which the object is open, in IOS_$ID_T format. This is a 2-byte integer.

*name-type*

Format of the returned pathname, in IOS_$NAME_TYPE_T format. Specify one of the following predefined values:

- **IOS_$ROOT_NAME**
  Return the absolute pathname, relative to the network root directory (//). For example, "//node/sid/file."

- **IOS_$WDIR_NAME**
  Return just the leaf name if the object's pathname is a name in the current working directory. Otherwise, return the absolute pathname.

- **IOS_$NDIR_NAME**
  Return just the leaf name if the object's pathname is a name in the current naming directory. Otherwise, return the absolute pathname.

- **IOS_$NODE_NAME**
  Return a name relative to the node's entry directory (/) if the object's pathname is a name in the boot volume. Otherwise, return the absolute pathname. For example, "/sid/file."

- **IOS_$NODE_DATA_FLAG**
  Return just the leaf name if the object's pathname is a name in the 'node_data directory. Otherwise, return the absolute pathname.

- **IOS_$LEAF_NAME**
  Return just the leaf name regardless of the object's pathname. For example, if the object's pathname is "/a/b/c," it returns "c."

- **IOS_$RESID_NAME**
  Return the residual part of a pathname if the stream is open using extended naming. (Extended naming allows you to add additional text to the end of a pathname.)

**OUTPUT PARAMETERS**

*pathname*

Name of the object associated with the stream ID, in NAME_$PNAME_T format. This is an array of up to 256 characters.
IOS $INQ_PATH_NAME

nameLength
Length of the pathname. This is a 2-byte integer.

status
Completion status, in STATUS_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the IOS Data Types section for more information.

USAGE
Use this call to determine the pathname of an object associated with the specified stream ID. Generally, use this call in cases where a program has been passed a stream ID and needs the associated pathname.
IOS_$INQ_REC_POS

Returns the record position of the stream marker.

**FORMAT**

record_position = IOS_$INQ_REC_POS (stream-id, position-option, status)

**RETURN VALUE**

record-position

Record position of the stream marker. This is a 4-byte integer. Note that record positions are zero-based; consequently, the record position of the beginning of the object is 0.

**INPUT PARAMETERS**

**stream-id**

Number of the stream on which the object is open, in IOS_$ID_T format. This is a 2-byte integer.

**position-option**

Value specifying the record position to return, in IOS_$POS_OPT_T format. This is a 2-byte integer. Specify one of the following predefined values:

- **IOS_$CURRENT**
  Return the record position of the current stream marker.

- **IOS_$EOF**
  Return the record position of the end of the object (EOF) stream marker. This is the number of records in the object.

- **IOS_$BOF**
  Return the record position of the beginning of the object (BOF) stream marker. This value is always 0.

**OUTPUT PARAMETERS**

**status**

Completion status, in STATUS_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the IOS Data Types section for more information.

**USAGE**

To obtain the offset of the stream marker for record-oriented objects, use IOS_$INQ_REC_POS. (Use IOS_$INQ_BYTE_POS if your object is not record-oriented.)

To get the offset of the stream marker at the beginning or end of the object, specify IOS_$BOF or IOS_$EOF, in the "position-option" parameter. Specify IOS_$CURRENT to get the offset of the stream marker from the beginning of the object. Once you have the returned offset, you can move the stream marker to desired location by calling IOS_$SEEK.

This call allows you to perform a nonkeyed seek by specifying an absolute byte position, or by getting an offset from an absolute position, and moving the stream marker to it.
Whether you perform a nonkeyed or keyed seek depends on how the object's data is represented. For example, programs that need to perform "arithmetic" on the data (such as comparing two positions) will use nonkeyed seek operations. Programs that require only the ability to move from one position to another in an object will use keyed seek operations.
IOS $INQ_REC_REMAINDER

Returns the number of bytes remaining in the current record.

**FORMAT**

\[
\text{bytes} = \text{IOS } \text{$_{INQ_REC_REMAINDER}$} \left( \text{stream-id, status} \right)
\]

**RETURN VALUE**

\[
\text{bytes}
\]

Number of bytes remaining in the current record. This is a 4-byte integer.

**INPUT PARAMETERS**

\[
\text{stream-id}
\]

Number of the stream on which the file is open, in IOS$_{ID_T}$ format. This is a 2-byte integer.

**OUTPUT PARAMETERS**

\[
\text{status}
\]

Completion status, in STATUS$_T$ format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the IOS Data Types section for more information.

**USAGE**

Use IOS$_{INQ_REC_REMAINDER}$ with the IOS$_{GET}$ or IOS$_{LOCATE}$ calls. If IOS$_{GET}$ or IOS$_{LOCATE}$ fills the specified buffer, but has not yet finished reading a record, it returns the IOS$_{BUFFER TOO SMALL}$ error status code. At this point, use IOS$_{INQ_REC_REMAINDER}$ to determine the number of bytes in the record that remain to be read. If the entire record has been read, the value of "bytes" is undefined.
IOS_$INQ_REC_TYPE

IOS_$INQ_REC_TYPE

Returns the record type of an object.

FORMAT

record-type = IOS_$INQ_REC_TYPE (stream-id, status)

RETURN VALUE

record-type

Type of record format used in the specified object, in IOS_$RTYPE_T format. This is a 2-byte integer. Returns one of the following predefined values:

- IOS_$V1: Variable-length records with count fields.
- IOS_$F1: Fixed-length records without count fields.
- IOS_$F2: Fixed-length records with count fields.
- IOS_$_EXPLICIT_F2: Fixed-length records that IOS_$_PUT cannot implicitly change to variable-length records.
- IOS_$_UNDEF: No record structure.

INPUT PARAMETERS

stream-id

Number of the stream on which the object is open, in IOS_$_ID_T format. This is a 2-byte integer.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

status

Completion status, in STATUS_$_T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the IOS Data Types section for more information.

USAGE

Use IOS_$INQ_REC_TYPE to determine how records within an object are formatted. You can change the record type of a record-oriented object by calling IOS_$_SET_REC_TYPE.

By default, a record-oriented object has fixed-length records (IOS_$_F2). They remain fixed-length records until IOS_$_PUT writes records of different lengths. At this point, IOS_$_PUT implicitly changes the objects to variable-length type (IOS_$_V1). In some cases, you might want to explicitly set the record type to IOS_$_EXPLICIT_F2 so that an attempt to write a variable-length record results in an error. To do so, use the corresponding call, IOS_$_SET_REC_TYPE.
IOS $INQ_SHORT_KEY

Returns a short seek key.

FORMAT
short-key = IOS $INQ_SHORTSEEK (stream-id, position-option, status)

RETURN VALUE
short-key
Short seek key to be used in subsequent seeks. This is a 4-byte integer.

INPUT PARAMETERS
stream-id
Number of the stream on which the object is open, in IOS $ID_T format. This is a 2-byte integer.

position-option
Value specifying the position to return, in IOS $POS_OPT_T format. This is a 2-byte integer. Specify only one of the following predefined values:

- IOS $CURRENT: Return the short seek key of the current marker.
- IOS $EOF: Return the short seek key of the end of the object (EOF) marker.
- IOS $BOF: Return the short seek key of the beginning of the object (BOF) marker.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS
status
Completion status, in STATUS $T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the IOS Data Types section for more information.

USAGE
IOS $INQ_SHORT_KEY returns a seek key based on the position option you specify -- the current stream marker position, beginning or end of the object.

You use seek keys to perform random access of data. Typically, you use this call to inquire about a seek key before writing some data, and then store the seek key. To access the data at a later time, position the stream marker by calling the IOS $SEEK_SHORT_KEY call with the stored seek key, and get the data with an IOS get operation (IOS $GET or IOS $LOCATE).

Use seek keys merely as an index -- do not count on the contents of the keys. The contents of seek keys remain private to the IOS manager, which guarantees only that the seek key returns to the position it describes.
Some object types support seek key positioning, but not record or byte positioning. Use seek keys for repositioning if your application does not need the "arithmetic" properties of record- or byte-positioning (that is, the ability to compute positions given positions).

The DOMAIN system offers both short (4-byte) and full (8-byte) seek keys. Because short seek keys require half the storage space of full seek keys, you might want to use short seek keys if your application program stores a large number of seek keys. However, short seek keys are limiting in that you can only indicate record boundary positions, while full seek keys allow you to indicate any position.
IOS_$INQ_TYPE_UID

Returns the type UID of an object.

FORMAT

IOS_$INQ_TYPE_UID (stream-id, type-uid, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS

stream-id
Number of the stream on which the object is open, in IOS_$ID_T format. This is a 2-byte integer.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

type-uid
Type UID of the object, in UID_$T format. This data type is 8 bytes long. See the IOS Data Types section for more information.

DOMAIN currently supports a set of predefined standard object types which include the following types. (Note that users can also define their own type UIDs by writing a type manager. See the Using the Open System Toolkit to Extend the Streams Facility manual for details.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type UID</th>
<th>Object</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>UASC_$UID</td>
<td>UASC object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RECORDS_$UID</td>
<td>Record-oriented object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HDR_UNDEF_$UID</td>
<td>Nonrecord-oriented object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBJECT_FILE_$UID</td>
<td>Object module object (compiler or binder output)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIO_$UID</td>
<td>Serial line descriptor object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MT_$UID</td>
<td>Magnetic tape descriptor object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAD_$UID</td>
<td>Saved display manager transcript pad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INPUT_PAD_$UID</td>
<td>Display manager input pad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MBX_$UID</td>
<td>Mailbox object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DIRECTORY_$UID</td>
<td>Directory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NULLDEV_$UID</td>
<td>Null device</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

status
Completion status, in STATUS_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the IOS Data Types section for more information.
IOS$_{INQ\_TYPE\_UID}$

**USAGE**

Use this call to determine the object's current type UID given its stream ID. You can use the type UID returned by this call as a parameter in the IOS$_\_{SCREATE}$ call to create another object of the same type.
IOS_$LOCATE

Reads data from a stream, and returns a pointer to the data.

FORMAT

\[ \text{ret-length} = \text{IOS}_\$\text{LOCATE} \left( \text{stream-id, get-options, data.ptr, data-size, status} \right) \]

RETURN VALUE

\text{ret-length}

Amount of data read, in bytes. This is a 4-byte integer.

*Ret-length* equals the amount of data read; *ret-length* equals 0 if IOS_$LOCATE does not return any data.

If the length of the data read exceeds the amount specified in "data-size," IOS_$LOCATE performs the following:

- Reads enough data to fill the requested size
- Sets "ret-length" equal to "data-size"
- Positions the stream marker to the first unread byte
- Returns the IOS_$BUFFER TOO SMALL status code to indicate that this condition has occurred

You can inquire about how many bytes remain to be read in the current record by calling IOS_$INQ_REC_REMAINDER.

INPUT PARAMETERS

\text{stream-id}

Number of the stream on which the object is open, in IOS_$ID_T format. This is a 2-byte integer.

\text{get-options}

Options that control how IOS_$LOCATE performs the get operation, in IOS_$PUT_GET_OPTS_T format. This is a 2-byte integer. Specify a combination of the following set of predefined values:

\begin{itemize}
  \item \text{IOS}_\$\text{COND\_OPT}
    \begin{itemize}
      \item Reads data, if available. (For example, data on an SIO line is not always available immediately.) If the data is not available, IOS_$GET returns the IOS_$GET_CONDITIONAL_FAILED status code and sets the return value of "ret-length" to 0.
    \end{itemize}
  \item \text{IOS}_\$\text{PREVIEW\_OPT}
    \begin{itemize}
      \item Reads data but does not update the stream marker.
    \end{itemize}
\end{itemize}
IOS$_$LOCATE

IOS$_$NO_REC_BNDRY_OPT

Ignores record boundaries while reading data. For example, it ignores NEWLINE characters in a UASC object, which guarantees that the call fills the specified buffer. Some type managers might not support this call.

IOS$_$PARTIAL_RECORD_OPT

Not meaningful for this call.

data-size

Maximum amount of data to be read, in bytes. This is a 4-byte integer.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

data-ptr

A pointer to the located data, in UNIV_PTR format. This is a 4-byte integer. Note that this pointer remains valid only until the program invokes the next IOS call.

If IOS$_$LOCATE is unable to return a pointer to the location of the data, it copies the data into a system buffer and then returns the address of the buffer in "data-ptr." (See the USAGE Section below for more details.)

status

Completion status, in STATUS$_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the IOS Data Types section for more information.

USAGE

You can use either IOS$_$LOCATE or IOS$_$GET to read data from system objects. IOS$_$LOCATE returns a pointer to the data, while IOS$_$GET copies the data into a buffer.

In most cases, use the IOS$_$LOCATE call to read data because it is faster (IOS$_$LOCATE does not perform a copy).

You will want to use IOS$_$GET when you need to read more data than can be obtained in one call, because the pointer remains valid for only one call. For example, when you need to read and rearrange a number of lines from an object.

Normally, IOS$_$LOCATE locates data and returns a pointer to the data. However, not all managers support the internal buffering necessary for IOS$_$LOCATE to work this way. In these cases, IOS$_$LOCATE will not be able to return a pointer to the data.

Instead, IOS$_$LOCATE actually creates a buffer and then calls IOS$_$GET to perform the get call. In this case, IOS$_$LOCATE is no more efficient than IOS$_$GET. The size of the buffer that IOS$_$LOCATE creates is either the length you specify in "data-size," or 1024 bytes, whichever is the smaller.

Use IOS$_$SET_LOCATE_BUFFER_SIZE to specify a buffer larger than 1024 bytes, if necessary. In this case, IOS$_$LOCATE is no more efficient than IOS$_$GET.

See the IOS$_$SET_LOCATE_BUFFER_SIZE call description for more information.
IOS_$OPEN

Opens a stream to an existing object.

FORMAT
stream-id = IOS_$OPEN (pathname, namelength, open-options, status)

RETURN VALUE
stream-id
Number of the stream on which the object is open, in IOS_$ID T format. This is a 2-byte integer.

INPUT PARAMETERS

pathname
Name of the object to be opened, in NAME_$PNAME T format. This is an array of up to 256 characters.

namelength
Length of the pathname. This is a 2-byte integer.

open-options
Options available at open time, in IOS_$OPEN_OPTIONS T format. This is a 2-byte integer. Specify a combination of the following set of predefined values:

IOS_$NO_OPEN_DELAY_OPT Return immediately, instead of waiting for the open call to complete.

IOS_$WRITE_OPT Permit writing data to a new object. If a program tries to write on a stream for which you have not specified this option, it returns an error status.

IOS_$UNREGULATED_OPT Permit shared (unregulated) concurrency mode.

IOS_$POSITION_TO_EOF_OPT Position the stream marker at the end of the object (EOF). Use this to append data to an existing object.

IOS_$INQUIRE_ONLY_OPT Open the object for attribute inquiries only; do not permit reading or writing of data.

IOS_$READ_INTEND_WRITE_OPT Open the object for read access with the intent to eventually change the object's access to write access. This allows other processes to read the object; but they cannot have write or read-intend-write access.
OUTPUT PARAMETERS

status
Completion status, in STATUS_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the IOS Data Types section for more information.

USAGE

This routine opens a stream to the named object. It returns the stream ID to be used in subsequent stream activity with the object. An error occurs if the object does not exist. If the object already exists, IOS_$OPEN does not change its attributes.

IOS_$OPEN does not return information about the object's attributes. To get information about an object, use the calls with the prefix IOS_$INQ. To change an object's attributes, use the calls with the prefix IOS_$SET.
IOS_$PUT

Writes data into an object.

FORMAT

IOS_$PUT (stream-id, put-options, buffer, buffer-size, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS

stream-id
Number of the stream on which the object is open, in IOS_$ID_T format. This is a 2-byte integer.

put-options
Options that control how IOS_$PUT performs the put operation, in IOS_$PUT_GET_OPTS_T format. This is a 2-byte integer. Specify any combination of the following set of predefined values:

- IOS_$COND_OPT: Write a record only if it can be done without blocking. If the call would block, it returns the IOS_$PUT_CONDITIONAL_FAILED error status.
- IOS_$PREVIEW_OPT: Write data but do not update the stream marker.
- IOS_$PARTIAL_RECORD_OPT: Write a portion of a record but do not terminate it. IOS_$PUT terminates the record when you call IOS_$PUT without specifying this option. If you do not specify this option, IOS_$PUT writes a full record. You can use this option with record-oriented objects only. IOS_$PUT ignores this option if you specify it with any other type of objects.
- IOS_$NO_REC_BNDRY_OPT: Not meaningful for this call.

buffer
Buffer to contain the data. This is a character array.

buffer-size
Size of the buffer containing the data, in bytes. This is a 4-byte integer.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

status
Completion status, in STATUS_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the IOS Data Types section for more information.
**IOS $_PUT**

**USAGE**

IOS $_PUT writes data into an object. Use "put-options," which is in the
IOS $_PUT _GET _OPTS _T format, to write the data to the object in different ways.

If the object is record-oriented, you can write data to it record by record. This is the
default action (for record-oriented objects) when you specify the default ([]) value in
"put-option."

To write a single record with more than one put operation (for example, to write one field
at a time), use the IOS $_PARTIAL _RECORD _OPT option. If you specify this option,
IOS $_PUT writes the data, but does not terminate the record. IOS $_PUT terminates the
record when you call it without specifying this option.

To write to objects which might not always be immediately available (for example, an MBX
channel), you perform conditional put operations with the IOS $_COND _OPT option.
IOS$_REPlicate$

Creates a copy of a specified stream ID.

**FORMAT**

\[
\text{return\_stream\_id} = \text{IOS\_$\text{REPlicate}}(\text{stream\_id\_to\_replicate}, \text{copy\_stream\_id}, \text{status})
\]

**RETURN VALUE**

\[
\text{return\_stream\_id}
\]

Number of the new stream created, in IOS$_$ID_T format. This is a 2-byte integer.

**INPUT PARAMETERS**

\[
\text{stream\_id\_to\_replicate}
\]

Number of the stream to replicate, in IOS$_$ID_T format. This is a 2-byte integer. This stream number remains a valid connection to the object after IOS$_$REPlicate completes successfully.

\[
\text{copy\_stream\_id}
\]

Number of the stream to use as the copy for "stream\_id\_to\_replicate," in IOS$_$ID_T format. This is a 2-byte integer.

If "copy\_stream\_id" is free, IOS$_$REPlicate returns that number in "return\_stream\_id." If "copy-stream-id" is in use, IOS$_$REPlicate begins searching from that number downward (lower numbers) until it finds a free stream number, and returns that number in "return\_stream\_id."

If the actual number of the copy stream is insignificant, specify the predefined constant IOS$_$MAX. This value causes IOS$_$REPlicate to begin searching at the highest possible stream number and return the first free stream number it finds.

**OUTPUT PARAMETERS**

\[
\text{status}
\]

Completion status, in STATUS$_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the IOS Data Types section for more information.

**USAGE**

Use IOS$_$REPlicate to create a copy of an existing stream ID. The new stream ID refers to the same connection as the existing stream ID. Note that you must close both streams with IOS$_$CLOSE before the stream connection actually closes.

IOS$_$REPlicate is identical to IOS$_$DUP except that IOS$_$REPlicate looks for a free stream in descending order from the specified stream ID, while IOS$_$DUP looks in ascending order. Note that you use IOS$_$DUP or IOS$_$REPlicate to copy existing stream ID's, both the existing and new stream ID's remain valid connections. However, you use IOS$_$SWITCH to replace stream IDs; you "switch" the connection from the existing stream ID to the new stream ID.
IOS_$REPLICATE

You can use IOS_$REPLICATE to keep a stream connection open when passing it to a subroutine. Use IOS_$REPLICATE to create a copy of the stream ID before passing it. This way, the subroutine cannot close the connection to the object because all copies of the stream connection must be closed before the connection itself gets closed.

IOS_$REPLICATE is analogous to UNIX DUP.
IOS_$_SEEK

Performs an absolute or relative seek using byte or record positioning.

FORMAT

IOS_$_SEEK (stream-id, abs-rel, seek-type, offset, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS

stream-id
Number of the stream on which the object is open, in IOS_$_ID_T format. This is a 2-byte integer.

abs-rel
Value specifying the base for the seek operation, in IOS_$_ABS_REL_T format. This is a 2-byte integer. Specify one of the following predefined values:

IOS_$_RELATIVE The seek is relative to the current position.
 IOS_$_ABSOLUTE The seek is relative to the beginning of the object (BOF).

seek-type
The type of seek to be performed, in IOS_$_SEEK_TYPE_T format. This is a 2-byte integer. Specify one of the following predefined values:

IOS_$_RECSEEK Record-oriented seek.
 IOS_$_BYTESEEK Byte-oriented seek.

offset
A signed integer offset value indicating the number of records or bytes from the seek base to position the stream marker. This is a 4-byte integer.

If the integer is a positive number, IOS_$_SEEK uses BOF as the seek base and searches forward. If the integer is a negative number, IOS_$_SEEK uses EOF as the seek base and searches backward. Whether the offset indicates bytes or records depends on the type of seek you specified in "seek-type."

You can get an offset number to use in an absolute seek with the calls IOS_$_INQ_BYTE_POS and IOS_$_INQ_REC_POS.

Note that both byte and record positions are zero-based; consequently, the first byte or record number is 0.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

status
Completion status, in STATUS_$_T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the IOS Data Types section for more information.
IOS_$SEEK

**USAGE**

Use IOS_$SEEK to seek to an absolute or relative byte or record position within an object.

You can use this call with the IOS_$INQ_BYTE_POS and IOS_$INQ_REC_POS calls to perform absolute position seeks.
IOS_$SEEK_FULL_KEY

Performs a seek using a full (8-byte) seek key.

FORMAT

IOS_$SEEK_FULL_KEY (stream-id, full-key, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS

stream-id
Number of the stream on which the object is open, in IOS_$ID_T format. This is a 2-byte integer.

full-key
A full seek key, in IOS_$SEEK_KEY_T format. This data type is 8 bytes long. See the IOS Data Types section for more information.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

status
Completion status, in STATUS_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the IOS Data Types section for more information.

USAGE

Before performing a full key seek, you must first obtain a full seek key by using the IOS_$INQ_FULL_KEY call. This call allows you to inquire about a seek key before writing some data, and then store the seek key. To access the data at a later time, position the stream marker by calling the IOS_$SEEK_FULL_KEY call with the stored seek key, and then get the data with an IOS get call (IOS_$GET or IOS_$LOCATE).
IOS_$SEEK_SHORT_KEY

**FORMAT**

IOS_$SEEK_SHORT_KEY (stream-id, short-key, status)

**INPUT PARAMETERS**

*stream-id*
Number of the stream on which the object is open, in IOS_$ID_T format. This is a 2-byte integer.

*short-key*
A short seek key. This is a 4-byte integer.

**OUTPUT PARAMETERS**

*status*
Completion status, in STATUS_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the IOS Data Types section for more information.

**USAGE**

Before performing a short key seek, you must first obtain a short seek key by using the IOS_$INQ_SHORT_KEY call. This call allows you to inquire about a seek key before writing some data, and then store the seek key. To access the data at a later time, position the stream marker by calling IOS_$SEEK_SHORT_KEY with the stored seek key, and then get the data with an IOS get call (IOS_$GET or IOS_$LOCATE).
IOS $SEEK TO BOF

Positions the stream marker to the beginning of an object.

FORMAT

IOS $SEEK_TO_BOF (stream-id, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS

stream-id
Number of the stream on which the object is open, in IOS $ID_T format. This is a 2-byte integer.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

status
Completion status, in STATUS $T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the IOS Data Types section for more information.

USAGE

Use IOS $SEEK_TO_BOF to position the stream marker to the beginning of an object (BOF). Use this call when performing a nonkeyed seek on an object.
IOS $SEEK_TO_EOF

IOS $SEEK_TO_EOF
Positions the stream marker to the end of an object.

FORMAT
IOS $SEEK_TO_EOF (stream-id, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS
stream-id
Number of the stream on which the object is open, in IOS $_ID_T format. This is a 2-byte integer.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS
status
Completion status, in STATUS $_T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the IOS Data Types section for more information.

USAGE
Use IOS $SEEK_TO_EOF to position the stream marker to the end of an object (EOF). Use this call when performing a nonkeyed seek on an object.
IOS_$SET_CONN_FLAGS

Changes the set of connection attributes associated with a stream connection.

FORMAT
IOS_$SET_CONN_FLAGS (stream-id, conn-flag, on-off, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS

stream-id
Number of the stream on which the object is open, in IOS_$ID_T format. This is a 2-byte integer.

conn-flag
Flag indicating which attribute of the specified connection you want to change, in IOS_$CONN_FLAGS_T format. This is a 2-byte integer. Specify one of the following predefined values:

- IOS_$CF_TTY: Connection behaves like a terminal.
- IOS_$CF_IPC: Connection behaves like an interprocess communication (IPC) channel.
- IOS_$CF_VT: Connection behaves like a DOMAIN Display Manager pad.
- IOS_$CF_WRITE: Connection can be written to.
- IOS_$CF_APPEND: Connection’s stream marker will be positioned at the end of the object (EOF) before each put call.
- IOS_$CF_UNREGULATED: Connection is open for unregulated (shared) concurrency mode.
- IOS_$CF_READ_INTEND_WRITE: Connection is open for read access, and can be changed to write access. Other connections can have read access, but not write or read-intend-write access.

on-off
Boolean value indicating whether the specified attribute should be included in the set (on), or removed from the set (off).

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

status
Completion status, in STATUS_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the IOS Data Types section for more information.
IOS\_SET\_CONN\_FLAGS

**USAGE**

Use IOS\_SET\_CONN\_FLAG to change the attributes of a connection. Note that objects do not support all connection attributes. To determine the connection's current set of attributes, use IOS\_INQ\_CONN\_FLAGS before using this call.

To change the set of attributes, you must call IOS\_SET\_CONN\_FLAG for each connection attribute you want to change. To add an attribute to the set, call IOS\_SET\_CONN\_FLAG, specifying the desired attribute, and set the "on-off" parameter to TRUE. To remove an attribute from the set, use this call, specifying the attribute to remove, and set the "on-off" parameter to FALSE.

Before an object can permit the operation indicated by an attribute, the object's manager and connection attributes must permit the operation as well. For example, a manager's attribute set might contain the attribute that permits writing to an object (IOS\_$MF\_WRITE), but a specific object's connection attribute set might not include the IOS\_$CF\_WRITE attribute, which permits writing to the object. In this case, you cannot write to that particular object.
**IOS_$SET_DIR**

Changes the current working or naming directory.

**FORMAT**

IOS_$SET_DIR (pathname, namelength, dir_type, status)

**INPUT PARAMETERS**

**pathname**
Name of the directory to set, in NAME_$PNAME_T format. This is an array of up to 256 characters.

**namelength**
Length of "pathname." This is a 2-byte integer.

**dir_type**
Option specifying which type of directory to set, in IOS_$DIR_TYPE_T format. Specify one of the predefined values:

- IOS_$WDIR Name of the current working directory.
- IOS_$NDIR Name of the current naming directory.

**OUTPUT PARAMETERS**

**status**
Completion status, in STATUS_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the IOS Data Types section for more information.

**USAGE**

Use this call to change the current working or naming directory. You can use IOS_$GET_DIR to get the name of the current working or naming directory.
IOS__$SET_LOCATE_BUFFER_SIZE

Sets the size of the buffer that IOS__$LOCATE allocates.

FORMAT

IOS__$SET_LOCATE_BUFFER_SIZE (stream-id, buffer-size, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS

stream-id
Number of the stream on which the object is open, in IOS__ID__T format. This is a 2-byte integer.

buffer-size
Size of the buffer you want to allocate. This is a 2-byte integer.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

status
Completion status, in STATUS__$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the IOS Data Types section for more information.

USAGE

Normally, IOS__$LOCATE locates data and returns a pointer to the data. However, not all managers support the internal buffering necessary for IOS__$LOCATE to work this way. In these cases, IOS__$LOCATE will not be able to return a pointer to the data.

Instead, IOS__$LOCATE actually creates a buffer and then calls IOS__$GET to perform the get call. In this case, IOS__$LOCATE is no more efficient than IOS__$GET. The size of the buffer that IOS__$LOCATE creates is either the length you specify in "data-size," or 1024 bytes, whichever is the smaller.

Use IOS__$SET_LOCATE_BUFFER_SIZE to specify a buffer larger than 1024 bytes, if necessary.

For example, if you are using IOS__$LOCATE with a data-size parameter of 2000 bytes, and the manager of the object from which you are reading does not support internal buffering, the IOS__$LOCATE call, by default, will copy as much of the requested data as it can into a 1024-byte-long buffer and return a pointer to that buffer.

However, if you precede the IOS__$LOCATE call with a call to IOS__$SET_LOCATE_BUFFER_SIZE, specifying a buffer-size of 2000, the IOS__$LOCATE call will use a 2000-byte-long buffer and will be able to copy all the requested data into the buffer. This new buffer size will be valid as long as the stream exists.
IOS$_SET$_OBJ_FLAG

Changes the set of object attributes associated with an object.

FORMAT
IOS$_SET$_OBJ_FLAG (stream-id, obj-flag, on-off, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS

stream-id
  Number of the stream on which the object is open, in IOS$_ID$_T format. This is a 2-byte integer.

obj-flag
  Flag indicating which attribute of the specified object you want to change, in IOS$_OBJ_FLAG_T format. This is a 2-byte integer. Specify one of the following predefined values:

  IOS$_OF_DELETE_ON_CLOSE
    Object will be deleted when all its associated streams close.

  IOS$_OF_SPARSE_OK
    Object can be written as a sparse object.

  IOS$_OF_ASCII
    Object contains ASCII data.

  IOS$_OF_FTNCC
    Object uses FORTRAN carriage control characters.

  IOS$_OF_COND
    Get or put calls to the object will be performed conditionally, as if the IOS$_COND_OPT was specified on a get or put call.

on-off
  Boolean value indicating whether the specified attribute should be included in the set (on), or removed from the set (off).

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

status
  Completion status, in STATUS$_T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the IOS Data Types section for more information.
IOS\_\$SET\_OBJ\_FLAG

**USAGE**

Use IOS\_\$SET\_OBJ\_FLAGS to change the attributes of an object. Note that objects do not support *all* object attributes. To determine the object's current attribute set, use the IOS\_\$INQ\_OBJ\_FLAGS call.

To change an object's attribute set, you must call IOS\_\$SET\_OBJ\_FLAG once for each object attribute you want to change. To add an attribute to the set, call IOS\_\$SET\_OBJ\_FLAG, specifying the desired attribute, and set the "on-off" parameter to TRUE. To remove an attribute from the set, use this call, specifying the attribute to remove, and set the "on-off" parameter to FALSE.

Before an object can permit the operation indicated by an attribute, the object's *manager* and *object* attributes must permit the operation as well. For example, a manager's attribute set might contain the attribute that allows the object to perform put and get calls conditionally (IOS\_\$MF\_COND), but a specific object's object attribute set might not include the IOS\_\$OF\_COND attribute. In this case, you cannot make conditional put or get calls to that particular object.
IOS_\$SET\_REC\_TYPE

Sets the record type format and (optionally) record length of a file.

**FORMAT**

IOS_\$SET\_REC\_TYPE (stream-id, record-type, record-length, status)

**INPUT PARAMETERS**

**stream-id**

Number of the stream on which the object is open, in IOS_\$ID\_T format. This is a 2-byte integer.

**record-type**

Type of record format to change for the specified object, in IOS_\$RTYPE\_T format. This is a 2-byte integer. Specify one of the following predefined values:

- IOS_\$V1: Variable-length records with count fields.
- IOS_\$F1: Fixed-length records without count fields.
- IOS_\$F2: Fixed-length records with count fields. However, IOS_\$PUT can change the IOS_\$F2 type to IOS_\$V1 implicitly. (See Usage section below.)
- IOS_\$EXPLICT\_F2: Fixed-length records that IOS_\$PUT cannot implicitly change to variable-length records. (IOS_\$PUT can change the IOS_\$F2 to IOS_\$V1 implicitly. See Usage section below.)
- IOS_\$UNDEF: No record structure.

**record-length**

Length to set for the fixed-length records of the object. This is a 4-byte integer. Specify this value only if the object is empty.

**OUTPUT PARAMETERS**

**status**

Completion status, in STATUS_\$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the IOS Data Types section for more information.

**USAGE**

By default, a record-oriented object has fixed-length records (IOS_\$F2). They remain fixed-length records until IOS_\$PUT writes records of different lengths. At this point, IOS_\$PUT implicitly changes the objects to variable-length type (IOS_\$V1). In some cases, you might want to explicitly set the record type to IOS_\$EXPLICT\_F2 so that an attempt to write a variable-length record results in an error. To do so, use this call.
IOS_$SWITCH

Switches a stream from one stream ID to another stream ID.

FORMAT
ret-stream-id = IOS_$SWITCH (stream-id-to-switch, new-stream-id, status)

RETURN VALUE
ret-stream-id
Number of the new stream ID that replaces the existing stream ID, in IOS_$ID_T format.
This is a 2-byte integer.

INPUT PARAMETERS
stream-id-to-switch
Number of the stream to switch, in IOS_$ID_T format. This is a 2-byte integer.
This stream number becomes invalid after the IOS_$SWITCH call completes successfully.

new-stream-id
Number of the stream to use as the new stream ID, in IOS_$ID_T format. This is a 2-byte integer.

If "new-stream-id" is free, IOS_$SWITCH returns this value in "ret-stream-id." If "new-stream-id" is in use, IOS_$SWITCH begins searching from that value downward (lower numbers) until it finds a free stream number and returns that number in "ret-stream-id."

If the actual number of the replacement stream is insignificant, specify the predefined constant IOS_$MAX. This value causes IOS_$SWITCH to begins searching at highest possible stream number and return the first free number it finds.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS
status
Completion status, in STATUS_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the IOS Data Types section for more information.

USAGE
Use IOS_$SWITCH to switch one stream ID for another. The new stream ID refers to the same connection as the old stream ID, making the old stream ID invalid.

Note that you use IOS_$SWITCH to replace stream IDs; you "switch" the connection from the existing stream ID to the new stream ID. However, you use IOS_$DUP or IOS_$REPLICATE to copy existing stream IDs, both the existing and new stream IDs remain valid connections.
IOS_$TRUNCATE

Deletes the contents of an object following the current stream marker.

FORMAT

IOS_$TRUNCATE (stream-id, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS

stream-id
Number of a stream on which the object is open, in IOS$_ID_T format. This is a 2-byte integer.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

status
Completion status, in STATUS_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the IOS Data Types section for more information.

USAGE

IOS_$TRUNCATE decreases the value of the object’s length attribute to match the stream marker. (Writing data to a stream that lengthens the object implicitly increases this attribute’s value.) This call sets the stream marker to the end of the object (EOF), effectively deleting any data in the object past the stream marker. If the stream position is already at EOF, IOS_$TRUNCATE has no effect.

Truncating an object does not close the stream.
Ios errors

ERRORS

IOS$_$ALREADY$_$EXISTS
Object already exists; detected by IOS$_$CREATE with IOS$_$NO$_$PREEXIST option.

IOS$_$BAD$_$CHAR$_$SEEK
Attempted character seek before start of current (variable-length) record.

IOS$_$BAD$_$COUNT$_$FIELD$_$IN$_$FILE
Count field for current record is wrong.

IOS$_$BAD$_$FILE$_$HDR
Wrong stream file header.

IOS$_$BAD$_$LOCATION
Bad location parameter on IOS$_$CREATE call..

IOS$_$BAD$_$OPEN$_$XP
OPEN_XP must reference a stream that is already open in this process.

IOS$_$BAD$_$SHARED$_$CURSOR$_$REFCNT
Reference count on a shared object cursor went below zero.

IOS$_$BOF$_$ERR
Attempted seek beyond beginning of object (BOF).

IOS$_$BUFFER$_$TOO$_$BIG
Buffer size too large on IOS$_$GET or IOS$_$LOCATE call.

IOS$_$BUFFER$_$TOO$_$SMALL
Buffer too small on IOS$_$GET or IOS$_$LOCATE call, warning.

IOS$_$CANT$_$CHANGE$_$TYPE
Cannot change the type as requested, detected by IOS$_$CREATE.

IOS$_$CANT$_$DELETE$_$OLD$_$NAME
Added new name, but cannot delete old name.

IOS$_$CANT$_$INITIALIZE
Cannot initialize an object of this type.

IOS$_$CANT$_$SET$_$ADVISORY$_$LOCK
Advisory lock already set on this object.

IOS$_$CONCURRENCY$_$VIOLATION
Requested access violates concurrency constraints, object is in use.

IOS$_$DEVICE$_$MUST$_$BE$_$LOCAL
Cannot open stream to remote device.

IOS$_$DIR$_$NOT$_$FOUND
Couldn’t find directory in pathname on IOS$_$CREATE.

IOS$_$END$_$OF$_$FILE
End of file.

IOS$_$FILE$_$NOT$_$EMPTY
Object not empty.
IOS $FLAG_NOT_SUPPORTED
Flag not supported for this object type.

IOS $FROM_ID_NOT_OPEN
Stream ID to switch not open on IOS $SWITCH.

IOS $FULL_REC_UNAVAIL
IOS $GET or IOS $LOCATE requested a full record, but only part of the record was available. The call returns the part that is available along with this warning that there is still more room in the buffer.

IOS $GET_CONDITIONAL_FAILED
Cannot read any data because the stream is empty; detected by IOS $COND_OPT option.

IOS $ID_OOR
Stream ID is out-of-range or invalid.

IOS $ILLEGAL_NAME_REDEFINE
Attempted name change would require object to be moved, detected by IOS $CHANGE_PATH_NAME.

IOS $ILLEGAL_OBJ_TYPE
Cannot open a stream for this type of object.

IOS $ILLEGAL_OPERATION
Operation illegal on named stream.

IOS $ILLEGAL_PAD_CREATE_TYPE
Cannot perform this operation on a pad type.

IOS $ILLEGAL_PARAM_COMB
Illegal parameter combination for this operation.

IOS $ILLEGAL_VAR_LENGTH
Operation illegal with variable-length records.

IOS $INOQ_ONLY_ERROR
Can only open this operation for inquiries only.

IOS $INSUFFICIENT_RIGHTS
Insufficient rights for requested access to object.

IOS $INUFF_MEMORY
Not enough address space.

IOS $INTERNAL_FATAL_ERR
Internal fatal error on table re-verify operation.

IOS $INTERNAL_MM_ERR
Internal fatal error in stream memory management (windowing).

IOS $INVALID_DATA
Cannot write this data to object.

IOS $NAME_NOT_FOUND
Name not found.

IOS $NAME_REQD
Must specify name on IOS $OPEN.
IOS ERRORS

IOS_$NEED_MOVE_MODE
IOS_$LOCATE operation refused, try IOS_$GET.

IOS_$NEVER_CLOSED
System (or process) crash prevented complete close of object.

IOS_$NO_ADVISORY_LOCK_SET
No advisory lock to unlock.

IOS_$NO_AVAIL_TARGET
No available target stream to switch to on IOS_$SWITCH.

IOS_$NO_MORE_STREAMS
No more available stream IDs.

IOS_$NO_RIGHTS
No rights to access object.

IOS_$NO_TABLE_SPACE
Internal error.

IOS_$NOT_A_DIRECTORY
Name specified is not a directory detected by IOS_$GET_DIR or _$SET_DIR.

IOS_$NOT_AT_REC_BNDRY
Cannot perform operation with short key -- must be at a record boundary.

IOS_$NOT_OPEN
Operation attempted on unopened stream.

IOS_$OBJ_DELETED
Object has been deleted while open on this stream.

IOS_$OBJECT_NOT_FOUND
Object associated with this name not found even though name exists.

IOS_$OBJECT_READ_ONLY
Cannot open this object for writing.

IOS_$OUT_OF_SHARED_CURSORS
Internal error.

IOS_$PART_REC_WARN
Partial record at EOF on IOS_$CLOSE -- warning only.

IOS_$PERM_FILE_NEEDS_NAME
Only temporary objects can be unnamed, you must name a permanent object.

IOS_$PUT_BAD_REC_LEN
Attempted an IOS_$PUT on a record of the wrong length.

IOS_$PUT_CONDITIONAL_FAILED
Cannot write any data because the stream is full, detected by IOS_$COND_OPT option.

IOS_$READ_ONLY_ERR
Attempted to write to read-only stream.

IOS_$RESOURCE_LOCK_ERR
Unable to lock resources required to process request.
IOS_$SIO_NOT_LOCAL
No stream found in conditional put, or cannot open a remote SIO line.

IOS_$SOMETHING_FAILED
Cannot locate attribute set inquiring about manager, connection or object attributes;
or cannot change the connection or object attribute requested.

IOS_$TARGET_INUSE
Target ID already in use on IOS_$SWITCH, no available stream IDs.

IOS_$XP_BUF TOO SMALL
Buffer supplied to IOS_$EXPORT too small.
IOS_DIR

Table of Contents

Data Types
IOS_DIR_$ISA
IOS_DIR_$OPEN
Errors

IOS_DIR-2
IOS_DIR-5
IOS_DIR-6
IOS_DIR-8
The IOS_DIR (I/O Switch Directory) programming calls provide less expensive streams access to file system objects. This section describes their data types, call syntax, and error codes. Refer to the Introduction at the beginning of this manual for a description of data-type diagrams and call syntax format.

Note that programs use the IOS_DIR calls to request the services of a type manager's IOS_DIR trait; a type manager does not usually use the IOS_DIR calls. Also, when you use the IOS_DIR calls, you must include the /sys/ins/ios.ins.lan insert file before you include the /sys/ins/ios_dir.ins.lan insert file.
### IOS_DIR DATA TYPES

**CONSTANTS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Constant</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IOS_DIR_$ENTTYPE_FILE</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>A directory entry for a file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IOS_DIR_$ENTTYPE_LINK</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A directory entry for a link.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IOS_DIR_$DIR_ENTRY_SIZE</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>Size of a directory entry (ios_dir_$dir_entry_t).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DATA TYPES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IOS_$ID_T</td>
<td>A 2-byte integer, ranging in value from 0 to IOS_$MAX. The stream ID.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IOS_$OPEN_OPTIONS_T</td>
<td>A 2-byte integer. Specifies options for opening a stream connection. Any combination of the following predefined values:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
|                     | IOS_$INQUIRE_ONLY_OPT  
|                     | Open the object for attribute inquires only; do not permit reading or writing of data.      |
|                     | IOS_$NO_OPEN_DELAY_OPT  
|                     | Return immediately, instead of waiting for the open call to complete.                       |
|                     | IOS_$POSITION_TO_EOF_OPT  
|                     | Position the stream marker to the end of the object (EOF).                                 |
|                     | IOS_$READ_INTEND_WRITE_OPT  
|                     | Open the object for read access with the intent to eventually change to write access. This allows other processes to read the object, but they cannot have write or read-intend-write access. |
|                     | IOS_$UNREGULATED_OPT  
|                     | Permit shared (unregulated) concurrency mode.                                               |
|                     | IOS_$WRITE_OPT  
|                     | Permit writing to the object.                                                               |
| NAME_$PNAME_T       | An array of up to name_$pnamlen_max (256) characters.                                       |
| IOS_DIR_$ENTRY_T    | The format of a record in an IOS_DIR object (that is, in a directory). The diagram below illustrates the IOS_DIR_$ENTRY_T data type: |

![Diagram](image-url)
Field Description:

enttype
The type of directory entry. The value 1 indicates a file; the value 3 indicates a link.

entlen
Length of the name of the entry.

entname
Name of the entry.

unused1
Reserved for future use.

unused2
Reserved for future use.

IOS_DIR_$MODE_T
Reserved for internal use.

STATUS_$T
A status code. The diagram below illustrates the STATUS_$T data type:
IOS_DIR DATA TYPES

Field Description:

all
All 32 bits in the status code.

fail
The fail bit. If this bit is set, the error was not within the scope of the module invoked, but occurred within a lower-level module (bit 31).

subsys
The subsystem that encountered the error (bits 24 - 30).

modc
The module that encountered the error (bits 16 - 23).

code
A signed number that identifies the type of error that occurred (bits 0 - 15).
**IOS_DIR_$ISA**

Determines whether an open stream is associated with an object that is a directory.

**FORMAT**

`IOS_DIR_$ISA (stream-id, status)`

**INPUT PARAMETERS**

`stream-id`

Stream ID for an open stream, in `ios_$id_t` format. This is a 2-byte integer.

**OUTPUT PARAMETERS**

`status`

Completion status, in `STATUS_$T` format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the `IOS_DIR` Data Types section for more information.

**USAGE**

The `ios_dir_$isa` call determines whether the `IOS_DIR` trait is implemented for an object to which you have an open stream. If this trait is implemented, then the object must be a directory. Therefore, you can use the `ios_dir_$isa` call to determine whether a particular stream ID is associated with an object that is a directory.
IOS_DIR_$OPEN

Opens a stream connection to an object in a currently open directory.

FORMAT

stream-id = IOS_DIR_$OPEN (dir-id, leaf-name, leaf-namelen, open-options, status)

RETURN VALUE

stream-id

Stream ID for the stream to the object, in ios__$id_t format. This is a 2-byte integer.

INPUT PARAMETERS

dir-id

Stream ID for the stream to the directory that contains the object, in ios__$id_t format. This is a 2-byte integer.

leaf-name

Name of the object to open, relative to the directory associated with dir-id parameter, in pname__$name_t format. This is an array of up to name__$pnamlen__max (256) characters. The object must be an element in the specified directory, not in a subdirectory.

leaf-namelen

Length of the leaf-name. This is a 2-byte integer.

open-options

A set (bitmask) of options, in ios__$open_options__t format. This is a 2-byte integer. Specify one or more of the following predefined values:

- IOS_$INQUIRE_ONLY_OPT
  - Open the object for attribute inquires only; do not permit reading or writing of data.

- IOS_$NO_OPEN_DELAY_OPT
  - Return immediately, instead of waiting for the open call to complete.

- IOS_$POSITION_TO_EOF_OPT
  - Position the stream marker to the end of the object (EOF).

- IOS_$READ_INTEND_WRITE_OPT
  - Open the object for read access with the intent to eventually change to write access. This allows other processes to read the object, but they cannot have write or read-intend-write access.

- IOS_$UNREGULATED_OPT
  - Permit shared (unregulated) concurrency mode.

- IOS_$WRITE_OPT
  - Permit writing to the object.
status
Completion status, in STATUS $T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the IOS_DIR Data Types section for more information.

USAGE
This call lets you open an object by specifying its name relative to a currently open directory. For example, if you have already opened the directory //barn/animals, you can use ios_dir $open to open an object named horse (in this directory). To do this, specify the stream ID for the directory and the leaf name horse. Note that when you use ios_dir $open, you must specify the name of a leaf in the specified directory, not in a subdirectory.
IOS_DIR ERRORS

ERRORS

STATUS $OK
Successful completion.
# IPC

## Table of Contents

- Data Types
  - IPC_$CLOSE
  - IPC_$CREATE
  - IPC_$DELETE
  - IPC_$GET_EC
  - IPC_$OPEN
  - IPC_$RCV
  - IPC_$RESOLVE
  - IPC_$SAR
  - IPC_$SEND
  - IPC_$WAIT

- Errors

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IPC-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IPC-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IPC-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IPC-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IPC-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IPC-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IPC-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IPC-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IPC-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IPC-14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IPC-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IPC-16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The IPC (Interprocess Communications) programming calls perform interprocess communications using datagrams addressed to destinations identified with file system names. This section describes their data types, call syntax, and error codes. Refer to the Introduction at the beginning of this manual for a description of data-type diagrams and call syntax format.
IPC DATA TYPES

DATA TYPES

IPC_$DATA_T
An array of up to 1024 characters. The data portion of an IPC datagram.

IPC_$HDR_INFO_T
An array of up to 128 characters. The header portion of an IPC datagram.

IPC_$SOCKET_HANDLE_T
An array of 20 characters. A handle for an IPC socket.

NAME_$PNAME_T
An array of up to 256 characters. A DOMAIN pathname.

STATUS_$T
A status code. The diagram below illustrates the STATUS_$T data type:

```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>byte: offset</th>
<th>field name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>integer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0:</td>
<td>all</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0:</td>
<td>fail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0:</td>
<td>subsys</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1:</td>
<td>modc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2:</td>
<td>code</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

Field Description:

all
All 32 bits in the status code.

fail
The fail bit. If this bit is set, the error was not within the scope of the module invoked, but occurred within a lower-level module (bit 31).

subsys
The subsystem that encountered the error (bits 24 - 30).

modc
The module that encountered the error (bits 16 - 23).
code
A signed number that identifies the type of error that occurred (bits 0 - 15).
IPC_$CLOSE

Closes an IPC socket.

FORMAT

IPC_$CLOSE (pathname, length, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS

pathname
   Pathname for the file where the socket handle is stored, in NAME_$PNAME_T format.
   This is an array of up to 256 characters. Specify a file that was created by a previous
   IPC_$CREATE call.

length
   Length of the pathname. This is a 2-byte integer.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

status
   Completion status, in STATUS_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the IPC
   Data Types section for more information.

USAGE

IPC_$CLOSE closes a socket and removes its handle from the file where the handle is
stored. IPC_$CLOSE does not, however, delete the socket handle file. To delete this file,
use IPC_$DELETE.
IPC_$CREATE

Creates a file where an IPC socket handle can be stored.

FORMAT

IPC_$CREATE (pathname, length, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS

pathname
Pathname for a file where a socket handle can be stored, in NAME_ $PNAME _ T format. This is an array of up to 256 characters.

length
Length of the pathname. This is a 2-byte integer.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

status
Completion status, in STATUS_ $T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the IPC Data Types section for more information.

USAGE

IPC_$CREATE creates a special type of DOMAIN system object that is used only for socket handles. When you open a socket, the system obtains a handle for the socket and stores this handle in the file that you specify. You can open a socket only if you have previously used IPC_$CREATE to create a file for the handle.
IPC_$DELETE

Deletes a file that was used to store an IPC socket handle.

FORMAT

IPC_$DELETE (pathname, length, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS

pathname
Pathname for the file where the socket handle was stored, in NAME_$PNAME_T format. This is an array of up to 256 characters.

length
Length of the pathname. This is a 2-byte integer.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

status
Completion status, in STATUS_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the IPC Data Types section for more information.

USAGE

IPC_$DELETE deletes a file that the system used to store a handle for an open socket. You must call IPC_$CLOSE to close the socket before you can delete the file containing the socket's handle.
IPC_$GET_EC

Gets a pointer to the eventcount associated with an IPC socket.

FORMAT

IPC_$GET_EC (handle, ec-ptr, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS

handle
Handle for the socket whose eventcount you are getting, in IPC_$SOCKET_HANDLE_T format. This is an array of 20 characters.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

ec-ptr
Pointer to the eventcount, in EC2_$PTR_T format. This is a 4-byte integer.

status
Completion status, in STATUS_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the IPC Data Types section for more information.

USAGE

IPC_$GET_EC gets a pointer to the eventcount associated with an IPC socket. You can use this eventcount to wait for incoming datagrams. Use EC2 system calls to read the eventcount value and wait for datagrams.

IPC_$GET_EC is useful when you want to wait for messages arriving in more than one socket. To wait for messages from only one socket, use IPC_$WAIT or IPC_$SAR.
IPC #$OPEN

IPC #$OPEN

Opens an available IPC socket, obtains its handle, and places the handle in a file.

FORMAT

IPC #$OPEN (pathname, length, depth, handle, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS

pathname
Pathname for the file in which to store the handle, in NAME #$PNAME _T format. This is an array of up to 256 characters. Specify a file that you have created with a previous IPC #$CREATE call.

length
Length of the pathname. This is a 2-byte integer.

depth
Depth of the socket. The depth defines how many datagrams a socket can hold. Allowable values are one through four.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

handle
Handle for the open socket, in IPC #$SOCKET _HANDLE _T format. This is an array of 20 characters.

status
Completion status, in STATUS #$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the IPC Data Types section for more information.

USAGE

IPC #$OPEN opens an available IPC socket on your program's local node. In addition, IPC #$OPEN places the socket's handle in the file you specify. After opening a socket, you can receive datagrams in it. A program must use your socket's handle to send you a message.

User programs running on a node can open a maximum of eight sockets on that node. Only one program at a time can open any socket.

You must use IPC #$CREATE to create a file for the socket handle before you can open a socket.
IPC_$RCV

Gets a datagram that has been received in an IPC socket. This call copies the datagram to the buffers that you specify.

**FORMAT**

IPC_$RCV (handle, hdr-buflen, data-buflen, from-handle, hdr-buf, hdr-length, data-buf, data-length, status)

**INPUT PARAMETERS**

*handle*
Handle for the socket that received the datagram, in IPC_$SOCKET_HANDLE_T format. This is an array of 20 characters.

*hdr-buflen*
Length of the buffer where the datagram header will be copied. This is a 2-byte integer. This value defines the maximum number of header bytes that IPC_$RCV will get. An IPC datagram can contain up to 128 header bytes. Specify a length that can accommodate the longest header you expect to receive.

*data-buflen*
Length of the buffer where the data portion of the datagram will be copied. This is a 2-byte integer. This value defines the maximum number of data bytes that IPC_$RCV will get. The data portion of an IPC datagram can contain up to 1024 bytes. Specify a length that can accommodate the longest data you expect to receive.

**OUTPUT PARAMETERS**

*from-handle*
Handle for the socket where the datagram originated, in IPC_$SOCKET_HANDLE_T format. This is an array of 20 characters. Use this handle to send a reply to the datagram you are currently getting.

*hdr-buf*
Buffer where the datagram header is copied. This buffer can contain up to 128 bytes.

*hdr-length*
Length, in bytes, of the header that is copied. This is a 2-byte integer.

*data-buf*
Buffer where the data portion of the datagram is copied. This buffer can contain up to 1024 bytes.

*data-length*
Length, in bytes, of the data that is copied. This is a 2-byte integer.

*status*
Completion status, in STATUS_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the IPC Data Types section for more information.
IPC_$RCV gets datagrams that have been received in a socket and copies them to your buffers. This call returns only the number of header and data bytes that you specify, even if the actual datagram (in the socket) contains more bytes.

IPC_$RCV gets datagrams in the order in which they arrive in the socket queue. If the socket queue is full when an incoming datagram arrives, the datagram is lost. You can use IPC_$RCV to get datagrams only from a socket that you have previously opened with IPC_$OPEN.

Usually, you wait for a datagram to arrive in a socket, and then call IPC_$RCV to get the datagram. If you call IPC_$RCV when the socket is empty, the call returns immediately with the status IPC_$SOCKET_EMPTY.
IPC_$RESOLVE

Obtain the handle for an open socket.

FORMAT

IPC_$RESOLVE (pathname, length, handle, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS

pathname
Pathname for the file containing the socket handle, in NAME_$PNAME_T format. This is an array of up to 256 characters. Specify a file that was created by a previous IPC_$CREATE call.

length
Length of the pathname. This is a 2-byte integer.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

handle
Handle for the socket, in IPC_$SOCKET_HANDLE_T format. This is an array of 20 characters.

status
Completion status, in STATUS_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the IPC Data Types section for more information.

USAGE

IPC_$RESOLVE returns the handle associated with an open socket. Use this call if you know a socket’s pathname, but you need the socket handle to send a datagram.

IPC_$RESOLVE returns the error IPC_$SOCKET_NOT_OPEN if the handle file does not contain the handle for an open socket.
Performs a single send/await-reply operation. This call sends a datagram, waits a specified amount of time for a reply, and copies the reply to the buffers you specify.

**FORMAT**

```
```

**INPUT PARAMETERS**

- **retry-time**
  Number of quarter-seconds to wait for a reply. This is a 2-byte integer.

- **to-handle**
  Handle for the destination socket, in IPC_$SOCKET_HANDLE_T format. This is an array of 20 characters. The destination socket is where you are sending the datagram.

- **in-hdr-buf**
  Buffer that contains the header for the datagram you are sending. This buffer can contain up to 128 bytes.

- **in-hdr-length**
  Length, in bytes, of the header you are sending. This is a 2-byte integer.

- **in-data-buf**
  Buffer that contains the data portion of the datagram you are sending. This buffer can contain up to 1024 bytes.

- **in-data-length**
  Length, in bytes, of the data you are sending. This is a 2-byte integer.

- **out-hdr-buflen**
  Length of the buffer where the reply datagram header will be copied. This is a 2-byte integer. This value defines the maximum number of header bytes that IPC_$SAR will get from the reply datagram. The reply can contain up to 128 header bytes. Specify a length that can accommodate the longest header you expect to receive.

- **out-data-buflen**
  Length of the buffer where the data portion of the reply datagram will be copied. This is a 2-byte integer. This value defines the maximum number of data bytes that IPC_$SAR will get from the reply datagram. The data portion of a reply can contain up to 1024 bytes. Specify a length that can accommodate the longest data you expect to receive.

**OUTPUT PARAMETERS**

- **out-hdr-buf**
  Buffer where the header for the reply datagram is copied. This buffer can contain up to 128 bytes.

- **out-hdr-length**
  Length, in bytes, of the header that is copied. This is a 2-byte integer.
out-data-buf
Buffer where the data portion of the reply datagram is copied. This buffer can contain up
to 1024 bytes.

out-data-length
Length, in bytes, of the data that is copied. This is a 2-byte integer.

status
Completion status, in STATUS_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the IPC
Data Types section for more information.

USAGE
Use IPC_$SAR to send a datagram to another process and wait a specified time for a
reply. If the reply datagram does not arrive within the specified time, IPC_$SAR returns
the status code IPC_$TIMEOUT.

IPC_$SAR returns only the number of header and data bytes that you specify, even if the
actual datagram (in the socket) contains more bytes.

When you send a datagram that contains less than 128 bytes of information, you can place
all the information in the header buffer. Then specify the data length as zero. It takes less
time to send a datagram that contains only a header.
IPC $_SEND

IPC $_SEND

Sends a datagram to an IPC socket.

FORMAT

IPC $_SEND (to-handle, reply-handle, hdr-buf, hdr-length, 
data-buf, data-length, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS

to-handle
Handle for the destination socket, in IPC $_SOCKET_HANDLE_T format. This is an 
array of 20 characters. The destination socket is where you are sending the datagram.

reply-handle
Handle for the reply socket, in IPC $_SOCKET_HANDLE_T format. This is an array of 
20 characters. The reply socket is where you can receive a reply.

hdr-buf
Buffer that contains the header for the datagram you are sending. This buffer can contain 
up to 128 bytes.

hdr-length
Length, in bytes, of the datagram header. This is a 2-byte integer.

data-buf
Buffer that contains the data portion of the datagram you are sending. This buffer can 
contain up to 1024 bytes.

data-length
Length, in bytes, of the data portion of the datagram. This is a 2-byte integer.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

status
Completion status, in STATUS $_T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the IPC 
Data Types section for more information.

USAGE

IPC $_SEND sends a datagram to the socket that you specify. To obtain a socket handle 
from a pathname, use IPC $_RESOLVE.

Even if IPC $_SEND completes successfully, there is no guarantee that the datagram will 
be received by the process you are sending it to. The programs using IPC datagrams are 
responsible for verifying that datagrams are successfully received. Note that you can use 
IPC $_SAR to perform a send/await reply operation with a single call.

When you send a datagram that contains less than 128 bytes of information, you can place 
all the information in the header buffer. Then specify the data length as zero. It takes less 
time to send a datagram that contains only a header.
IPC _$WAIT

Waits for a specified amount of time to receive a datagram in an IPC socket.

FORMAT

IPC _$WAIT (handle, wait-time, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS

handle
Handle for the socket that you are waiting to receive data in, in
IPC _$SOCKET _HANDLE _T format. This is an array of 20 characters.

wait-time
Number of quarter-seconds to wait for a reply. This is a 2-byte integer.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

status
Completion status, in STATUS _$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the IPC
Data Types section for more information.

USAGE

IPC _$WAIT waits for a specified amount of time to receive a datagram in a socket. If a
datagram is received before the time elapses, the call returns with the status
STATUS _$OK. To get the datagram, use IPC _$RCV.

If IPC _$WAIT times out before a datagram is received, the call returns with the status
IPC _$TIMEOUT. If you call IPC _$WAIT and there is a datagram already in the socket,
the call returns immediately with a success status.

Note that you can use IPC _$SAR to perform a send/await reply operation with a single
call. Also, if you want to wait for datagrams in more than one socket, use
IPC _$GET _EC to get pointers to the appropriate eventcounts. Then use eventcount calls
(EC2) to wait for datagrams.
ICP ERRORS

ERRORS

IPC_$OK
Successful completion.

IPC_$NOMORE_SOCKETS
All the sockets are in use.

IPC_$NOT_IPC_OBJ
The specified pathname does not belong to an IPC object.

IPC_$NOT_OWNER
You did not open the socket so you cannot close it.

IPC_$RANGE_ERROR
Supplied socket number is outside legal range.

IPC_$SOCKET_ALREADY_OPEN
Specified socket is already open.

IPC_$SOCKET_EMPTY
There are no datagrams in the socket.

IPC_$SOCKET_NOT_OPEN
The specified socket is not open.

IPC_$TIMEOUT
The call timed out before a datagram was received.

IPC_$TOO_DEEP
Supplied socket depth is too big.

IPC_$TOO_MUCH_DATA
The data is too long to send.

STATUS_$OK
Successful completion.
## MBX

### Table of Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Data Types</th>
<th>Pages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MBX_ $CLIENT_WINDOW</td>
<td>MBX-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MBX_ $CLOSE</td>
<td>MBX-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MBX_ $COND_GET_REC_CHAN</td>
<td>MBX-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MBX_ $COND_GET_REC_CHAN_SET</td>
<td>MBX-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MBX_ $CREATE_SERVER</td>
<td>MBX-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MBX_ $DEALLOCATE</td>
<td>MBX-13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MBX_ $GET_CONDITIONAL</td>
<td>MBX-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MBX_ $GET_EC</td>
<td>MBX-16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MBX_ $GET_REC</td>
<td>MBX-18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MBX_ $GET_REC_CHAN</td>
<td>MBX-19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MBX_ $GET_REC_CHAN_SET</td>
<td>MBX-21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MBX_ $GET_REC_CHAN_SET</td>
<td>MBX-23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MBX_ $OPEN</td>
<td>MBX-25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MBX_ $PUT_CHR</td>
<td>MBX-26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MBX_ $PUT_CHR_COND</td>
<td>MBX-27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MBX_ $PUT_REC</td>
<td>MBX-28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MBX_ $PUT_REC_COND</td>
<td>MBX-29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MBX_ $SERVER_WINDOW</td>
<td>MBX-30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MBX_ $TIMED_OPEN</td>
<td>MBX-32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Errors</td>
<td>MBX-33</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The MBX (Mailbox) programming calls perform interprocess communications using virtual circuits addressed to destinations identified with pathnames. This section describes their data types, call syntax, and error codes. Refer to the Introduction at the beginning of this manual for a description of data-type diagrams and call syntax format.
### Constants

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symbol</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MBX$_CHN_MAX</td>
<td>255</td>
<td>Maximum number of channels that can be open to a mailbox.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MBX$_FIL_MAX</td>
<td>257*32768</td>
<td>Maximum mailbox size.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MBX$_MIN_CHN_SIZE</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>The minimum size of a channel buffer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MBX$_MSG_MAX</td>
<td>1024</td>
<td>A mailbox message that is 1024 bytes long.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MBX$_MSG_TN</td>
<td>1023</td>
<td>For use when declaring a zero-based array that is MBX$_MSG_MAX bytes long.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MBX$_MSG_WMAX</td>
<td>512</td>
<td>A mailbox message that is 512 words long.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MBX$_MSG_WTN</td>
<td>511</td>
<td>For use when declaring a zero-based array that is MBX$_MSG_WMAX words long.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MBX$_REC_DATA_MAX</td>
<td>32760</td>
<td>The maximum length of the data portion of a mailbox message.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MBX$_REC_MSG_MAX</td>
<td>32766</td>
<td>The maximum length of a server message, including the header and data portions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MBX$_SERV_MSG_HDR_LEN</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Length of the mailbox header for a server message.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MBX$_SERV_MSG_MAX</td>
<td>1030</td>
<td>A server message that contains 1024 bytes of data plus a 6-byte header.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MBX$_VERSION</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Current version of MBX.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Data Types

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symbol</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EC2$_PTR_T</td>
<td>A 4-byte integer. A pointer to an eventcount.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MBX$_CHAN_NUM_T</td>
<td>A channel number. Possible values are integers from 0 through MBX$_CHN_MAX.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MBX DATA TYPES

MBX_$CHAN_SET_T

A set of channel numbers of type MBX_$CHAN_NUM_T. The following Pascal example specifies channels 1, 4, and 7:

```pascal
VAR
    chan_set : mbx_$chan_set_t

chan_set := [ 1, 4, 7]
```

In a FORTRAN program, declare an 8-element array of 4-byte integers to indicate a channel set. Use the array as a mask in which the bits represent mailbox channels.

MBX_$EC_KEY_T

A 2-byte integer. A mailbox event count. One of the following predefined values:

- MBX_$GETREC_EC_KEY
  - An event count that advances when the mailbox contains messages for you to get.

- MBX_$PUTREC_EC_KEY
  - An event count that advances when enough room exists in the channel to hold the last message you unsuccessfully tried to put there.

MBX_$MTYPE_T

A 2-byte integer. A message type. One of the following predefined values:

- MBX_$ACCEPT_OPEN_MT
  - A response from a server to accept a client’s open request.

- MBX_$CHANNEL_OPEN_MT
  - A request from a client to open a channel to a mailbox.

- MBX_$DATA_MT
  - A data transmission.

- MBX_$DATA_PARTIAL_MT
  - A partial data transmission.

- MBX_$EOF_MT
  - An end of transmission notice.

- MBX_$REJECT_OPEN_MT
  - A response from a server to reject a client’s open request.

MBX_$NAME_T

An array of up to 256 characters. A mailbox name.
MBX DATA TYPES

MBX_$MSG_HDR_T

A mailbox message header. The diagram below illustrates the MBX_$MSG_HDR_T data type:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>bytes</th>
<th>offset</th>
<th>field name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>integer</td>
<td>cnt</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>integer</td>
<td>mt</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>integer</td>
<td>chan</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Field Description:

cnt
The total number of bytes in the message, including the header.

mt
A value representing a message type. This value is one of the predefined values of type MBX_$MTYPE_T.

chan
The channel of the client that sent the message, or that should receive the message.
A server message with up to 1024 data bytes. The diagram below illustrates the MBX_$SERVER_MSG_T data type:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>byte offset</th>
<th>field name</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>cnt</td>
<td>integer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>mt</td>
<td>integer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>chan</td>
<td>integer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>data</td>
<td>up to 1024 bytes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Field Description:

- **cnt**
The total number of bytes in the message, including the header.

- **mt**
A value representing a message type. This value is one of the predefined values of type MBX_$MTYPE_T.

- **chan**
The channel of the client that sent the message, or that should receive the message.

- **data**
The data portion of the message. This field can contain up to 1024 bytes.
A status code. The diagram below illustrates the STATUS_ $T$ data type:

Field Description:

all
All 32 bits in the status code.

fail
The fail bit. If this bit is set, the error was not within the scope of the module invoked, but occurred within a lower-level module (bit 31).

subsys
The subsystem that encountered the error (bits 24 - 30).

modc
The module that encountered the error (bits 16 - 23).

code
A signed number that identifies the type of error that occurred (bits 0 - 15).
MBX$_\text{$_\$CLIENT\_WINDOW}$

Returns the buffer size for the mailbox that a client is using.

**FORMAT**

\[
\text{size} = \text{MBX}\_\text{$_\$CLIENT\_WINDOW$}(\text{handle}, \text{status})
\]

**RETURN VALUE**

\text{size}

Buffer size for the mailbox. This is a 4-byte integer.

This value defines a window size when a client sends messages to a remote server. That is, the client cannot send messages that are larger than the mailbox's buffer.

**INPUT PARAMETERS**

\text{handle}

Identifier for the mailbox, in UNIV\_PTR format. This is a 4-byte integer. Use the handle returned by MBX$_\text{$_\$CREATE\_SERVER}$.

**OUTPUT PARAMETERS**

\text{status}

Completion status, in STATUS\_S$T$ format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the MBX Data Types section for more information.

**USAGE**

When a client sends a message, the message is stored in a channel buffer until the server gets the message. The buffer size defines the maximum number of message bytes that the channel can hold at one time.

A client can use MBX$_\text{$_\$CLIENT\_WINDOW}$ to get the size of the channel buffer. To get the size, MBX$_\text{$_\$CLIENT\_WINDOW}$ queries the MBX\_HELPER on the server's node. Note that MBX$_\text{$_\$CLIENT\_WINDOW}$ returns the actual buffer size, not the number of unused bytes in the buffer.

MBX$_\text{$_\$CLIENT\_WINDOW}$ only works correctly when the server you are inquiring about is on a node with SR9 or later software. If you call MBX$_\text{$_\$CLIENT\_WINDOW}$ and the server is on a node with pre-SR9 software, MBX$_\text{$_\$CLIENT\_WINDOW}$ returns the value 1158. This value is returned, even if the mailbox's actual buffer size is smaller. Therefore, this call does not provide a reliable way to determine the window size when sending messages to a server that is running on a node with pre-SR9 software.

MBX$_\text{$_\$CLIENT\_WINDOW}$ is for use only by mailbox clients. A server should use MBX$_\text{$_\$SERVER\_WINDOW}$. 
MBX_$CLOSE

Closes a mailbox or a channel.

FORMAT

MBX_$CLOSE (handle, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS

handle
   Identifier for the mailbox, in UNIV_PTR format. This is a 4-byte integer. Use the handle returned by MBX_$CREATE_SERVER or MBX_$OPEN.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

status
   Completion status, in STATUS_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the MBX Data Types section for more information.

USAGE

Both clients and servers can use MBX_$CLOSE. When called from a client, MBX_$CLOSE tells the server that the client is no longer using the channel. When called from a server, MBX_$CLOSE closes the mailbox.

After a client calls MBX_$CLOSE, the server should call MBX_$DEALLOCATE to deallocate the channel and free it for use by other clients. No other client can use the channel until it has been deallocated by the server.

If a server closes a mailbox while there are still active clients, the clients get errors on subsequent attempts to use the mailbox.
Attempts to get a mailbox message from a specified channel.

**FORMAT**

\[ \text{MBX}_{-}\text{COND\_GET\_REC\_CHAN}\left(\text{handle, channel, bufptr, buflen, retptr, retlen, status}\right) \]

**INPUT PARAMETERS**

- **handle**
  Identifier for the mailbox, in UNN_PTR format. This is a 4-byte integer. Use the handle you obtained from MBX\_\text{CREATE\_SERVER}.

- **channel**
  Channel to read from. This is a 2-byte integer. The mailbox manager assigns a channel number to a client when the client calls MBX\_\text{OPEN}.

- **bufptr**
  Pointer to a data buffer where the message can be copied. This is a 4-byte integer.

  Your program must allocate a data buffer, although the mailbox manager does not always copy messages to this buffer. Use the output parameter \text{retptr} to reference the message.

- **buflen**
  The number of bytes in the data buffer. This is a 4-byte integer. For a server, MBX will never return more than 32766 bytes. For a client, MBX will never return more than 32760 bytes.

**OUTPUT PARAMETERS**

- **retptr**
  Pointer to the buffer where the message is copied. This is a 4-byte integer.

- **retlen**
  Either the number of bytes in the returned message, or the number of message bytes waiting to be returned. This is a 4-byte integer.

  MBX\_\text{COND\_GET\_REC\_CHAN} can get as many bytes as you specify in buflen. If the message is less than or equal to buflen, then the call gets the entire message and retlen specifies the message length. If the message is greater than buflen, then the call gets the number of bytes specified in buflen. If this occurs, then retlen contains a negative value, the absolute value of which is the number of bytes remaining in the message. Get the remaining data with another call.

  Note that a server sees the message header each time it gets a piece of the message. The count field contains the total length of the message -- not the length of the returned piece.

- **status**
  Completion status, in STATUS\_\$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the MBX Data Types section for more information.
MBX _$COND _GET _REC _CHAN

USAGE

MBX _$COND _GET _REC _CHAN requests a message from a specified channel. If there is no message, the call returns immediately with the status MBX _$CHANNEL _EMPTY. You can use an eventcount to tell when the status of the mailbox has changed. You get a mailbox eventcount with MBX _$GET _EC.

Only a server can use MBX _$COND _GET _REC _CHAN. To perform a conditional get operation from a client, use MBX _$GET _CONDITIONAL.
Attempts to get a mailbox record from a set of clients.

**FORMAT**

MBX\_$COND\_GET\_REC\_CHAN\_SET (handle, chan-set, bufptr, buflen, retptr, retlen, status)

**INPUT PARAMETERS**

*handle*
Identifier for the mailbox, in UNIV\_PTR format. This is a 4-byte integer. Use the handle returned by MBX\_$CREATE\_SERVER.

*chan-set*
Set of channels to read from, in MBX\_$CHAN\_SET\_T format. This is an 8-element array of 4-byte integers. See the MBX Data Types section for more information.

The mailbox manager assigns a channel number to a client when the client calls MBX\_$OPEN. The channel number can range from 1 through MBX\_$CHN\_MAX.

*bufptr*
Pointer to a data buffer where the message can be copied. This is a 4-byte integer.

Your program must allocate a data buffer, although the mailbox manager does not always copy messages to this buffer. Use the output parameter retptr to reference the message.

*buflen*
Number of bytes in the data buffer. This is a 4-byte integer. For a server, MBX will never return more than 32768 bytes. For a client, MBX will never return more than 32760 bytes.

**OUTPUT PARAMETERS**

*retptr*
Pointer to the buffer where the message is copied. This is a 4-byte integer.

*retlen*
Either the number of bytes in the returned message, or the number of message bytes waiting to be returned. This is a 4-byte integer.

**status**
Completion status, in STATUS\_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the MBX Data Types section for more information.
MBX_$COND_GET_REC_CHAN_SET

USAGE

MBX_$COND_GET_REC_CHAN_SET requests a message from a specified set of channels. If there is no message, the call returns immediately with the status MBX_$CHANNEL_EMPTY. You can use an eventcount to tell when the status of the mailbox has changed. You get a mailbox eventcount with MBX_$GET_EC.

Only a mailbox server can use this call. To perform a conditional get operation from a client, use MBX_$GET_CONDITIONAL.
MBX $CREATE_SERVER

Creates and opens a server's mailbox.

FORMAT

MBX $CREATE_SERVER (name, namelen, bufsize, maxchan, handle, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS

name
Name of the mailbox, in MBX $NAME_T format. This is an array of up to 256 characters. Specify the name as a pathname to the mailbox file. If you use the name of a file that already exists, this call deletes the contents of the file. If the file already exists and it is in use, then the call returns an error.

namelen
Number of characters in the name. This is a 2-byte integer.

bufsize
Number of message bytes that the server and client can each store in a channel. This is a 2-byte integer. You must specify a buffer size of at least MBX $MIN_CHN_SIZE (64 bytes). This allocates 128 bytes for each channel -- 64 bytes apiece for the server and the client buffers. The maximum buffer size is 32766. If you specify an odd numbered buffer size, it is rounded down to an even number.

The buffer size should be large enough to store the largest message you plan to send from a server or a client. Note that the maximum message length is MBX $REC_MSG_MAX (32766), which includes 32760 data bytes plus a 6-byte header. If you specify a buffer size of less than MBX $REC_MSG_MAX, you impose a lower limit on the total length of messages that pass through the mailbox.

Note that if you specify a buffer size that is greater than 1158, and the server is communicating with clients on remote nodes, the length of the transmitted messages may be limited by the MBX HELPER on the client node. When a server puts a message into the mailbox and the message is intended for a remote client, the message passes through the system mailbox maintained by the remote node's MBX HELPER. By default, this mailbox has a buffer size of 1158 bytes. To allow the remote node's mailbox to handle larger messages, use the -DATASIZE option to specify a larger buffer size when you start the MBX HELPER. Specify a value that is at least as large as the largest message the server will send.

maxchan
Maximum number of channels that can be simultaneously open to the mailbox. This is a 2-byte integer. You can allow up to MBX $CHN_MAX (255) channels.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

handle
Identifier for the mailbox, in UNIV_PTR format. This is a 4-byte integer. Subsequent calls use this handle to send and receive messages.
status
Completion status, in STATUS_ $T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the MBX Data Types section for more information.

USAGE
A server uses MBX_ $CREATE_SERVER to create a mailbox. Once the mailbox is open, clients use MBX_ $OPEN to open communications channels to the mailbox.

In a secure network, a mailbox gets an access control list (ACL) that is determined by the ACL of the directory in which the mailbox is created. If servers and clients on different nodes use the mailbox, be sure that the server's MBX_HELPER has read and write access to the mailbox.
MBX_$DEALLOCATE

Releases a channel for use by another client.

FORMAT

MBX_$DEALLOCATE (handle, channel, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS

handle
   Identifier for the mailbox, in UNIV_PTR format. This is a 4-byte integer. Use the handle returned by MBX_$CREATE_SERVER.

channel
   Channel to deallocate. This is a 2-byte integer. The mailbox manager assigns a channel number to a client when the client calls MBX_$OPEN.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

status
   Completion status, in STATUS_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the MBX Data Types section for more information.

USAGE

Only a server can call MBX_$DEALLOCATE. A client uses MBX_$CLOSE to indicate the end of transmission over a channel. However, the server must deallocate the channel before another client can use it.

A server can deallocate a channel while a client is still using it; this both closes and deallocates the channel. The next time the client tries to use the channel, the client receives the error MBX_$CHANNEL_NOT_OPEN.
**MBX\_******$GET\_**CONDITIONAL**

Attempts to get a mailbox message.

**FORMAT**

\texttt{MBX\_******$GET\_**CONDITIONAL (handle, bufptr, buflen, retptr, retlen, status)}

**INPUT PARAMETERS**

\texttt{handle}

Identifier for the mailbox, in UNIV\_PTR format. This is a 4-byte integer. Use the handle returned by \texttt{MBX\_******$CREATE\_**SERVER} or \texttt{MBX\_******$OPEN}.

\texttt{bufptr}

Pointer to a data buffer where the message can be copied. This is a 4-byte integer.

Your program must allocate a data buffer, although the mailbox manager does not always copy messages to this buffer. Use the output parameter \texttt{retptr} to reference the message.

\texttt{buflen}

Number of bytes in the data buffer. This is a 4-byte integer. For a server, MBX will never return more than 32766 bytes. For a client, MBX will never return more than 32760 bytes.

**OUTPUT PARAMETERS**

\texttt{retptr}

Pointer to the buffer where the message is copied. This is a 4-byte integer.

\texttt{retlen}

Either the number of bytes in the returned message, or the number of message bytes waiting to be returned. This is a 4-byte integer.

\texttt{MBX\_******$GET\_**CONDITIONAL} can get as many bytes as you specify in \texttt{buflen}. If the message is less than or equal to \texttt{buflen}, then the call gets the entire message and \texttt{retlen} specifies the message length. If the message is greater than \texttt{buflen}, then the call gets the number of bytes specified in \texttt{buflen}. If this occurs, then \texttt{retlen} contains a negative value, the absolute value of which is the number of bytes remaining in the message. Get the remaining data with another call.

Note that a server sees the message header each time it gets a piece of the message. The count field contains the total length of the message -- not the length of the returned piece.

\texttt{status}

Completion status, in STATUS\_******$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the MBX Data Types section for more information.
MBX_ $GET_ CONDITIONAL

**USAGE**

MBX_ $GET_ CONDITIONAL gets a message if one is waiting. Otherwise, the call returns immediately with a completion status of MBX_ $CHANNEL_ EMPTY. You can use an eventcount to tell when the status of the mailbox has changed. You get a mailbox eventcount with MBX_ $GET_ EC.

Both servers and clients can use MBX_ $GET_ CONDITIONAL. When a server calls MBX_ $GET_ CONDITIONAL, the mailbox manager uses a scheduling algorithm to determine the channels to search for the next message. This algorithm guarantees fair service to each open channel.
MBX_$GET_EC

Get pointer to eventcount for mailbox event mbx

FORMAT
MBX_$GET_EC (mbx-handle, mbx-key, eventcount-pointer, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS

mbx-handle
Identifier for the mailbox, in UNIV_PTR format. This is a 4-byte integer. Use the handle returned by MBX_$CREATE_SERVER or MBX_$OPEN.

mbx-key
Type of eventcount to get a pointer to, in MBX_$EC_KEY_T format. This is a 2-byte integer. Specify one of these predefined values:

- MBX_$GETREC_EC_KEY
  An eventcount that advances when the mailbox may contain messages for you to get. For a server, this eventcount may advance whenever there is anything to get from any open channel.

- MBX_$PUTREC_EC_KEY
  An eventcount that advances when there may be enough room in the channel to hold the last message you unsuccessfully tried to put there. A mailbox server sees only one MBX_$PUTREC_EC_KEY event count for the entire mailbox. If puts fail with MBX_$NO_ROOM_IN_CHANNEL on two channels of the same mailbox, the event’s completion simply says that at least one channel may now take the message. One or both channels may now be capable of taking the respective message.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

eventcount-pointer
A pointer to an eventcount, in EC2_$PTR_T format. This is a 4-byte integer.

status
Completion status, in STATUS_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the MBX Data Types section for more information.

USAGE
After you use MBX_$GET_EC to get a mailbox eventcount, use EC2 calls to read eventcount values and wait for events.
MBX_$GET_REC

Gets a message from a mailbox.

FORMAT

MBX_$GET_REC (handle, bufptr, buflen, retptr, retlen, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS

handle
Identifier for the mailbox, in UNIV_PTR format. This is a 4-byte integer. Use the handle returned by MBX_$CREATE_SERVER or MBX_$OPEN.

bufptr
Pointer to a data buffer where the message can be copied. This is a 4-byte integer.

Your program must allocate a data buffer, although the mailbox manager does not always copy messages to this buffer. Use the output parameter retptr to reference the message.

buflen
Number of bytes in the data buffer. This is a 4-byte integer. For a server, MBX will never return more than 32766 bytes. For a client, MBX will never return more than 32760 bytes.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

retptr
Pointer to the buffer where the message is copied. This is a 4-byte integer.

retlen
Either the number of bytes in the returned message, or the number of message bytes waiting to be returned. This is a 4-byte integer.

MBX_$GET_REC can get as many bytes as you specify in buflen. If the message is less than or equal to buflen, then the call gets the entire message and retlen specifies the message length. If the message is greater than buflen, then the call gets the number of bytes specified in buflen. If this occurs, then retlen contains a negative value, the absolute value of which is the number of bytes remaining in the message. Get the remaining data with another call.

Note that a server sees the message header each time it gets a piece of the message. The count field contains the total length of the message -- not the length of the returned piece.

status
Completion status, in STATUS_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the MBX Data Types section for more information.
MBX$_{\text{GET\_REC}}$

**USAGE**

MBX$_{\text{GET\_REC}}$ gets a mailbox message. If there is no message in the mailbox, the call waits for one.

Both servers and clients can use MBX$_{\text{GET\_REC}}$. When a server calls MBX$_{\text{GET\_REC}}$, the mailbox manager uses a scheduling algorithm to determine the channel to search for the next message. This algorithm guarantees fair service to each open channel.
MBX

MBX_$GET_REC_CHAN

Gets a mailbox message from a specified channel.

FORMAT

MBX_$GET_REC_CHAN (handle, channel, bufptr, buflen, retptr, retlen, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS

handle
Identifier for the mailbox, in UNIV_PTR format. This is a 4-byte integer. Use the handle returned by MBX_$CREATE_SERVER.

channel
Channel to read from. This is a 2-byte integer. The mailbox manager assigns a channel number to a client when the client calls MBX_$OPEN.

bufptr
Pointer to a data buffer where the message can be copied. This is a 4-byte integer.

Your program must allocate a data buffer, although the mailbox manager does not always copy messages to this buffer. Use the output parameter retptr to reference the message.

buflen
Number of bytes in the data buffer. This is a 4-byte integer. For a server, MBX will never return more than 32766 bytes. For a client, MBX will never return more than 32760 bytes.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

retptr
Pointer to the buffer where the message is copied. This is a 4-byte integer.

retlen
Either the number of bytes in the returned message, or the number of message bytes waiting to be returned. This is a 4-byte integer.

MBX_$GET_REC_CHAN can get as many bytes as you specify in buflen. If the message is less than or equal to buflen, then the call gets the entire message and retlen specifies the message length. If the message is greater than buflen, then the call gets the number of bytes specified in buflen. If this occurs, then retlen contains a negative value, the absolute value of which is the number of bytes remaining in the message. Get the remaining data with another call.

Note that a server sees the message header each time it gets a piece of the message. The count field contains the total length of the message -- not the length of the returned piece.

status
Completion status, in STATUS$_T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the MBX Data Types section for more information.
MBX\_\$GET\_REC\_CHAN

**USAGE**

MBX\_\$GET\_REC\_CHAN requests a message from the specified mailbox and channel. If there is no message, the call waits for one. Only a mailbox server can use this call. To perform a get operation from a client, use MBX\_\$GET\_REC.
MBX_ $GET _ REC _ CHAN _ SET

Gets a mailbox message from a specified set of channels.

FORMAT

MBX_ $GET _ REC _ CHAN _ SET (handle, chan-set, bufptr, buflen, retptr, retlen, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS

handle
Identifier for the mailbox, in UNIV_PTR format. This is a 4-byte integer. Use the handle returned by MBX_ $CREATE _ SERVER.

chan-set
Set of channels to read from, in MBX_ $CHAN _ SET _ T format. This is an 8-element array of 4-byte integers. See the MBX Data Types section for more information.

bufptr
Pointer to a data buffer where the message can be copied. This is a 4-byte integer.

Your program must allocate a data buffer, although the mailbox manager does not always copy messages to this buffer. Use the output parameter retptr to reference the message.

buflen
Number of bytes in the data buffer. This is a 4-byte integer. For a server, MBX will never return more than 32766 bytes. For a client, MBX will never return more than 32760 bytes.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

retptr
Pointer to the buffer where the message is copied. This is a 4-byte integer.

retlen
Either the number of bytes in the returned message, or the number of message bytes waiting to be returned. This is a 4-byte integer.

MBX_ $GET _ REC _ CHAN _ SET can get as many bytes as you specify in buflen. If the message is less than or equal to buflen, then the call gets the entire message and retlen specifies the message length. If the message is greater than buflen, then the call gets the number of bytes specified in buflen. If this occurs, then retlen contains a negative value, the absolute value of which is the number of bytes remaining in the message. Get the remaining data with another call.

Note that a server sees the message header each time it gets a piece of the message. The count field contains the total length of the message -- not the length of the returned piece.

status
Completion status, in STATUS_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the MBX Data Types section for more information.
MBX_$GET_REC_CHAN_SET

USAGE

MBX_$GET_REC_CHAN_SET requests a message from the specified mailbox and set of channels. If there is no message, the call waits for one. Only a mailbox server can use this call. To perform a get operation from a client, use MBX_$GET_REC.

A group of calls is available for manipulating large sets. The calls are: LIB_$INIT_SET, LIB_$ADD_TO_SET, LIB_$CLR_FROM_SET, and LIB_$MEMBER_OF_SET. The calls are fully described in Programming with General System Calls.
MBX_$OPEN

Opens a client channel to a mailbox.

FORMAT

MBX_$OPEN (name, namelen, bufptr, buflen, handle, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS

name
Name of the mailbox, in MBX_$NAME_T format. This is an array of up to 256 characters. Specify the name as a pathname to the mailbox created by the server.

namelen
Number of characters in the name. This is a 2-byte integer.

bufptr
Pointer to a buffer containing data to be sent with the open request. This is a 4-byte integer. If you are not sending data, specify a nil pointer.

buflen
Number of bytes of data you are sending. This is a 4-byte integer. If you are not sending data, specify a length of 0.

The maximum amount of data you can send with MBX_$OPEN is MBX_$MSG_MAX (1024) bytes, even if the mailbox message buffer is larger.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

handle
Identifier for the mailbox, in UNIV_PTR format. This is a 4-byte integer. Subsequent calls use this handle to send and receive messages.

status
Completion status, in STATUS_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the MBX Data Types section for more information.

USAGE

MBX_$OPEN opens a channel from a client to an existing mailbox. Only a client can use this call.

This call makes the mailbox manager send the server a channel open request. The server must respond by accepting or rejecting the request. After the server responds, MBX_$OPEN returns a status code indicating whether the call was successful. The client does not see the acceptance or rejection as a message, but as the completion status of the MBX_$OPEN call.
MBX_$PUT CHR

Sends a partial message from a client.

FORMAT

MBX_$PUT CHR (handle, bufptr, buflen, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS

handle
Identifier for the mailbox, in UNIV_PTR format. This is a 4-byte integer. Use the handle returned by MBX_$OPEN.

bufptr
Pointer to the buffer that contains the message to be sent. This is a 4-byte integer.

buflen
Length of the message, in bytes. This is a 4-byte integer. For a client, the buffer can contain up to 32760 bytes.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

status
Completion status, in STATUS_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the MBX Data Types section for more information.

USAGE

MBX_$PUT CHR is equivalent to MBX_$PUT_REC, except that MBX_$PUT CHR informs the server that the message is a partial message. If the mailbox is full, this call waits until the mailbox has room for the message.

Only a client can call MBX_$PUT CHR. A server can send a partial data message by using MBX_$PUT_REC or MBX_$PUT_REC_COND, and specifying a message type of MBX_$DATA_PARTIAL_MT. When the client gets such a message, the get call returns a status of MBX_$PARTIAL_RECORD to the client.
MBX_$PUT_CHR_COND

Attempts to send a partial message from a client.

FORMAT

MBX_$PUT_CHR_COND (handle, bufptr, buflen, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS

handle
Identifier for the mailbox, in UNIV_PTR format. This is a 4-byte integer. Use the handle returned by MBX_$OPEN.

bufptr
Pointer to the buffer that contains the message to be sent. This is a 4-byte integer.

buflen
Length of the message, in bytes. This is a 4-byte integer. For a client, the buffer can contain up to 32760 bytes.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

status
Completion status, in STATUS_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the MBX Data Types section for more information.

USAGE

MBX_$PUT_CHR_COND is equivalent to MBX_$PUT_REC_COND, except that MBX_$PUT_CHR_COND informs the server that the message is a partial message.

If the client's buffer is full, MBX_$PUT_CHR_COND returns immediately with a completion status of MBX_$NO_ROOM_IN_CHANNEL. You can use an eventcount to tell when the status of the mailbox eventcount has changed. You get a mailbox eventcount with MBX_$GET_EC.

Only a client can call MBX_$PUT_CHR_COND. A server can send a partial data message by using MBX_$PUT_REC or MBX_$PUT_REC_COND, and specifying a message type of MBX_$DATA_PARTIAL_MT. When the client gets such a message, the get call returns a status of MBX_$PARTIAL_RECORD to the client.
MBX\_\$PUT\_REC

MBX\_\$PUT\_REC

Puts a record in the mailbox.

FORMAT

MBX\_\$PUT\_REC (handle, bufptr, buflen, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS

handle
Identifier for the mailbox, in UNIV\_PTR format. This is a 4-byte integer. Use the handle returned by MBX\_\$CREATE\_SERVER or MBX\_\$OPEN.

bufptr
Pointer to the buffer that contains the message to be sent. This is a 4-byte integer.

buflen
Length of the message, in bytes. This is a 4-byte integer. For a server, the message can contain up to 32766 bytes. For a client, the buffer can contain up to 32760 bytes.

If a server puts a message that is larger than 1158 bytes, and the client is on a remote node, the client node's MBX\_HELPER must be able to handle the message. To handle the message, the client node's MBX\_HELPER must have a queue data size that is at least as large as the message. Use MBX\_\$SERVER\_WINDOW to determine the client node's queue data size.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

status
Completion status, in STATUS\_\$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the MBX Data Types section for more information.

USAGE

This call can be used by either servers or clients. Note, however, that servers and clients have different message formats. A server must include the 6-byte message header when sending a message. In contrast, a client sends only data.

If the channel is full, this call waits until there is room for the message.
MBX_$PUT_REC_COND

Attempts to put a message into a mailbox.

FORMAT

MBX_$PUT_REC_COND (handle, bufptr, buflen, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS

handle
Identifier for the mailbox, in UNIV_PTR format. This is a 4-byte integer. Use the handle returned by MBX_$CREATE_SERVER or MBX_$OPEN.

bufptr
Pointer to the buffer that contains the message to be sent. This is a 4-byte integer.

buflen
Length of the message, in bytes. This is a 4-byte integer. For a server, the message can contain up to 32766 bytes. For a client, the buffer can contain up to 32760 bytes.

If a server puts a message that is larger than 1158 bytes, and the client is on a remote node, the client node's MBX_HELPER must be able to handle the message. To handle the message, the client node's MBX_HELPER must have a queue data size that is at least as large as the message. Use MBX_$SERVER_WINDOW to determine the client node's queue data size.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

status
Completion status, in STATUS_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the MBX Data Types section for more information.

USAGE

MBX_$PUT_REC_COND can be used by either servers or clients. Note, however, that servers and clients have different message formats. A server must include the 6-byte message header when sending a message. In contrast, a client sends only data.

If the channel is full, MBX_$PUT_REC_COND returns immediately, with a completion status of MBX_$NO_ROOM_IN_CHANNEL. You can use an eventcount to tell when the status of the mailbox eventcount has changed. You get a mailbox eventcount with MBX_$GET_EC.
MBX_$SERVER_WINDOW

MBX_$SERVER_WINDOW

Returns the buffer size for the mailbox maintained by the MBX_HELPER on a remote client's node.

FORMAT

size = MBX_$SERVER_WINDOW (handle, channel, status)

RETURN VALUE

size

Buffer size for the mailbox maintained by the MBX_HELPER on the remote client's node. This is a 4-byte integer.

This value defines a window size when a server sends messages to a remote client. That is, the server cannot send messages that are larger than the buffer for the remote MBX_HELPER's mailbox.

INPUT PARAMETERS

handle

Identifier for the mailbox, in UNIV_PTR format. This is a 4-byte integer. Use the handle returned by MBX_$CREATE_SERVER.

channel

Channel belonging to the client whose window size you are inquiring about. This is a 2-byte integer. The mailbox manager assigns a channel number to a client when the client calls MBX_$OPEN.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

status

Completion status, in STATUS_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the MBX Data Types section for more information.

USAGE

When a server puts a message into a mailbox and the message is intended for a client on a remote node, the message must pass through a system mailbox maintained by the client node's MBX_HELPER. Thus, the largest message that a server can send depends on the buffer size for the remote client's system mailbox. This buffer size was defined when the client node's MBX_HELPER was started. (The MBX_HELPER's -DATASIZE option defines a buffer size for the system mailbox.)

A server can use MBX_$SERVER_WINDOW to determine the buffer size for the remote client's system mailbox. To get this value, MBX_$SERVER_WINDOW queries the MBX_HELPER on the client's node. Note that MBX_$SERVER_WINDOW returns the actual buffer size, not the number of unused bytes in the buffer.
Note that if a server is communicating with clients on different nodes, the buffer size can differ on each node. Therefore, the server must use MBX_$SERVER_WINDOW to obtain the buffer size on each node.

MBX_$SERVER_WINDOW correctly returns the buffer size for clients on nodes with SR9 or later software. However, if you call MBX_$SERVER_WINDOW and the specified client is on a pre-SR9 node, then the call always returns the value 1158. 1158 is the minimum buffer size for mailboxes maintained by pre-SR9 MBX_HELPERs.

MBX_$SERVER_WINDOW is for use only by mailbox servers. A client should use MBX_$CLIENT_WINDOW.
MBX_$TIMED_OPEN

MBX_$TIMED_OPEN
Attempts to open a client channel to a mailbox within a specified time period.

FORMAT
MBX_$TIMED_OPEN (name, namelen, bufptr, buflen, wait-time, handle, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS
name
  Name of the mailbox, in MBX_$NAME_T format. This is an array of up to 256 characters. Specify the name as a pathname to the mailbox created by the server.

namelen
  Number of characters in the name. This is a 2-byte integer.

bufptr
  Pointer to a buffer containing data to be sent with the open request. This is a 4-byte integer. If you are not sending data, specify a nil pointer.

buflen
  Number of bytes of data you are sending. This is a 4-byte integer. If you are not sending data, specify a length of 0.

The maximum amount of data you can send with MBX_$TIMED_OPEN is MBX_$MSG_MAX (1024) bytes, even if the mailbox message buffer is larger.

wait-time
  Time to wait for an open reply, in TIME_$CLOCKH_T format. If you specify a value of 0, the call will wait forever for an open reply, just like an MBX_$OPEN call.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS
handle
  Identifier for the mailbox, in UNIV_PTR format. This is a 4-byte integer. Subsequent calls use this handle to send and receive messages.

status
  Completion status, in STATUS_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the MBX Data Types section for more information.

USAGE
MBX_$TIMED_OPEN attempts to open a channel from a client to an existing mailbox within a specified time period. If the client does not receive a server response within the wait-time period, the open fails and the client receives the MBX_$OPEN_$TIMED_OUT status message. If the server responds after a client open has timed out, it receives the MBX_$SCHANNEL_NOT_OPEN status message. Only a client can use this call.

No matter what value you specify for wait-time, if no server process is associated with the mailbox, the call will fail and return immediately.
ERRORS

MBX__$BAD__KEY
Bad key.

MBX__$BUFFER__TOO__SMALL
A server requested a message using a buffer smaller than 6 bytes. There must be enough room for the message header in all server message requests.

MBX__$CHANNEL__EMPTY
There are no messages waiting in the channel. Received in response to an MBX__$GET__COND or MBX__$COND__GET__CHAN request.

MBX__$CHANNEL__NOT__OPEN
For a server, the channel number given referred to a channel that is not presently open; for a client, the server has deallocated the client's channel.

MBX__$CLIENT__NO__RIGHTS
The client can't access the local MBX_HELPER's SYSMBX.

MBX__$CLIENT__SERVER__DEADLOCK
A server tried to open a channel to itself; this is illegal.

MBX__$EOF
The client has sent a message of type MBX__$EOF__MT. Received in response to an MBX__$GET__REC or MBX__$GET__COND request.

MBX__$FILE__IN__USE
An MBX__$CREATE__SERVER or MBX__$OPEN request was made giving a mailbox pathname that is the pathname for a file presently in use.

MBX__$HANDLE__NOT__VALID
The handle given does not point to a mailbox.

MBX__$HELPER__NO__RIGHTS
The MBX_HELPER on the server's node can't access the server's mailbox.

MBX__$ILL__HANDLE
The handle given is not a legal handle.

MBX__$MSG__TOO__BIG__FOR__CHANNEL
An MBX__$PUT__CONDITIONAL or MBX__$PUT__REC request tried to send a message bigger than the maximum specified when the server created the mailbox.

MBX__$NO__MORE__CHANNELS
An MBX__$OPEN was made to a mailbox with no free channels.

MBX__$NO__MORE__RESOURCES
An MBX__$CREATE__SERVER or MBX__$OPEN request was made, and the process has insufficient resources left to open the mailbox or the channel.

MBX__$NO__ROOM__IN__CHANNEL
There is not enough room in the channel for the message. Received in response to an MBX__$PUT__CONDITIONAL request.

MBX__$NO__SERVERS
An MBX__$OPEN was made to a mailbox without an active server.
MBX ERRORS

MBX_$OPEN_REJECTED
The server rejected an MBX_$OPEN request.

MBX_$OPEN_TIMED_OUT
The server did not respond within the specified period of time.

MBX_$PARTIAL_RECORD
Returned data does not contain a complete record.

MBX_$RECORD_LENGTH_MISMATCH
A server used one of the MBX_$PUT calls, and the value in the buflen parameter did not match the value in the length field of the message header.

MBX_$REM_RECV_TIMEOUT
A remote operation was attempted, and the network has failed.

MBX_$REM_SEND_FAILED
A remote operation was attempted, and the network has failed.

MBX_$REM_SERVICE_UNAVAILABLE
An MBX_$OPEN open request was made from a remote node when the MBX_HELPER program was not running on that node or the server's node.

MBX_$REMOTE_SERVICE_DENIED
An MBX_$OPEN request was made from a remote node, and there are not enough network services free to handle the request.

MBX_$SEQUENCED_SEND_FAILED
An internal error occurred while sending a message that is larger than 1158 bytes.

MBX_$SIZE_TOO_LARGE
MBX_\$CREATE_SERVER request asked for a mailbox larger than the maximum.

MBX_$SIZE_TOO_SMALL
An MBX_$CREATE_SERVER request was made with a buffer size smaller than the minimum.

MBX_$TOO_MANY_CHANNELS
An MBX_$CREATE_SERVER request was made asking for more than the maximum number of channels.

MBX_$UNEXPECTED_CNTL_MSG
Received by a client when the last message the server sent on that channel had a message type of MBX_$ACCEPT_OPEN_MT, MBX_$REJECT_OPEN_MT, or MBX_$CHANNEL_OPEN_MT when such a message type was inappropriate. (MBX_$CHANNEL_OPEN_MT should never be used. The other two message types are only used in response to a message of type MBX_$CHANNEL_OPEN_MT.) Received in response to an MBX_$GET_REC or MBX_$GET_COND request.

MBX_$UNKNOWN_RQST
The client and server are using different versions of the mailbox manager (although the two versions have the same version number), and one of them made a request not recognized by the other manager.

MBX_$WRONG_VERSION_NUMBER
An MBX_$OPEN request was made using a mailbox manager with a different version number than the one used to create the mailbox.
STATUS $OK
Successful completion.
### MS

#### Table of Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Data Types</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MS__$ADDMAP</td>
<td>MS-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS__$ADVICE</td>
<td>MS-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS__$ATTRIBUTES</td>
<td>MS-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS__$CRMAPL</td>
<td>MS-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS__$CRETEMP</td>
<td>MS-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS__$FW_FILE</td>
<td>MS-13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS__$FW_PARTIAL</td>
<td>MS-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS__$MAPL</td>
<td>MS-17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS__$MAPL_STREAM</td>
<td>MS-20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS__$MK_PERMANENT</td>
<td>MS-24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS__$MK_TEMPORARY</td>
<td>MS-25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS__$NEIGHBORS</td>
<td>MS-26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS__$RELOCK</td>
<td>MS-27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS__$REMAP</td>
<td>MS-29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS__$TRUNCATE</td>
<td>MS-31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS__$UNMAP</td>
<td>MS-32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Errors</td>
<td>MS-33</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The MS (Mapped Segment) programming calls maps to and unmaps from process address space. This section describes their data types, call syntax, and error codes. Refer to the Introduction at the beginning of this manual for a description of data-type diagrams and call syntax format.
### CONSTANTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MS_$EXTEND</th>
<th>TRUE</th>
<th>The object can be extended.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MS_$NO_EXTEND</td>
<td>FALSE</td>
<td>The object cannot be extended.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### DATA TYPES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MS_$ACC_MODE_T</th>
<th>A 2-byte integer. Access mode for an object. One of the following predefined values:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MS_$R</td>
<td>Read access.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS_$RX</td>
<td>Read and execute access.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS_$WR</td>
<td>Read and write access.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS_$WRX</td>
<td>Write and execute access.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS_$RIW</td>
<td>Read with intent to write.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MS_$ACCESS_T</th>
<th>A 2-byte integer. Usage patterns for accessing a file. One of the following predefined values:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MS_$NORMAL</td>
<td>Normal use.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS_$RANDOM</td>
<td>Random access use.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS_$SEQUENTIAL</td>
<td>Sequential access use.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MS_$ADVICE_OPT_T</th>
<th>Reserved for future use.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MS_$ADVICE_T</td>
<td>Four bytes that are reserved for future use.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
An attribute record. The diagram below illustrates the MS_ATTRIB_T data type:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>byte offset</th>
<th>field name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>permanent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>immutable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>integer cur_len</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>integer blocks_used</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>integer dtu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>integer dtm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>integer dtcr</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**permanent**
A boolean value that indicates whether the object is permanent (TRUE) or temporary (FALSE).

**immutable**
A boolean value that indicates whether the object can be modified. The value TRUE means that the object is immutable. The value FALSE means that the object is not immutable and can therefore be modified.

**cur_len**
Current length, in bytes, of the object.

**blocks_used**
The number of blocks used for the object.

**dtu**
Date-time used, in TIME_$CLOCKH_T format.

**dtm**
Date-time modified, in TIME_$CLOCKH_T format.

**dtcr**
Date-time created, in TIME_$CLOCKH_T format.
MS DATA TYPES

**MS$_{CONC\_MODE\_T}$**
A 2-byte integer. Concurrency mode for an object. One of the following predefined values:

- **MS$_{NR\_XOR\_1W}$**
  Allows one writer or any number of readers.

- **MS$_{COWRITERS}$**
  Allows any number of readers and/or writers.

**MS$_{PERM\_OPT\_T}$**
A 2-byte integer. Available options for MS$_{MK\_PERMANENT}$. One of the following predefined values:

- **MS$_{MK\_BAK}$**
  Makes a backup copy of file.

**STATUS$_{\_T}$**
A status code. The diagram below illustrates the STATUS$_{\_T}$ data type:

Field Description:

- **all**
  All 32 bits in the status code.

- **fail**
  The fail bit. If this bit is set, the error was not within the scope of the module invoked, but occurred within a lower-level module (bit 31).

- **subsys**
  The subsystem that encountered the error (bits 24 - 30).

- **modc**
  The module that encountered the error (bits 16 - 23).
**MS DATA TYPES**

*code*

A signed number that identifies the type of error that occurred (bits 0 - 15).

Unique identifier of an object. Used by type managers only. The diagram below illustrates the XOID_$T$ data type:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>byte: offset</th>
<th>field name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>integer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>integer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>integer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>integer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Field Description:

*rfu1*

Reserved for future use.

*rfu2*

Reserved for future use.

*UID*

Unique identifier for an object.
MS_$ADDMAP

Adds a new map of a different portion of previously mapped object.

FORMAT

address = MS_$ADDMAP (old-address, start, desired-length, mapped-length, status)

RETURN VALUE

address

Pointer to the first byte of additional mapped portion, in UNIV_PTR format. This is a 4-byte integer.

INPUT PARAMETERS

old-address

Pointer to the first byte of the currently mapped portion of the object, in UNIV_PTR format. This is a 4-byte integer. Use the pointer returned by the most recent call to MS_$MAPL, MS_$CRMAPL, or MS_$REMAP.

start

First byte to be mapped. This is a 4-byte integer.

desired-length

Number of bytes to map. This is a 4-byte integer.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

mapped-length

Number of bytes mapped. This is a 4-byte integer.

status

Completion status, in STATUS_T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the MS Data Types section for more information. Possible values are:

STATUS_$OK Completed successfully.

MS_$NOT_MAPPED

No object is mapped at the given virtual address.

MS_$BAD_LENGTH

Desired-length is invalid.
Usage

This call maps a different portion of a previously mapped object. It is unlike
MS_ $REMAP in that it does not move the existing window to the object but adds a new
window at a different address from the original mapping. The new window is not
contiguous with the old window.

When you add a new map of a file, certain attributes of the mapping (extend, access,
concurrency) are left the same as in the original mapping. If you used MS_ $ADVICE to
provide file access advice, the advice in effect for the first part of the currently mapped
section is propagated to the newly mapped section. Also, MS_ $ADDMAP does not change
the lock mode of the object.

The locking mode is maintained on the previously mapped object. If you try to unmap the
previous window and the object is temporary, you will get an "object not found" error
message; if the object is permanent, you will run into concurrency problems because the
object will become unlocked. You should unmap the second window before attempting to
unmap the previous window.
MS_$ADVICE

Provides the operating system with information on how you plan to access an object. This information helps the system optimize performance when managing the object.

FORMAT

MS_$ADVICE (address, length, access, options, record-length, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS

address
Pointer to the first byte to provide advice for, UNIV_PTR format. This is a 4-byte integer. Use the pointer returned by the most recent call to MS_$CRMAPL, MS_$MAPL, or MS_$REMAP.

length
Number of bytes to provide advice for. This is a 4-byte integer.

access
Method of accessing the object, in MS_$ACCESS_T format. Specify only one of the following predefined values:

MS_$NORMAL You do not have a predicted manner for accessing the object. This is the default if a program never uses MS_$ADVICE.

MS_$RANDOM You access the object randomly.

MS_$SEQUENTIAL
You access the object sequentially.

options
Reserved for future use, in MS_$ADVICE_T format. This is a 4-byte integer. In Pascal, specify this parameter using the empty set {} . In C and FORTRAN, declare a variable and initialize it to 0.

record-length
Number of bytes in a record in the mapped object. This is a 4-byte integer. If you do not know the record length, or if the object is not record-structured, specify 0.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

status
Completion status, in STATUS_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the MS Data Types section for more information.

USAGE

MS_$ADVICE provides the operating system with information on how you plan to access an object. When you work with a mapped object, the system brings pages into memory as needed. By using MS_$ADVICE, you can change the number of pages that the system gets when a page fault occurs. This helps the system provide better performance when managing the object on your behalf.
Although it is not required that you use \texttt{MS\_\$ADVICE}, you should use it whenever you have a predicted type of file access. In addition, you can use \texttt{MS\_\$ADVICE} more than once to change the advice for a mapped object.

If you remap an object with \texttt{MS\_\$REMAP}, the advice in effect for the first part of the currently mapped section is propagated to the newly mapped section.
MS_$ATTRIBUTES

MS_$ATTRIBUTES
Returns the selected attributes of a mapped object.

FORMAT
MS_$ATTRIBUTES (address, attrib-buf, attrib-len, attrib-max, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS
address
Pointer to the first byte of the currently mapped portion of the object, in UNIV_PTR format. This is a 4-byte integer. Use the pointer returned by the most recent call to MS_$MAPL, MS_$CRMAPL, or MS_$REMAP.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS
attrib-buf
Buffer in which to receive the attributes, in MS_$ATTRIB_T format. This data type is 22 bytes long. See the MS Data Types section for more information.

attrib-len
Length of the attributes returned in the attributes buffer. This is a 2-byte integer.

INPUT PARAMETERS
attrib-max
Length of the attributes buffer. This is a 2-byte integer. Specify the length of the attributes buffer in the attrib_buf parameter. This value defines the maximum amount of information that MS_$ATTRIBUTES can return.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS
status
Completion status, in STATUS_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the MS Data Types section for more information.

USAGE
Use MS_$ATTRIBUTES to get information about selected attributes of a mapped object.
MS\_\$CRMAPL

Creates, maps, and locks an object.

**FORMAT**

\[
\text{address} = \text{MS\_\$CRMAPL}(\text{name, name-length, start, desired-length, concurrency, status})
\]

**RETURN VALUE**

\[
\text{address}
\]

Pointer to the first mapped byte of the object, in UNIV\_PTR format. This is a 4-byte integer.

The first mapped byte is not necessarily the first byte of the object; it is the byte you specify in the start parameter.

**INPUT PARAMETERS**

\[
\text{name}
\]

Pathname of the object to be mapped, in NAME\_\$PNAME\_T format. This is an array of up to 256 characters.

\[
\text{name-length}
\]

Length of the pathname. This is a 2-byte integer.

\[
\text{start}
\]

First byte to be mapped. This is a 4-byte positive integer. To specify the first byte in an object, provide a start value of 0.

\[
\text{desired-length}
\]

Number of bytes to map, including the start byte. This is a 4-byte positive integer.

\[
\text{concurrency}
\]

Concurrency mode for the object, in MS\_\$CONC\_MODE\_T format. This is a 2-byte integer. Specify only one of the following predefined values:

\[
\text{MS\_\$NR\_XOR\_1W}
\]

Allows one writer or any number of readers.

\[
\text{MS\_\$COWRITERS}
\]

Allows any number of readers and/or writers.
OUTPUT PARAMETERS

status
Completion status, in STATUS_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the MS Data Types section for more information. Possible values are:

STATUS_$OK Object created.
MS_$BAD_ACCESS Illegal concurrency value.
MS_$IN_USE Object is currently locked.
MS_$NO_SPACE Insufficient virtual address space to map.
NAME_$ALREADY_EXISTS Name given already exists.
Other naming server errors See the NAME_$ error codes.

USAGE

MS_$CRMAPL creates a file only if the name you specify does not already exist. The call implicitly uses an MS manager access mode of MS_$WR. Thus the object is always mapped for write access. You can get an exclusive write lock (if you specify a concurrency of MS_$WR_XOR_1W) or you can get a shared write lock (if you specify a concurrency of MS_$COWRITERS.) See the description of MS_$MAPL for more information on locks.

MS_$CRMAPL always uses an extend value of TRUE. Thus you can extend the object to the length you specify in the desired-length parameter.
MS_$CRTEMP

Creates, maps, and locks an object.

FORMAT

address = MS_$CRTEMP (volume-name, name-length, start, desired-length,
concurrency, status)

RETURN VALUE

address
Pointer to the first mapped byte of the temporary object, in UNIV_PTR format. This is a 4-byte integer.

The first mapped byte is not necessarily the first byte of the object; it is the byte you specify in the start parameter.

INPUT PARAMETERS

vol-name
Pathname of the volume where the object is to be mapped, in NAME_$PNAME_T format. This is an array of up to 256 characters.

name-length
Length of the pathname. This is a 2-byte integer.

start
First byte to be mapped. This is a 4-byte positive integer. To specify the first byte in an object, provide a start value of O.

desired-length
Number of bytes to map, including the start byte. This is a 4-byte positive integer.

concurrency
Concurrency mode for the object, in MS_$CONC_MODE_T format. This is a 2-byte integer. Specify only one of the following predefined values:

MS_$NR_XOR_1W
Allows one writer or any number of readers.

MS_$COWRITERS
Allows any number of readers and/or writers.
OUTPUT PARAMETERS

status
Completion status, in STATUS_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the MS Data Types section for more information. Possible values are:

- STATUS_$OK: Object created.
- MS_$BAD_ACCESS: Illegal concurrency value.
- MS_$IN_USE: Object is currently locked.
- MS_$NO_SPACE: Insufficient virtual address space to map.
- Other naming server errors: See the NAME_ $ error codes.

USAGE

MS_ $CRTEMP creates a temporary file that will reside on the volume you specify and returns the mapped address. The call implicitly uses an MS manager access mode of MS_$WR. Thus the object is always mapped for write access. You can get an exclusive write lock (if you specify a concurrency of MS_$WR_XOR_1W) or you can get a shared write lock (if you specify a concurrency of MS_$COWRITERS.) See the description of MS_$MAPL for more information on locks.

MS_ $CRTEMP always uses an extend value of TRUE. Thus you can extend the object to the length you specify in the desired-length parameter.

Temporary files are unlike permanent files in that they do not have pathnames. Also, they disappear when you shut down the system or call MS_ $UNMAP. To make a temporary file permanent, you should use MS_ $MK_PERMANENT.
MS\_FW\_FILE

Forces the system to write a mapped file onto disk.

**FORMAT**

MS\_FW\_FILE (address, status)

**INPUT PARAMETERS**

address

Pointer to the first byte of the currently mapped portion of the object, in UNIV\_PTR format. This is a 4-byte integer. Use the pointer returned by the most recent call to MS\_MAPL, MS\_CRMAPL, or MS\_REMAP.

**OUTPUT PARAMETERS**

status

Completion status, in STATUS\_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the MS Data Types section for more information.

**USAGE**

When you work with mapped objects, the system uses a predefined set of conditions to determine when to write information (stored in memory) onto the disk. However, if you need to supplement the system's actions, you can use MS\_FW\_FILE to force the system to write an object onto disk.

When you use MS\_FW\_FILE, the system force writes the entire object, even if the currently mapped portion does not begin at byte 0. However, the system writes only the changed portions of the object onto the disk.

When you force-write a permanent object, the system also force-writes the directory where the object is cataloged.
MS_$FW_PARTIAL

Forces the system to write a portion of a mapped file onto disk.

FORMAT

MS_$FW_FILE (address, desired-length, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS

address
   Pointer to the first byte of the currently mapped portion of the object, in UNIV_PTR format. This is a 4-byte integer. Use the pointer returned by the most recent call to MS_$MAPL, MS_$CRMAPL, or MS_$REMAP.

desired-length
   Number of bytes to force write, including the start byte. This is a 4-byte positive integer.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

status
   Completion status, in STATUS_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the MS Data Types section for more information.

USAGE

When you work with mapped objects, the system uses a predefined set of conditions to determine when to write information (stored in memory) onto the disk. However, if you need to supplement the system's actions, you can use MS_$FW_PARTIAL to force the system to write part of an object onto disk. This call is useful if you do not wish to write out the entire database to disk but just a specified portion. If you wish to force write the entire object, use MS_$FW_FILE.
MS_$MAPL

Maps the specified portion of a file-system object into an available region of the process address space. This call also locks the object.

FORMAT

\[
\text{address} = \text{MS}_\$\text{MAPL} \left( \text{name}, \text{name-length}, \text{start}, \text{desired-length}, \text{concurrency}, \right. \\
\left. \text{access}, \text{extend}, \text{length-mapped}, \text{status} \right)
\]

RETURN VALUE

\text{address}

Pointer to the first mapped byte of the object, in UNIV_PTR format. This is a 4-byte integer.

The first mapped byte is not necessarily the first byte of the object; it is the byte you specify in the start parameter.

INPUT PARAMETERS

\text{name}

Pathname of the object to be mapped, in NAME_$\text{PNAME}_T format. This is an array of up to 256 characters.

\text{name-length}

Length of the pathname. This is a 2-byte integer.

\text{start}

First byte to be mapped. This is a 4-byte positive integer. To specify the first byte of an object, provide a start value of 0.

\text{desired-length}

Number of bytes to map, including the start byte. This is a 4-byte positive integer.

\text{concurrency}

Concurrency mode for the object, in MS_$\text{CONC}_\text{MODE}_T format. This is a 2-byte integer. Specify only one of the following predefined values:

\begin{itemize}
\item \text{MS}_\$\text{NR}_\text{XOR}_1\text{W}
  \text{Allows one writer or any number of readers.}
\item \text{MS}_\$\text{COWRITERS}
  \text{Allows any number of readers and/or writers.}
\end{itemize}
MS$_$MAPL

access
The access mode desired, in MS$_$ACC_MODE_T format. This is a 2-byte integer. Specify only one of the following predefined values:

- MS$_$SR Read access.
- MS$_$SRX Read and execute access.
- MS$_$WR Read and write access.
- MS$_$WRX Write and execute access.
- MS$_$RIW Read with intent to write.

The access requested must be a subset of the access permitted by the protection for the object.

extend
A Boolean value that indicates whether the object can be extended. The value TRUE indicates that the length given in the desired-length parameter should be mapped, even if the object is shorter. Writing beyond the end of the object, but within the space mapped, extends the object. FALSE indicates that the amount mapped should be no greater than the actual length of the file.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

length-mapped
Number of bytes actually mapped. This is a 4-byte positive integer.

status
Completion status, in STATUS$_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the MS Data Types section for more information. Possible values are:

- STATUS$_$OK Object created.
- MS$_$BAD_ACCESS Access type is illegal.
- MS$_$IN_USE Object could not be locked.
- NAME$_$NOT_FOUND No object exists with the given name.

Other naming-server errors
See the NAME$_$ error codes.

USAGE
Use MS$_$MAPL to map files that contain data in a user-defined format. For example, font files are a case where MS$_$MAPL is appropriate. Do not use MS$_$MAPL to access DOMAIN record structured files; use STREAM$_$ calls to access these files.
MS$_$MAPL locks a file, in addition to mapping it. The lock is determined by the concurrency and access modes that you specify. MS$_$MAPL can obtain the following types of locks:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lock</th>
<th>Concurrency Mode</th>
<th>Access Mode</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Protected Read</td>
<td>MS$_$NR_XOR_1W</td>
<td>MS$<em>$R or MS$</em>$RX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protected RIW</td>
<td>MS$_$NR_XOR_1W</td>
<td>MS$_$RIW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shared Read</td>
<td>MS$_$COWRITERS</td>
<td>MS$<em>$R or MS$</em>$RX or MS$_$RIW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exclusive Write</td>
<td>MS$_$NR_XOR_1W</td>
<td>MS$<em>$WR or MS$</em>$WRX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shared Write</td>
<td>MS$_$COWRITERS</td>
<td>MS$_$WR or MS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Once you have locked a file, the MS manager allows other processes to map the file only if these processes request a lock that is compatible with your lock. The following lock combinations are allowed and prohibited. (Y means that the combination is allowed; N means that the combination is prohibited.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Existing Lock</th>
<th>Requested Lock</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Protected Read</td>
<td>Protected RIW</td>
<td>Shared Read</td>
<td>Exclusive Write</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protected Read</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protected RIW</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shared Read</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exclusive Write</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shared Write</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>Y*</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* These locks are allowed only if the processes are on the same node.
**MS$_{MAPL\_STREAM}$**

**FORMAT**

\[
\text{address-ptr} := \text{MS$_{MAPL\_STREAM}$ (xoid, start, desired-length, concurrency, access, extend, length-mapped, status)}
\]

**RETURN VALUE**

**address-ptr**

- Pointer to the first mapped byte of the object, in UNIV$_{PTR}$ format. This is a 4-byte integer.

- The first mapped byte is not necessarily the first byte of the object; it is the byte you specify in the start parameter.

**INPUT PARAMETERS**

**xoid**

- Xoid, or unique identifier of an object in XOID$_{\$T}$ format. This data type is 16-bytes long. See the MS Data Types section for details.

**start**

- First byte to be mapped. This is a 4-byte positive integer. To specify the first byte of an object, provide a start value of 0.

**desired-length**

- Number of bytes to map, including the start byte. This is a 4-byte positive integer.
concurrency
Concurrency mode for the object, in MS_$CONC_MODE_T format. This is a 2-byte integer. Specify only one of the following predefined values:

MS_$NR_XOR_1W
Allows one writer or any number of readers.

MS_$COWRITERS
Allows any number of readers and/or writers.

access
The access mode desired, in MS_$ACC_MODE_T format. This is a 2-byte integer. Specify only one of the following predefined values:

MS_$R
Read access.

MS_$RX
Read and execute access.

MS_$WR
Read and write access.

MS_$WRX
Write and execute access.

MS_$RIW
Read with intent to write.

The access requested must be a subset of the access permitted by the protection for the object.

extend
A Boolean value that indicates whether the object can be extended. The value TRUE indicates that the length given in the desired-length parameter should be mapped, even if the object is shorter. Writing beyond the end of the object, but within the space mapped, extends the object. FALSE indicates that the amount mapped should be no greater than the actual length of the file.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

length-mapped
Number of bytes actually mapped. This is a 4-byte positive integer.
MS_$MAPL_STREAM

status
Completion status, in STATUS_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the MS Data Types section for more information. Possible values are:

STATUS_OK Object created.

MS_$BAD_ACCESS Access type is illegal.

MS_$IN_USE Object could not be locked.

USAGE
Use MS_$MAPL_STREAM to map objects that you access through a type manager. Note that you use MS_$MAPL_STREAM only through a type manager. For details, see the Extending the DOMAIN Streams Facility manual.

MS_$MAPL_STREAM protects the mapping on a UNIX EXEC call. Conversely, with MS_$MAPL, the UNIX EXEC call unmaps any objects on any open streams.

MS_$MAPL_STREAM also locks the object. The lock is determined by the concurrency and access modes that you specify. MS_$MAPL_STREAM can obtain the following types of locks:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lock</th>
<th>Concurrency Mode</th>
<th>Access Mode</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Protected Read</td>
<td>MS_$NR_XOR_1W</td>
<td>MS_$R or MS_$RX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protected RIW</td>
<td>MS_$NR_XOR_1W</td>
<td>MS_$RIW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shared Read</td>
<td>MS_$COWRITERS</td>
<td>MS_$R or MS_$RX or MS_$RIW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exclusive Write</td>
<td>MS_$NR_XOR_1W</td>
<td>MS_$WR or MS_$WRX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shared Write</td>
<td>MS_$COWRITERS</td>
<td>MS_$WR or MS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Once you have locked an object, the MS manager allows other processes to map the object only if these processes request a lock that is compatible with your lock. The following lock combinations are allowed and prohibited. (Y means that the combination is allowed; N means that the combination is prohibited.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Existing Lock</th>
<th>Protected Read</th>
<th>Protected RIW</th>
<th>Shared Read</th>
<th>Exclusive Write</th>
<th>Shared Write</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Protected Read</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protected RIW</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shared Read</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>Y*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exclusive Write</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shared Write</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>Y*</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>Y*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* These locks are allowed only if the processes are on the same node.
MS_$MK_PERMANENT

MS_$MK_PERMANENT

   Makes a temporary file permanent and names it.

FORMAT

MS_$MK_PERMANENT (address, option, name, name-length, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS

address

   Pointer to the first byte of the currently mapped portion of the temporary object, in
   UNIV_PTR format. This is a 4-byte integer. Use the pointer returned by the most recent
   call to MS_$CRTE:MP or MS_$CRMAPL.

option

   The attribute that is to be set, in MS_$PERM_OPT_T format. This is a 2-byte integer.
   Specify only one of the following predefined values:
   MS_$MK_BAK Make a backup (*.bak) file.

name

   Pathname of the object to be made permanent, in NAME_$PNAME_T format. This is
   an array of up to 256 characters.

   The pathname you specify must be on the same volume you used when creating the
   temporary file.

name-length

   Length of the pathname. This is a 2-byte integer.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

status

   Completion status, in STATUS_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the MS
   Data Types section for more information.

USAGE

   MS_$MK_PERMANENT takes the address of a temporary object you supply from
   MS_$CRMAPL or MS_$CRTEMP and makes the file permanent. The file is also given
   the name you specify and the name is catalogued.
MS_$MK_TEMPORARY

    Makes a permanent object temporary.

FORMAT

MS_$MK_TEMPORARY (address, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS

address
    Pointer to the first byte of the currently mapped portion of the permanent object, in
    UNIV_PTR format. This is a 4-byte integer. Use the pointer returned by the most recent
    call to MS_$MAPL, MS_$CRMAPL, or MS_$REMAP.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

status
    Completion status, in STATUS_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the MS
    Data Types section for more information.

USAGE

MS_$MK_TEMPORARY makes a permanent object temporary by uncataloguing its
    name. After this routine is called, the object no longer has a pathname, which means that
    the object will disappear if you call MS_$UNMAP or shut down the system.
MS_$NEIGHBORS

MS_$NEIGHBORS
Indicates whether two temporary objects are neighbors.

FORMAT
same-volume = MS_$NEIGHBORS (address1, address2, status)

RETURN VALUE
same-volume
A boolean that indicates whether two temporary objects reside on the same volume. TRUE means that they do.

INPUT PARAMETERS
address1
Pointer to the first byte of the first temporary object, in UNIV_PTR format. This is a 4-byte integer. Use the pointer returned by the most recent call to MS_$CRTEMP or MS_$CRMAPL.

address2
Pointer to the first byte of the second temporary object, in UNIV_PTR format. This is a 4-byte integer. Use the pointer returned by the most recent call to MS_$CRTEMP or MS_$CRMAPL.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS
status
Completion status, in STATUS_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the MS Data Types section for more information.

USAGE
MS_$NEIGHBORS allows you to determine whether two temporary mapped objects reside on the same volume. You supply the addresses of the objects from previous mappings.
MS_$RELOCK

Changes the lock on an object.

FORMAT

MS_$RELOCK (virtual-address, access, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS

virtual-address
Pointer to the first mapped byte of the object whose lock you want to change, in
UNIV_PTR format. This is a 4-byte integer. Use the pointer returned by an earlier call
to MS_$MAPL, MS_$CRMAPL, or MS_$REMAP.

access
New access mode, in MS_$ACC_MODE_T format. This is a 2-byte integer. Specify
only one of the following predefined values:

MS_$R Read access.
MS_$RX Read and execute access.
MS_$WR Read and write access.
MS_$WRX Read, write, and execute access.
MS_$RIW Read with intent to write.

If you specify an access mode of MS_$RIW when you first lock an object, you cannot
relock the object with MS_$R access.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

status
Completion status, in STATUS_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the MS
Data Types section for more information. Possible values are:

STATUS_$OK Completed successfully.
MS_$NOT_MAPPED No object is mapped at the supplied virtual address.
MS_$BAD_ACCESS Access mode given is incorrect.
FILE_$ILLEGAL_LOCK_RQST Illegal lock request (file server); the access mode given is
incorrect.

USAGE

MS_$RELOCK changes the lock on an object. With MS_$RELOCK, you specify a new
access type. This new access, in combination with the current concurrency mode, forms a
new lock. You can relock a file in the following ways:
### Current Lock | Changes
--- | ---
Protected read | Change to exclusive write by specifying the access mode MS\_WR or MS\_WRX.
 | Change to protected RIW by specifying the access mode MS\_RIW.
Protected RIW | Change to exclusive write by specifying the access mode MS\_WR or MS\_WRX.
 | Cannot change to protected read by specifying the access mode MS\_R.
Shared read | Change to shared write by specifying the access mode MS\_WR or MS\_WRX.
Exclusive write | Change to protected read by specifying the access mode MS\_R.
 | Change to protected RIW by specifying the access mode MS\_RIW.
Shared write | Change to shared read by specifying MS\_R or MS\_RIW.

See the description of MS\_MAPL for a list of the concurrency/access combinations for each lock.
MS_$REMAP

Maps a different portion of a previously mapped object.

**FORMAT**

\[
\text{address} = \text{MS}_\$REMAP (\text{old-address, start, desired-length, remapped-length, status})
\]

**RETURN VALUE**

\[
\text{address}
\]

Pointer to the first byte of the new mapped section, in UNIV_PTR format. This is a 4-byte integer.

**INPUT PARAMETERS**

\[
\text{old-address}
\]

Pointer to the first byte of the currently mapped portion of the object, in UNIV_PTR format. This is a 4-byte integer. Use the pointer returned by the most recent call to MS_$MAPL, MS_$CRMPL, or MS_$REMAP.

\[
\text{start}
\]

First byte to be mapped. This is a 4-byte integer.

\[
\text{desired-length}
\]

Number of bytes to remap. This is a 4-byte integer.

**OUTPUT PARAMETERS**

\[
\text{remapped-length}
\]

Number of bytes remapped. This is a 4-byte integer.

\[
\text{status}
\]

Completion status, in STATUS_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the MS Data Types section for more information. Possible values are:

- STATUS_$OK Completed successfully.
- MS_$NOT_MAPPED No object is mapped at the given virtual address.
- MS_$BAD_LENGTH Desired-length is invalid.
MS_$REMAP

USAGE

This call maps a different portion of an already mapped object and unmaps the previously mapped portion. This call is useful for moving a sliding window over a big file.

When you remap a file, certain attributes of the mapping (extend, access, concurrency) are left the same as in the original mapping. If you used MS_$ADVICE to provide file access advice, the advice in effect for the first part of the currently mapped section is propagated to the newly mapped section. Also, MS_$REMAP does not change the lock mode of the object.
**MS$_TRUNCATE**

Truncates a mapped object to the specified length.

**FORMAT**

`MS$_TRUNCATE (address, length, status)`

**INPUT PARAMETERS**

`address`

Pointer to the first byte of the currently mapped portion of the object, in UNIV_PTR format. This is a 4-byte integer. Use the pointer returned by the most recent call to `MS$_MAPL`, `MS$_CRMAPL`, or `MS$_REMAP`.

`length`

Number of bytes to keep in the mapped object, starting at the first byte in the object. This is a 4-byte integer. Everything after this length is truncated.

**OUTPUT PARAMETERS**

`status`

Completion status, in STATUS$_T$ format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the MS Data Types section for more information.

**USAGE**

`MS$_TRUNCATE` shortens a mapped file to the length that you specify. In addition, you can use `MS$_TRUNCATE` to define a length for a file, even if you are not throwing away data. For example, when you unmap a file, the system may set the file length to a page-aligned value. (That is, the length will be a multiple of 1024.) However, you can use `MS$_TRUNCATE` to shorten the file to a nonpage-aligned value.

For example, if a file contains only 20 bytes of data, you can use `MS$_TRUNCATE` to set the file length to 20. When you unmap the file, the length will be 20 rather than 1024. Use `MS$_ATTRIBUTES` to determine the current file length and number of blocks used.
MS_$UNMAP

Unmaps a previously mapped object.

FORMAT
MS_$UNMAP (address, length, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS

address
  Pointer to the first byte of the currently mapped portion of the object, in UNIV_PTR format. This is a 4-byte integer. Use the pointer returned by the most recent call to MS_$MAPL, MS_$CRMAPL, or MS_$REMAP.

length
  Number of mapped bytes. This is a 4-byte integer. Use the length you requested in the most recent call to MS_$MAPL, MS_$CRMAPL, or MS_$REMAP.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

status
  Completion status, in STATUS_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the MS Data Types section for more information. Possible values are:
  STATUS_$OK   Completed successfully.
  MS_$NOT_MAPPED
    Address and length given do not refer to an object mapped with MS_$MAPL.

USAGE

MS_$UNMAP unmaps and unlocks an object mapped and locked with MS_$MAPL or MS_$CRMAPL. You cannot unmap a subset of the object.

If the original object is on a remote node, changes made in the mapped version are written back to the original object when MS_$UNMAP is executed. If the original object is on the local node, changes made in the mapped version of the object will be written back to the original object when the space they occupy in memory is needed.

If the object was mapped with the extend parameter equal to TRUE, and your program modified part of the extension space, the original object is extended to include those modifications. Parts of the extension space beyond the last modification are not added to the original object.

An object locked by several calls to MS_$MAPL by different processes will remain locked until all the processes have unmapped the object.
ERRORS

MS_$BAD_ACCESS
Unsupported access rights requested.

MS_$BAD_LENGTH
Bad length.

MS_$IN_USE
Object is locked by another process or in an incompatible mode.

MS_$INSUFFICIENT_RIGHTS
You have some access rights to the object, but not the ones you requested.

NAME_$NAME_NOT_FOUND
No object exists with the given name.

MS_$NO_RIGHTS
You do not have any access rights to the object.

MS_$NO_SPACE
No space.

MS_$NOT_MAPPED
No object mapped at the virtual address supplied.

MS_$OBJECT_NOT_FOUND
The object does not exist, or it is not accessible over the network.

MS_$WRONG_LEVEL
Attempt to release segment mapped by previous level.

STATUS_$OK
Successful completion.

Other naming server errors.
See the NAME_ $ error codes.
MTS

Table of Contents

Data Types
MTS_$CLOSE_DESC  MTS-2
MTS_$COPY_DESC  MTS-8
MTS_$CREATE_DEFAULT_DESC  MTS-9
MTS_$GET_ATTR  MTS-10
MTS_$LABEL  MTS-11
MTS_$OPEN_DESC  MTS-12
MTS_$SET_ATTR  MTS-13
Errors  MTS-14

Errors  MTS-15
The MTS (Streams-Magtape) programming calls perform streams operations to magnetic tape devices. This section describes their data types, call syntax, and error codes. Refer to the Introduction at the beginning of this manual for a description of data-type diagrams and call syntax format.
MTS DATA TYPES

CONSTANTS

MTS_$CURRENT_FILE_SEQ
File sequence number for current file.

MTS_$END_FILE_SEQ
File sequence number for last tape file.

MTS_$FIRST_A
MTS_$UNIT_A
First attribute in MTS_$ATTR_T.

MTS_$LAST_A
MTS_$BUFFER_OFFSET_A
Last attribute in MTS_$ATTR_T.

DATA TYPES

MTS_$ATTR_T
A 2-byte integer. THE User-modifiable tape file attributes. One of the following predefined values:

MTS_$UNIT_A
Tape unit number.

MTS_$LABELED_A
Labeled volume.

MTS_$REOPEN_VOL_A
Reopen volume.

MTS_$CLOSE_VOL_A
Close file and volume.

MTS_$SAVE_VOL_POS_A
Save position on close.

MTS_$VOLDEVICE_A
Device type.

MTS_$VOL_ID_A
Volume ID.

MTS_$VOL_ACCESS_A
Volume accessibility.

MTS_$OWNER_ID_A
Owner ID.

MTS_$FILE_SEQUENCE_A
File sequence number.

MTS_$RECORD_FORMAT_A
Record format.

MTS_$BLOCK_LENGTH_A
Block length.
MTS DATA TYPES

MTS _$RECORD_LENGTH_A
Maximum record length.

MTS _$ASCII_Newline_A
ASCII newline head-length

MTS _$FILE_SECTION_A
File section number.

MTS _$FILE_ID_A
File ID.

MTS _$FILE_SET_ID_A
File set ID.

MTS _$GENERATION_A
Generation number.

MTS _$GENERATION_VERSION_A
Generation version number.

MTS _$CREATE_DATE_A
Creation date.

MTS _$EXP_DATE_A
Expiration date.

MTS _$FILE_ACCESS_A
File accessibility.

MTS _$SYSTEM_CODE_A
System code.

MTS _$SYSTEM_USE_A
System use.

MTS _$BUFFER_OFFSET_A
Buffer offset.

MTS _$ATTR_VALUE_T
Attribute values. The diagram below illustrates the
MTS _$ATTR_VALUE_T data type:
MTS DATA TYPES

Field Description:

i
An integer value.

b
A Boolean value.

s
A character string.

MTS$_$DEVICE_T
A 2-byte integer. Type of device. One of the following predefined values:

MTS$_$MT
Magtape device.

MTS$_$NOT_REALLY
Not currently supported.

MTS$_$CT
Cartridge tape device.

MTS$_$HANDLE_T
A 4-byte integer. A handle to a tape descriptor file.

MTS$_$RW_T
A 2-byte integer. Read or write status. One of the following predefined values:

MTS$_$READ
Read operation.

MTS$_$WRITE
Write operation.

STATUS$_$T
A status code. The diagram below illustrates the STATUS$_$T data type:

MTS
MTS=4
Field Description:

all
All 32 bits in the status code.

fail
The fail bit. If this bit is set, the error was not within the scope of the module invoked, but occurred within a lower-level module (bit 31).

subsys
The subsystem that encountered the error (bits 24 - 30).

modc
The module that encountered the error (bits 16 - 23).

code
A signed number that identifies the type of error that occurred (bits 0 - 15).
Table MTS-1. Magnetic Tape Volume and File Attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mnemonic</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MTS_$UNIT_A</td>
<td>int</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>magtape unit number (normally 0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTS_$LABELED_A</td>
<td>t/f</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true = ANSI labeled volume</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>false = unlabeled volume</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTS_$REOPEN_VOL_A</td>
<td>t/f</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>true = reopen previously used volume (suppresses rewind)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>false = do not reopen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTS_$CLOSE_VOL_A</td>
<td>t/f</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true = volume closed when file is closed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>false = leave volume open</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTS_$SAVE_VOL_POS_A</td>
<td>t/f</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>true = saves volume position when volume is closed (for reopen)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>false = rewind volume when closed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTS_$VOL_DEVICE_A</td>
<td>int</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>type of device:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>tfp_$mt=0 for magtape</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>tfp_$ct=3 for cartridge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTS_$VOL_ID_A</td>
<td>char</td>
<td>-auto</td>
<td>volume identifier (labeled volumes) (Automatically generated.) Six-character</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>string maximum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTS_$VOL_ACCESS_A</td>
<td>char</td>
<td>&quot; &quot;</td>
<td>volume accessibility (labeled volumes only). The default is the space character.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTS_$VOL_OWNER_ID_A</td>
<td>char</td>
<td>-auto</td>
<td>volume owner (labeled volumes)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Maximum string length is 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTS_$FILE_SEQUENCE_A</td>
<td>int</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>file sequence number. Possible values are an integer, &quot;cur&quot; for current file, &quot;end&quot; for new file at end of labeled volume.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTS_$RECORD_FORMAT_A</td>
<td>char</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>record format. Possible values:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>&quot;F&quot; = fixed length</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>&quot;D&quot; = variable length</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>&quot;S&quot; = spanned</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>&quot;U&quot; = undefined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTS_$BLOCK_LENGTH_A</td>
<td>int</td>
<td>2048</td>
<td>block length, in bytes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTS_$RECORD_LENGTH_A</td>
<td>int</td>
<td>2048</td>
<td>maximum record length, in bytes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table MTS-1. Magnetic Tape Volume and File Attributes (Continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mnemonic</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MTS_$ASCII_NL_A</td>
<td>t/f</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true = ASCII newline handling. Strip newlines on write, supply them on read</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>false = no newline handling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTS_$FILE_SECTION_A</td>
<td>int</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>file section number (labeled volumes)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTS_$FILE_ID_A</td>
<td>char</td>
<td>&quot; &quot;</td>
<td>file identifier (labeled volumes)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTS_$FILE_SET_ID_A</td>
<td>char</td>
<td>&quot; &quot;</td>
<td>file set identifier (labeled volumes)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTS_$GENERATION_A</td>
<td>int</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>generation of file (labeled volumes)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTS_$GENERATION_VERSION_A</td>
<td>int</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>generation version of file (labeled volumes)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTS_$CREATE_DATE_A</td>
<td>date</td>
<td>-auto</td>
<td>creation date of file (labeled volumes)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTS_$EXP_DATE_A</td>
<td>date</td>
<td>-auto</td>
<td>expiration date of file (labeled volumes)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTS_$FILE_ACCESS_A</td>
<td>char</td>
<td>&quot; &quot;</td>
<td>file accessibility (labeled volumes)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTS_$SYSTEM_CODE_A</td>
<td>char</td>
<td>&quot; &quot;</td>
<td>system code (labeled volumes)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTS_$SYSTEM_USE_A</td>
<td>char</td>
<td>&quot; &quot;</td>
<td>system use (labeled volumes)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTS_$BUFFER_OFFSET_A</td>
<td>int</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>buffer offset (labeled volumes) Must be zero.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MTS\_$CLOSE\_DESC

MTS\_$CLOSE\_DESC

Closes a magtape descriptor file.

**FORMAT**

MTS\_$CLOSE\_DESC (handle, update, status)

**INPUT PARAMETERS**

**handle**

Pointer to the open magtape descriptor file, in MTS\_$HANDLE\_T format. This is a 4-byte integer. Specify the handle returned by MTS\_$OPEN\_DESC, MTS\_$COPY\_DESC, or MTS\_$CREATE\_DESC.

**update**

Boolean value that determines whether or not the magtape descriptor file is to be modified to reflect the attribute changes specified by calls to MTS\_$SET\_ATTR. If TRUE, the changes are made.

**OUTPUT PARAMETERS**

**status**

Completion status, in STATUS\_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the MTS Data Types section for more information.

**USAGE**

Programs must close magtape descriptor files before calling stream manager routines; an open magtape descriptor file cannot be used by the stream manager.

Closing a magtape descriptor file invalidates its handle.
MTS\_COPY\_DESC

Copies a magtape descriptor file and opens the destination file.

**FORMAT**

\[
\text{handle} = \text{MTS\_COPY\_DESC (src\_pathname, src\_namelen, dst\_pathname, dst\_namelen, status)}
\]

**RETURN VALUE**

\[
\text{handle}
\]

Pointer to the open magtape descriptor file, in MTS\_HANDLE\_T format. This is a 4-byte integer.

**INPUT PARAMETERS**

\[
\text{src\_pathname}
\]

The pathname of the magtape descriptor file to be copied, in NAME\_PNAME\_T format. This is an array of up to 256 characters.

\[
\text{src\_namelen}
\]

Length of the source pathname, in bytes. This is a 2-byte integer.

\[
\text{dst\_pathname}
\]

The pathname to which the file is to be copied, in NAME\_PNAME\_T format. This is an array of up to 256 characters.

The destination file must not exist before this function is called. To replace a destination file, call the routine NAME\_DELETE\_FILE before calling MTS\_COPY\_DESC.

\[
\text{dst\_namelen}
\]

Length of the destination pathname, in bytes. This is a 2-byte integer.

**OUTPUT PARAMETERS**

\[
\text{status}
\]

Completion status, in STATUS\_T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the MTS Data Types section for more information.

**USAGE**

This routine copies the specified magtape descriptor file, opens the destination file and returns a pointer to it.

This routine does not affect the source file.
MTS \$_\$CREATE\_DEFAULT\_DESC

MTS \$_\$CREATE\_DEFAULT\_DESC

Creates a magtape descriptor file with the default volume and file attributes.

FORMAT

handle = MTS \$_\$CREATE\_DEFAULT\_DESC (pathname, namelen, status)

RETURN VALUE

handle

A pointer to the open magtape descriptor file, in MTS \$_\$HANDLE\_T format. This is a 4-byte integer.

INPUT PARAMETERS

pathname

The pathname of the descriptor file to be created, in NAME \$_\$PNAME\_T format. This is an array of up to 256 characters.

namelen

Length of the name, in bytes. This is a 2-byte integer.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

status

Completion status, in STATUS \$_\$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the MTS Data Types section for more information.

USAGE

This routine opens a magtape descriptor file with the default volume and file attribute values and returns a pointer to it. The file must not exist before this routine is called. See the Table in the MTS Data Types section for a list of volume and file attributes and their defaults.
MTS\_\$GET\_ATTR

Retrieves a given attribute from a magtape descriptor file.

**FORMAT**

MTS\_\$GET\_ATTR (handle, attribute, value, status)

**INPUT PARAMETERS**

handle

A pointer to the open magtape descriptor file, in MTS\_\$HANDLE\_T format. This is a 4-byte integer. Specify a handle returned by MTS\_\$OPEN\_DESC, MTS\_\$COPY\_DESC, or MTS\_\$CREATE\_DESC.

attribute

The attribute to be retrieved, in MTS\_\$ATTR\_T format. This is a 2-byte integer. Specify only one of the following predefined values:

- mts\_unit\_a
- mts\_close\_vol\_a
- mts\_vol\_id\_a
- mts\_file\_sequence\_a
- mts\_record\_length\_a
- mts\_file\_section\_a
- mts\_generation\_a
- mts\_exp\_date\_a
- mts\_system\_use\_a
- mts\_reopen\_vol\_a
- mts\_vol\_device\_a
- mts\_save\_vol\_pos\_a
- mts\_vol\_access\_a
- mts\_record\_format\_a
- mts\_block\_length\_a
- mts\_ascll\_hl\_a
- mts\_file\_resvl\_a
- mts\_owner\_id\_a
- mts\_block\_length\_a
- mts\_file\_set\_id\_a
- mts\_create\_date\_a
- mts\_system\_code\_a

See the Table in the MTS Data Types section for a description of volume and file attributes and their defaults.

**OUTPUT PARAMETERS**

value

The current value of the specified attribute, in MTS\_\$ATTR\_VALUE\_T format. Possible values are a 4-byte integer, a Boolean value, or a string, depending upon the attribute requested. See the Table in the MTS Data Types section for a list of volume and file attributes and their corresponding values.

status

Completion status, in STATUS\_\$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the MTS Data Types section for more information.

**USAGE**

Programs must call this routine once for each attribute they wish to get.

You can change the attributes within a magtape descriptor file using the MTS\_\$SET\_ATTR system call.
MTS__$LABEL

MTS__$LABEL

Labels the magtape volume described by the given magtape descriptor file.

FORMAT

MTS__$LABEL (pathname, namelen, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS

pathname

The pathname of the magtape descriptor file, in NAME__$PNAME__T format. This is an array of up to 256 characters.

The descriptor file must describe a labeled volume.

namelen

Length of the name, in bytes. This is a 2-byte integer.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

status

Completion status, in STATUS__$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the MTS Data Types section for more information.

USAGE

MTS__$LABEL causes the volume described by the descriptor file to be labeled according to ANSI x3.27-1978.

The tape volume must not be open (by previous calls to the stream manager).
MTS\_$OPEN\_DESC

Opens the specified magtape descriptor file and returns a pointer to it.

**FORMAT**

handle = MTS\_$OPEN\_DESC (pathname, namelen, read-write, status)

**RETURN VALUE**

handle
A pointer to the open magtape descriptor file, in MTS\_$HANDLE\_T format. This is a 4-byte integer.

**INPUT PARAMETERS**

pathname
The pathname of the magtape descriptor file, in NAME\_$PNAME\_T format. This is an array of up to 256 characters.

namelen
Length of the name, in bytes. This is a 2-byte integer.

read-write
Read or write status, in MTS\_$RW\_T format. This is a 2-byte integer. Specify only one of the following predefined values:

- MTS\_$READ Open for reading.
- MTS\_$WRITE Open for writing.

**OUTPUT PARAMETERS**

status
Completion status, in STATUS\_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the MTS Data Types section for more information.

**USAGE**

MTS\_$OPEN\_DESC opens the specified magtape descriptor file for reading or writing and returns a pointer to it.
MTS $SET_ATTR

MTS $SET_ATTR

Sets an attribute within the specified magtape descriptor file.

FORMAT

MTS $SET_ATTR (handle, attribute, value, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS

handle
A pointer to an open magtape descriptor file, in MTS $HANDLE T format. This is a 4-byte integer. Specify a handle returned by MTS $OPEN_DESC, MTS $COPY_DESC, or MTS $CREATE_DESC.

attribute
The volume or file attribute to be set, in MTS $ATTR T format. This is a 2-byte integer. Specify only one of the following predefined values:

- mts $unit_a
- mts $close_vol_a
- mts $vol_id_a
- mts $file_sequence_a
- mts $record_length_a
- mts $file_section_a
- mts $generation_a
- mts $exp_date_a
- mts $system_use_a
- mts $labeled_a
- mts $save_vol_pos_a
- mts $vol_access_a
- mts $record_format_a
- mts $ascii_nl_a
- mts $file_id_a
- mts $generation_version_a
- mts $file_access_a
- mts $buffer_offset_a
- mts $reopen_vol_a
- mts $vol_device_a
- mts $owner_id_a
- mts $block_length_a
- mts $file_resvl_a
- mts $file_set_id_a
- mts $create_date_a
- mts $system_code_a

See the Table in the MTS Data Types section for a description of volume and file attributes and their defaults.

value
The value to assign to the attribute, in MTS $ATTR.VALUE T format. Possible values are a 4-byte integer, a Boolean value, or a string, depending upon the attribute to be changed. See the Table in the MTS Data Types section for a list of volume and file attributes and their corresponding values.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

status
Completion status, in STATUS $T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the MTS Data Types section for more information.

USAGE

Programs must call this routine once for each attribute to be set.

You can change the attributes within a magtape descriptor file using the Shell command EDMTDESC. See the DOMAIN System Command Reference for details.
MTS ERRORS

STATUS $OK
Successful completion.

MTS $BAD_BLOCK_LENGTH
Bad block length.

MTS $BAD_BUFFER_OFFSET
Bad buffer offset.

MTS $BAD_DATA
Descriptor contains bad data.

MTS $BAD_FILE_SECTION
Bad file section number.

MTS $BAD_FILE_SEQUENCE
Bad file sequence number.

MTS $BAD_GENERATION
Bad generation number.

MTS $BAD_GENERATION_VERSION
Bad generation version number.

MTS $BAD_RECORD_FORMAT
Bad record format attribute.

MTS $BAD_RECORD_LENGTH
Bad record length.

MTS $BAD_UNIT
Bad tape unit number.

MTS $INVALID_ATTR
Invalid attribute to GET_ATTR/SET_ATTR.

MTS $INVALID_DATE
Invalid date text string.

MTS $NOT_LABELED
Attempt to label unlabeled volume.

MTS $READ_ONLY
SET_ATTR on read-only file.

MTS $VOL_IN_USE
Volume in use.

MTS $WRONG_TYPE
Object is not type MT_$UID.
MUTEX

Table of Contents

Data Types
MUTEX $INIT
MUTEX $LOCK
MUTEX $UNLOCK

MUTEX-2
MUTEX-4
MUTEX-5
MUTEX-6
MUTEX

The MUTEX (Mutual Exclusion) programming calls provide applications with mutual exclusion resource-sharing and synchronization. This section describes their data types and call syntax. The MUTEX calls do not produce unique error messages. Refer to the Introduction at the beginning of this manual for a description of data-type diagrams and call syntax format.
MUTEX DATA TYPES

CONSTANTS

MUTEX_$WAIT_FOREVER integer32(-1)
A value that tells MUTEX_$LOCK to wait forever without timing out.

DATA TYPES

MUTEX_$LOCK_REC_T
A mutual exclusion lock record. The diagram below illustrates the MUTEX_$LOCK_REC_T data type:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>predefined type</th>
<th>byte: offset</th>
<th>field name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>integer</td>
<td>0:</td>
<td>lock_byte</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>integer</td>
<td>2:</td>
<td>lock_ec.value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>integer</td>
<td>6:</td>
<td>lock_ec.awaiters</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Field Description:

lock_byte
A Boolean value that indicates whether any programs currently hold a MUTEX lock.

lock_ec
An eventcount for programs waiting for the MUTEX lock. The lock_ec field is in EC2_$EVENTCOUNT format and has two subfields:

lock_ec.value The value of the eventcount.

lock_ec.awaiters Used internally by the EC2 manager.
Internal representation of time. The diagram below illustrates the TIME_$CLOCK_T data type:

predefined
record

byte: offset

field name

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>time_clockh_t</th>
<th>high</th>
<th>low</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0:</td>
<td>integer</td>
<td>high</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4:</td>
<td>integer</td>
<td>low</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Field Description:

high
High 32 bits of the clock.

low
Low 16 bits of the clock.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>time_clockh_t</th>
<th>high16</th>
<th>low32</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0:</td>
<td>positive integer</td>
<td>high16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2:</td>
<td>positive integer</td>
<td>low32</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Field Description:

high16
High 16 bits of the clock.

low32
Low 32 bits of the clock.
MUTEX\_\$INIT

MUTEX\_\$INIT

Initializes a mutual exclusion lock record.

**FORMAT**

MUTEX\_\$INIT (lock-record)

**OUTPUT PARAMETERS**

lock-record

Lock record, in MUTEX\_\$LOCK\_REC\_T format. This data type is 8 bytes long. See the MUTEX Data Types section for more information.

**USAGE**

Use this call to initialize a mutual exclusion (MUTEX) lock record. This lock record allows a program to obtain a MUTEX lock on a file. A MUTEX lock allows a program to get exclusive access to a shared resource.

Initialize a MUTEX lock record within a file. First, map the file with a concurrency mode of MS\_$COWRITERS and an access type of MS\_$WR. Then use MUTEX\_\$INIT to initialize the MUTEX lock record.
MUTEX$_5\$LOCK

Obtains a mutual exclusion lock on a file.

**FORMAT**

\[
\text{lock-status} = \text{MUTEX}_5\$LOCK (\text{lock-record, wait-time})
\]

**RETURN VALUE**

\[
\text{lock-status}
\]

A Boolean value that indicates whether you obtained the lock. TRUE means that you got the lock; FALSE means that the call timed out before obtaining the lock.

**INPUT/OUTPUT PARAMETERS**

\[
\text{lock-record}
\]

Lock record, in MUTEX$_5\$LOCK__REC__T format. This data type is 8 bytes long. See the MUTEX Data Types section for more information.

**INPUT PARAMETERS**

\[
\text{wait-time}
\]

The amount of time to wait for the lock, in TIME$_5\$CLOCK__T format. This data type is 6 bytes long. See the MUTEX Data Types section for more information.

If MUTEX$_5\$LOCK cannot obtain the lock within the time you specify, the call will time out and return control to your program. Specify the waiting time as a relative time. Use the CAL routines to convert time values to TIME$_5\$CLOCK__T format.

If you specify the waiting time using the constant MUTEX$_5\$WAIT__FOREVER, the MUTEX$_5\$LOCK call wait indefinitely to obtain the lock.

**USAGE**

Use MUTEX$_5\$LOCK to obtain a mutual exclusion (MUTEX) lock on a file. A MUTEX lock lets you have exclusive access to a shared resource.

MUTEX$_5\$LOCK uses the information in a lock record to determine whether you can obtain the lock. (Use MUTEX$_5\$INIT to initialize a lock record.) If another program already has the lock, MUTEX$_5\$LOCK waits for the amount of time you specify. When MUTEX$_5\$LOCK returns, it indicates whether you obtained the lock.

Before calling MUTEX$_5\$LOCK, you must map the file containing the lock record. Map the file with a concurrency mode of MS$_5\$COWRITERS and an access mode of MS$_5\$WR. All programs that map the same MUTEX lock record must be on the same node.

Note that a MUTEX lock is a convention that cooperating programs use to control access to a resource. If a program does not use MUTEX$_5\$LOCK and accesses the resource directly, you cannot guarantee mutual exclusion.
MUTEX_$UNLOCK

MUTEX_$UNLOCK
Terminates a program's mutual exclusion lock on a file.

FORMAT
MUTEX_$UNLOCK (lock-record)

INPUT/OUTPUT PARAMETERS

lock-record
Lock record, in MUTEX_$LOCK_REC_T format. This data type is 8 bytes long. See the MUTEX Data Types section for more information.

USAGE
MUTEX_$UNLOCK terminates a program's mutual exclusion lock on a file. A waiting program can then obtain the lock.
### Table of Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Data Types</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NAME_${ADD_LINK}</td>
<td>NAME-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAME_${CNAME}</td>
<td>NAME-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAME_${CREATE_DIRECTORY}</td>
<td>NAME-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAME_${CREATE_FILE}</td>
<td>NAME-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAME_${DELETE_DIRECTORY}</td>
<td>NAME-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAME_${DELETE_FILE}</td>
<td>NAME-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAME_${DROPP_LINK}</td>
<td>NAME-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAME_${EXTRACT_DATA}</td>
<td>NAME-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAME_${GET_NDIR}</td>
<td>NAME-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAME_${GET_PATH}</td>
<td>NAME-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAME_${GET_WDIR}</td>
<td>NAME-13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAME_${READ_DIR}</td>
<td>NAME-14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAME_${READ_LINK}</td>
<td>NAME-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAME_${SET_NDIR}</td>
<td>NAME-16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAME_${SET_WDIR}</td>
<td>NAME-17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Errors**

NAME-18

NAME-19

NAME-20
NAME

The NAME (Naming Server) programming calls manipulate text-string object names and translate them to their system (UID) names. This section describes the data types, call syntax, and error codes of the NAME calls. Refer to the Introduction at the beginning of this manual for a description of data-type diagrams and call syntax format.
NAME DATA TYPES

CONSTANTS

NAME_$COMPLEN_MAX  32  Maximum length of an entry name.
NAME_$FILE  1  The file type value for the enttype field of the 
DIR_ENTRY_T record.
NAME_$LINK  3  The link type value for the enttype field of the 
DIR_ENTRY_T record.
NAME_$PNAMLEN_MAX  256  Maximum length of a pathname.

DATA TYPES

NAME_$DIR_ENTRY_T  The directory entry returned by 
NAME_$READ_DIR. The diagram below
illustrates the NAME_$DIR_ENTRY_T data
type:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>predefined type</th>
<th>byte: offset</th>
<th>field name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>15 0</td>
<td>enttype</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0: integer</td>
<td></td>
<td>entlen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2: integer</td>
<td></td>
<td>entname</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4: char</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>36: integer</td>
<td>unused1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>40: integer</td>
<td>unused2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Field Description:

enttype  Type of the directory entry. Either 
NAME_$FILE or NAME_$LINK.

entlen  Length of the directory entry name.

entname  Name of the directory entry.

unusedn  Reserved for future use by Apollo.
NAME $DIR_LIST_T

A 1300-element array of
NAME $DIR_ENTRY_T record structures.
The diagram below illustrates a single element:

NAME $NAME_T

An array of up to NAME $COMPLEN_MAX
(32) characters.

NAME $PNAME_T

An array of up to NAME $PNAMLEN_MAX
(256) characters.

STATUS $T

A status code. The diagram below illustrates the
STATUS $T data type:

Field Description:

all
All 32 bits in the status code.

fail
The fail bit. If this bit is set, the error was not
within the scope of the module invoked, but
occurred within a lower-level module (bit 31).

subsys
The subsystem that encountered the error (bits
24 - 30).

modc
The module that encountered the error (bits 16 -
23).

code
A signed number that identifies the type of error
that occurred (bits 0 - 15).

NAME $3

NAME
NAME_$ADD_LINK

NAME_$ADD_LINK

Creates a link.

FORMAT

NAME_$ADD_LINK (linkname, name-length, link-text, text-length, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS

linkname

Name of the link, in NAME_$PNAME_T format. This is an array of up to 256 characters.

Specify either an absolute or relative pathname. If a relative pathname is specified, the rest of the pathname defaults to the current working directory. If a pathname is specified beginning with a slash (/), the object is placed in the entry directory of the local node.

name-length

Length of the linkname, in bytes. This is a 2-byte integer.

link-text

Pathname to which the link refers, in NAME_$PNAME_T format. This is an array of up to 256 characters.

The link text replaces the linkname when the linkname is used as part of a pathname. For example, suppose a link named YEATS had a link text //MAN/IN/MASK. Using the object name YEATS is exactly equivalent to using the pathname //MAN/IN/MASK directly.

The link text must be a valid filename or pathname. It does not, however, have to refer to an existing object.

text-length

Length of the link-text pathname, in bytes. This is a 2-byte integer.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

status

Completion status, in STATUS_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the NAME Data Types section for more information.

USAGE

A link is an object within a directory that points to another object. That is, the link is associated with a pathname that refers to another object. The associated pathname is referred to as the link text. When the link is referenced, the naming server acts as if the link text were given in place of the link name.

To delete a link, you must use the naming server call NAME_$DROP_LINK, or the Shell command DELETE_LINK (DLL).

This system call corresponds to the CRL Shell command.
NAME$_SCNAME

Changes the last element of a pathname.

FORMAT
NAME$_SCNAME (old-pathname, old-length, new-leaf, leaf-length, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS
old-pathname
The current pathname, in NAME$_SPNAME_T format. This is an array of up to 32 characters.

old-length
The length of the current pathname, in bytes. This is a 2-byte integer.

new-leaf
The name that replaces the right-most element of the current pathname, in NAME$_SNAME_T format. This is an array of up to 256 characters.

leaf-length
The length of the new-leaf name, in bytes. This is a 2-byte integer.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS
status
Completion status, in STATUS$_T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the NAME Data Types section for more information.

USAGE
NAME$_SCNAME changes the right-most element of the old-pathname to the string specified by the new-leaf argument.
NAME_$CREATE_DIRECTORY

NAME_$CREATE_DIRECTORY

Creates a directory.

FORMAT
NAME_$CREATE_DIRECTORY (directory-name, name-length, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS

directory-name
Name of the directory, in NAME_$PNAME_T format. This is an array of up to 256 characters.

Specify either an absolute or relative pathname. If a relative pathname is specified, the rest of the pathname defaults to the current working directory. If a pathname is specified beginning with a slash (/), the object is placed in the entry directory of the local node.

name-length
Length of directory name, in bytes. This is a 2-byte integer.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

status
Completion status, in STATUS_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the NAME Data Types section for more information.

USAGE

NAME_$CREATE_DIRECTORY creates a directory using the specified pathname and name length.

This system call corresponds to the CRD Shell command.
NAME_$CREATE_FILE

Creates a permanent file.

FORMAT
NAME_$CREATE_FILE (filename, name-length, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS

filename
Name of the file, in NAME_$PNAME_T format. This is an array of up to 256 characters.

name-length
Length of the filename, in bytes. This is a 2-byte integer.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

status
Completion status, in STATUS_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the NAME Data Types section for more information.

USAGE
The filename given is treated in the same way as any pathname given to the naming server. For example, a filename beginning with a slash (/) is placed in the entry directory of the local node.
NAME_$DELETE_DIRECTORY

NAME_$DELETE_DIRECTORY

Deletes a directory.

FORMAT

NAME_$DELETE_DIRECTORY (directory-name, name-length, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS

directory-name

Name of the directory, in NAME_$PNAME_ T format. This is an array of up to 256 characters.

Specify either an absolute or relative pathname. If a relative pathname is specified, the rest of the pathname defaults to the current working directory. If a pathname is specified beginning with a slash (/), the object is placed in the entry directory of the local node.

name-length

Length of the name, in bytes. This is a 2-byte integer.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

status

Completion status, in STATUS_ $T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the NAME Data Types section for more information.

USAGE

NAME_$DELETE_DIRECTORY deletes the specified directory. The directory must be empty for a deletion to succeed.
NAME_ $DELETE_FILE

Deletes a file.

FORMAT
NAME_ $DELETE_FILE (filename, name-length, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS
filename
Name of the file, in NAME_ $PNAME_ $T format. This is an array of up to 256 characters.

Specify either an absolute or relative pathname. If a relative pathname is specified, the rest of the pathname defaults to the current working directory. If a pathname is specified beginning with a slash (/), the object is placed in the entry directory of the local node.

name-length
Length of the filename, in bytes. This is a 2-byte integer.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS
status
Completion status, in STATUS_ $T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the NAME Data Types section for more information.

USAGE
NAME_ $DELETE_FILE deletes the specified file.

This system call corresponds to the DLF Shell command.
NAME_$DROP_LINK

NAME_$DROP_LINK
   Deletes a link.

FORMAT
NAME_$DROP_LINK (linkname, name-length, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS

linkname
   Name of the link, in NAME_ $PNAME_ T format. This is an array of up to 256 characters.

   Specify either an absolute or relative pathname. If a relative pathname is specified, the rest of the pathname defaults to the current working directory. If a pathname is specified beginning with a slash (/), the object is placed in the entry directory of the local node.

name-length
   Length of the link name, in bytes. This is a 2-byte integer.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

status
   Completion status, in STATUS_ $T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the NAME Data Types section for more information.

USAGE

NAME_$DROP_LINK deletes the specified link to an associated object.

This system call corresponds to the DLL Shell command.
NAME_ $EXTRACT_ DATA

Extracts data from a directory entry read by NAME_ $READ_ DIR. (Intended primarily for use in FORTRAN programs.)

FORMAT
NAME_ $EXTRACT_ DATA (dir-entry, entry-type, entry-length, entry-name)

INPUT PARAMETERS

dir-entry
The directory entry for which you wish to extract data, in NAME_ $ENTRY_ T format. This data type is 44 bytes long. See the NAME Data Types section for more information.

In FORTRAN programs, NAME_ $READ_ DIR returns the directory entries in a (22,n) INTEGER*2 array, where n is the maximum number of directory entries your program is prepared to accept. Each column in this array corresponds to an entry in the specified directory and contains information about that entry.

Specify the first element of the column that corresponds to the entry for which you wish to extract data.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

entry-type
Object type of the entry. This is a 2-byte integer with one of the following predefined values:

1 - NAME_ $FILE
the object is a file. A "file" can be either a streams file or a directory.

2 - NAME_ $LINK
the object is a link.

entry-length
Length of the object's name, in bytes. This is a 2-byte integer.

entry-name
The entry name, in NAME_ $NAME_ T format. This is an array of up to 32 characters.

USAGE

This call extracts the description of a single directory entry from the directory entry array (the dir-list parameter) returned by NAME_ $READ_ DIR. It is intended primarily for use in FORTRAN programs.

In FORTRAN programs, NAME_ $READ_ DIR returns the directory entries in a (22,n) INTEGER*2 array, where n is the maximum number of directory entries your program is prepared to accept. Each column in this array corresponds to an entry in the specified directory and contains information about that entry.

The dir-entry parameter for NAME_ $EXTRACT_ DATA should be one of the array columns. To reference a single column, give the first element of that column.
NAME $GET_NDIR

NAME $GET_NDIR

Returns the full pathname of the naming directory.

FORMAT

NAME $GET_NDIR (name, name-length, status)

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

name
Pathname of the naming directory, in NAME $PNAME T format. This is an array of up to 256 characters.

name-length
Length of the name, in bytes. This is a 2-byte integer.

status
Completion status, in STATUS $T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the NAME Data Types section for more information.

USAGE

The naming directory is set through the NAME $SET_NDIR call or the "ND directory-name" Shell command. This system call corresponds to the ND Shell command.
NAME$_{\text{GET\_PATH}}$

    Converts a partial pathname into a full pathname.

**FORMAT**

NAME$_{\text{GET\_PATH}}$ (in-name, in-len, out-name, out-len, status)

**INPUT PARAMETERS**

in-name
    The relative pathname of an object, in NAME$_{-}_{\text{SPNAME\_T}}$ format. This is an array of up to 256 characters.

in-len
    Length of the relative pathname, in bytes. This is a 2-byte integer.

**OUTPUT PARAMETERS**

out-name
    The full (absolute) pathname of the object, in NAME$_{-}_{\text{SPNAME\_T}}$ format. This is an array of up to 256 characters.

out-len
    Length of the relative pathname, in bytes. This is a 2-byte integer.

status
    Completion status, in STATUS$_{-}_{\text{T}}$ format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the NAME Data Types section for more information.

**USAGE**

    NAME$_{\text{-GET\_PATH}}$ converts a partial pathname into a full pathname. For example, if you have been using file FOO, you can call NAME$_{\text{-GET\_PATH}}$ to find out that the full pathname of FOO is //FLYNN/PHL/FOO.
NAME $GET_WDIR

NAME $GET_WDIR

Returns the full pathname of the working directory.

FORMAT
NAME $GET_WDIR (name, name-length, status)

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

name
Pathname of the working directory, in NAME_$PNAME_T format. This is an array of up to 256 characters.

name-length
Length of the name, in bytes. This is a 2-byte integer.

status
Completion status, in STATUS_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the NAME Data Types section for more information.

USAGE

The working directory is set through the NAME_$SET_WDIR call or the "WD directory-name" Shell command.
NAME$_$READ$_$DIR

Reads a directory.

FORMAT

NAME$_$READ$_$DIR (dir-name, name-length, dir-list, index, max-count, read-count, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS

dir-name
Name of the directory, in NAME$_$PNAME$_$T format. This is an array of up to 256 characters.

Specify either an absolute or relative pathname. If a relative pathname is specified, the rest of the pathname defaults to the current working directory. If a pathname is specified beginning with a slash (/), the entry directory of the local node is searched for the directory.

Specifying a null character ("") defaults to the current working directory.

name-length
Length of the name, in bytes. This is a 2-byte integer.

If you specify a null character for the directory name, specify zero as the length.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

dir-list
A list of directory entries, in NAME$_$DIR$_$LIST$_$T format. This is an array of NAME$_$DIR$_$ENTRY$_$T data types. See the NAME Data Types section for more information.

The number of NAME$_$DIR$_$ENTRY$_$T data types in the array must equal or exceed max-count.

INPUT/OUTPUT PARAMETERS

index
Key indicating the directory entry at which NAME$_$READ$_$DIR begins reading. This is a 4-byte integer.

On input
This number indicates the entry at which reading begins.

On output
This number is adjusted by NAME$_$READ$_$DIR to a number suitable for a subsequent call to NAME$_$READ$_$DIR.

To read from the start of the directory, initialize the index to 1 on your first call to NAME$_$READ$_$DIR.

Because NAME$_$READ$_$DIR adjusts the index parameter to a suitable value for a subsequent call, you should not change the value yourself.
**NAME_ $READ_DIR**

**INPUT PARAMETERS**

max-count
Maximum number of directory entries to read. This is a 2-byte integer.

**OUTPUT PARAMETERS**

read-count
Number of directory entries actually read. This is a 2-byte integer.

If NAME_ $READ_DIR reaches the end of the directory before finding the requested number of entries, read-count will contain the actual number of entries read, which will be smaller than the requested max-count. If there are no entries left in the directory prior to being called, NAME_ $READ_DIR returns a read-count of 0.

status
Completion status, in STATUS_ $T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the NAME Data Types section for more information.

**USAGE**

NAME_ $READ_DIR reads a directory and stores entry names, the length of each entry name, and the type of each entry. Pascal and C programs can access this information directly through the directory entry record structure. FORTRAN programs use the NAME_ $EXTRACT_DATA system call to access this information.

The index argument permits a program to make several calls to NAME_ $READ_DIR to ensure reading all entries. However, to get an accurate snapshot of a directory, make only one call to NAME_ $READ_DIR, using a sufficiently large max-count, because the contents of a directory can change between calls to NAME_ $READ_DIR.
NAME_$READ_LINK

Returns the link text associated with a link name.

FORMAT

NAME_$READ_LINK (linkname, name-length, link-text, text-length, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS

linkname
Name of the link, in NAME_$NAME_T format. This is an array of up to 256 characters.

Specify either an absolute or relative pathname. If a relative pathname is specified, the rest of the pathname defaults to the current working directory. If a pathname is specified beginning with a slash (/), the entry directory of the local node is searched for the link.

name-length
Length of the linkname, in bytes. This is a 2-byte integer.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

link-text
Text associated with the linkname, in NAME_$NAME_T format. This is an array of up to 256 characters.

text-length
Length of the text, in bytes. This is a 2-byte integer.

status
Completion status, in STATUS_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the NAME Data Types section for more information.

USAGE

When you use a linkname, the naming server replaces the link name with the associated link text. NAME_$READ_LINK returns the text associated with a specified link name.
NAME_SET_NDIR

 Sets the naming directory.

FORMAT
NAME_SET_NDIR (name, name-length, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS
name
Pathname of the desired naming directory, in NAME_\$PNAME_\$T format. This is an array of up to 256 characters.

Specify either an absolute or relative pathname. If a relative pathname is specified, the rest of the pathname defaults to the current working directory. A directory name beginning with a period (\.) indicates a directory within the working directory. You may also specify a period by itself, which sets the naming directory equal to the working directory.

name-length
Length of the pathname, in bytes. This is a 2-byte integer.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS
status
Completion status, in STATUS_\$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the NAME Data Types section for more information.

USAGE
NAME_SET_NDIR sets the naming directory to the specified directory. See the DOMAIN System Command Reference for a description of naming directories.

This system call corresponds to the "ND directory-name" Shell command.
NAME_\$SET_\_WDIR

Sets the working directory.

FORMAT

NAME_\$SET_\_WDIR (name, name-length, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS

name
Pathname of the desired working directory, in NAME_\$PNAME_\_T format. This is an
array of up to 256 characters.

Specify either an absolute or relative pathname. If a relative pathname is specified, the rest
of the pathname defaults to the current working directory. A directory name beginning
with a period (.) indicates a directory within the working directory.

name-length
Length of the name, in bytes. This is a 2-byte integer.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

status
Completion status, in STATUS_\$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the NAME
Data Types section for more information.

USAGE

NAME_\$SET_\_WDIR sets the working directory to the specified directory. See the

This system call corresponds to the "WD directory-name" shell command.
NAME ERRORS

ERRORS

STATUS _$OK
   Successful completion.

NAME _$ALREADY_EXISTS
   Name already exists.

NAME _$BAD_DIRECTORY
   Bad directory.

NAME _$BAD_LEAF
   Invalid leaf.

NAME _$BAD_LINK
   Invalid link.

NAME _$BAD_PATHNAME
   Invalid pathname.

NAME _$DIRECTORY_FULL
   Directory is full.

NAME _$DIRECTORY_NOT_EMPTY
   Directory is not empty.

NAME _$FILE_NOT_DIRECTORY
   Branch is not a directory.

NAME _$ILL_LINK_OP
   Invalid link operation.

NAME _$INSUFFICIENT_RIGHTS
   Insufficient rights.

NAME _$IS_SYSBOOT
   Unable to delete system bootstrap (sysboot).

NAME _$NO_RIGHTS
   No rights.

NAME _$NODE_UNAVAILABLE
   Node is unavailable.

NAME _$NOT_FILE
   Name is not a file.

NAME _$NOT_FOUND
   Name not found.

NAME _$NOT_LINK
   Name is not a link.
Table of Contents

Data Types
PAD_ $CLEAR_FRAME  PAD-2
PAD_ $CLOSE_FRAME  PAD-9
PAD_ $COOKED  PAD-10
PAD_ $CPR_ENABLE  PAD-11
PAD_ $CREATE  PAD-12
PAD_ $CREATE_FRAME  PAD-14
PAD_ $CREATE_ICON  PAD-17
PAD_ $CREATE_WINDOW  PAD-18
PAD_ $DEF_PFK  PAD-20
PAD_ $DELETE_FRAME  PAD-22
PAD_ $DM_CMD  PAD-24
PAD_ $EDIT_WAIT  PAD-25
PAD_ $FORCE_PROMPT  PAD-26
PAD_ $ICON_WAIT  PAD-27
PAD_ $INQ_DISP_TYPE  PAD-28
PAD_ $INQ_FONT  PAD-29
PAD_ $INQ_FULL_WINDOW  PAD-31
PAD_ $INQ_ICON  PAD-32
PAD_ $INQ_ICON_FONT  PAD-33
PAD_ $INQ_KBD  PAD-34
PAD_ $INQ_POSITION  PAD-35
PAD_ $INQ_VIEW  PAD-36
PAD_ $INQ_WINDOWS  PAD-37
PAD_ $IS_ICON  PAD-38
PAD_ $LOAD_FONT  PAD-39
PAD_ $LOCATE  PAD-40
PAD_ $MAKE_ICON  PAD-41
PAD_ $MAKE_INVISIBLE  PAD-42
PAD_ $MOVE  PAD-43
PAD_ $POP_PUSH_WINDOW  PAD-44
PAD_ $RAW  PAD-45
PAD_ $SELECT_WINDOW  PAD-46
PAD_ $SET_AUTO_CLOSE  PAD-47
PAD_ $SET_BORDER  PAD-48
PAD_ $SET_FULL_WINDOW  PAD-49
PAD_ $SET_ICON_FONT  PAD-50
PAD_ $SET_ICON_POS  PAD-51
PAD_ $SET_SCALE  PAD-52
PAD_ $SET_TABS  PAD-53
PAD_ $SET_VIEW  PAD-54
PAD_ $USE_FONT  PAD-55
Errors  PAD-56
PAD-57
PAD

The PAD (Display Manager) programming calls allow you to create pads, windows, and window panes, and to manipulate text. This section describes their data types, call syntax, and error codes. Refer to the Introduction at the beginning of this manual for a description of data-type diagrams and call syntax format.
### CONSTANTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MNEMONIC</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PAD_$BS</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Moves the cursor one character position to the left if there is any room in the window.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAD_$CPR_ALL</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Cursor position report: Reports on each raw keystroke.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAD_$CPR_CHANGE</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Cursor position report: Reports only the changed position since the last output call or position report.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAD_$CPR_DRAW</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Cursor position report: Reports on all touchpad data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAD_$CPR_FLAG</td>
<td>16#FF</td>
<td>Cursor position report: Indicates that the next 5 bytes is a report.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAD_$CPR_NONE</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Cursor position report: Does not report any cursor positions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAD_$CPR_PICK</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Cursor position report: Reports after cursor is settled when it has been moved by the touchpad.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAD_$CR</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>Returns cursor to the left edge of the pad at the same line it was on.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAD_$ESCAPE</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>For control characters: Tells Display Manager not to interpret the next character as a control character. This precedes ANSI escape sequences.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAD_$FF</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Makes output start at the top of the window or window pane.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAD_$LEFT_WINDOW</td>
<td>16#FD</td>
<td>Cursor position report: Indicates that the cursor accompanying the report is outside the window.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAD_$MAX_TABSTOPS</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>Defines the maximum number of tabstops allowed to be set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAD_$NEWLINE</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Marks end of an input or output line, makes next text start on a new line.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAD_$NO_KEY</td>
<td>16#FE</td>
<td>Cursor position report: Indicates that no keystroke accompanies the report.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAD_$TAB</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>Moves cursor to next tab stop.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### DATA TYPES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAD_$COORDINATE_T</th>
<th>2-byte integer for x and y bitmap coordinates.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
PAD DATA TYPES

PAD$_{CRE\_OPT\_T}$
A 2-byte integer. Options of a pane. Any combination of the following predefined values:

\begin{itemize}
  \item PAD$_{ABS\_SIZE}$
  Size parameter is absolute, rather than relative to the size of the existing pad.
  \item PAD$_{INIT\_RAW}$
  Input pad is initially raw, rather than normal (cooked) processing mode.
\end{itemize}

PAD$_{DISPLAY\_TYPE\_T}$
A 2-byte integer. Type of display associated with the specified stream id. This is a 2-byte integer. One of the following predefined values:

\begin{itemize}
  \item PAD$_{BW\_18P}$
  Black and white portrait display.
  \item PAD$_{BW\_19L}$
  Black and white landscape display.
  \item PAD$_{COLOR\_DISPLAY}$
  Color display (1024 x 1024 pixels).
  \item PAD$_{800\_COLOR}$
  Color display (1024 x 800 pixels).
  \item PAD$_{NONE}$
  No display.
\end{itemize}

PAD$_{KEY\_DEF\_T}$
An array of up to 256 characters. Display Manager command to be defined on a program-function key using PAD$_{DEF\_PFK}$.

PAD$_{KEY\_NAME\_T}$
An array of up to 4 characters. Name of the program-function key to be defined using PAD$_{DEF\_PFK}$.
PAD DATA TYPES

PAD_$POSITION_T

X and y coordinates of a point on the display. The diagram below illustrates the PAD_$POSITION_T data type:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>byte</th>
<th>offset</th>
<th>field name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0:</td>
<td>integer</td>
<td>x_coord</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2:</td>
<td>integer</td>
<td>y_coord</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Field Description:

y_coord
The y coordinate of the point on the display.

x_coord
The x coordinate of the point on the display.

PAD_$REL_ABS_T

A 2-byte integer. Indicates whether cursor movement is relative to the last location, or absolute. X and y are scaled. One of the following predefined values:

PAD_$ABSOLUTE
X and y are absolute values. Within a frame, movement is relative to the top left corner of the frame. Outside a frame, x is relative to the left end of the current line, and y is undefined.

PAD_$RELATIVE
Cursor movement is relative to the last location. X and y denote positive or negative offsets to the current cursor position.
**PAD DATA TYPES**

**PAD\_S$SIDE\_T**

A 2-byte integer. Side of a transcript pad that a new pane occupies. One of the following predefined values:

- **PAD\_S$BOTTOM**
  Bottom of transcript pad.

- **PAD\_S$LEFT**
  Left side of transcript pad.

- **PAD\_S$RIGHT**
  Right side of transcript pad.

- **PAD\_S$TOP**
  Top of transcript pad.

**PAD\_S$STRING\_T**

An array of up to 256 characters. String argument to some functions.
PAD DATA TYPES

PAD_$TABSTOP_BUF_T

A 100-element array of 2-byte integers. Columns for tab stop settings. Each element contains a column number at which a tab stop will be set. Column numbers are scaled.

PAD_$TYPE_T

A 2-byte integer. A type of pad. One of the following predefined values:

- PAD_$EDIT
  An edit pad.

- PAD_$INPUT
  An input pad.

- PAD_$TRANSCRIPT
  A transcript pad.

- PAD_$READ_EDIT
  A read/edit pad.

PAD_$WINDOW_DESC_T

Position of window on display screen. The diagram below illustrates the PAD_$WINDOW_DESC_T data type:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>byte: offset</th>
<th>field name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>top</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0:</td>
<td>integer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2:</td>
<td>left</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4:</td>
<td>width</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6:</td>
<td>height</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Field Description:

- **top**
  The y coordinate of the top left corner of the window, in raster units.

- **left**
  The x coordinate of the top left corner of the window, in raster units.

- **width**
  The width of the window, divided by the current x scale factor.

- **height**
  The height of the window, divided by the current y scale factor.
PAD $WINDOW\_LIST\_T

A 10-element array of
PAD $WINDOW\_DESC\_T record structures.
The diagram below illustrates a single element:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>byte: offset</th>
<th>field name</th>
<th>field type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>top</td>
<td>integer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0:</td>
<td>top</td>
<td>integer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2:</td>
<td>left</td>
<td>integer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4:</td>
<td>width</td>
<td>integer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6:</td>
<td>height</td>
<td>integer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **top**
The y coordinate of the top left corner of the window, in raster units.

- **left**
The x coordinate of the top left corner of the window, in raster units.

- **width**
The width of the window, divided by the current x scale factor.

- **height**
The height of the window, divided by the current y scale factor.
A status code. The diagram below illustrates the STATUS_ $T$ data type:

Field Description:

all
All 32 bits are in the status code.

fail
The fail bit. If this bit is set, the error was not within the scope of the module invoked, but occurred within a lower-level module (bit 31).

subsys
The subsystem that encountered the error (bits 24 - 30).

mode
The module that encountered the error (bits 16 - 23).

code
A signed number that identifies the type of error that occurred (bits 0 - 15).
PAD_$CLEAR_FRAME

Cleans the current frame, leaving it active.

**FORMAT**

PAD_$CLEAR_FRAME (stream-id, seek-key, status)

**INPUT PARAMETERS**

*stream-id*

- Number of the stream on which the pad is open, in STREAM_$ID_T format. This is a 2-byte integer.

*seek-key*

- Unique value identifying the record where clearing begins, in STREAM_$ID_T format. This is a three element array of 4-byte integers. See the STREAM Data Types section for more information.

**OUTPUT PARAMETERS**

*status*

- Completion status, in STATUS_$T format. This data type is 4-bytes long. See the PAD Data Types section for more information.

**USAGE**

Use this call to clear information from the frame that you created with the call, PAD_$CREATE FRAME. Programs that use frames often overwrite text at random points within the frame. You should periodically call PAD_$CLEAR_FRAME to remove this discarded data. By doing so, you prevent data from accumulating in the transcript pad file. You also prevent the Display Manager from invoking the time-consuming frame-rewrite operation.

Clearing begins at the record indicated by the seek-key and continues to the end of the frame. If the first four bytes of the seek-key are 0, the entire frame is cleared. The seek-key is returned by STREAM_$PUT_REC and STREAM_$PUT_CHR. See the STREAM Calls section for more information.
PAD_ $CLOSE_ FRAME

PAD_ $CLOSE_ FRAME
Closes a frame, leaving its contents in the pad, and returns to line-oriented processing on the input pad.

FORMAT
PAD_ $CLOSE_ FRAME (stream-id, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS
stream-id
Number of the stream on which the pad is open, in STREAM_ $ID_ T format. This is a 2-byte integer.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS
status
Completion status, in STATUS_ $T format. This data type is 4-bytes long. See the PAD Data Types section for more information.

USAGE
After the frame is closed, you can view the frame by scrolling the transcript window backwards. Once the frame is closed, all frame operations except PAD_ $CREATE_ FRAME are invalid.
PAD_$COOKED

Disables raw mode input or output to a pad.

FORMAT

PAD_$COOKED (stream-id, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS

stream_id

Number of the stream on which the pad is open, in STREAM_$ID_T format. This is a 2-byte integer.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

status

Completion status, in STATUS_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the PAD Data Types section for more information.

USAGE

This call returns the pad to normal (cooked) processing if it is currently in raw mode due to a call to the PAD_$RAW procedure. PAD_$COOKED has no effect if called when the pad is not currently in raw mode. After you execute this procedure, the input window reappears and is empty.
PAD\_$CPR\_ENABLE

PAD\_$CPR\_ENABLE

Enables reporting of the keyboard cursor position for an input pad in raw mode. (You can only get keyboard cursor position reports on pads in raw mode).

FORMAT

PAD\_$CPR\_ENABLE (stream-id, report-cpr-type, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS

stream-id

Number of the stream on which the input pad is open, in STREAM\_$ID\_T format. This is a 2-byte integer.

report-cpr-type

Type of cursor position report. This is a 2-byte integer. Specify one of the following predefined values:

PAD\_$CPR\_NONE

Requests no cursor position reports (the default).

PAD\_$CPR\_CHANGE

Requests cursor position reports only when the cursor has moved through keystrokes since the last output call or the last position report.

PAD\_$CPR\_ALL

Requests a cursor position report with every character.

PAD\_$CPR\_PICK

Requests a cursor position report after the cursor has settled after being moved by the touchpad, bitpad, or mouse.

PAD\_$CPR\_DRAW

Requests a cursor position report for all cursor positions during cursor movement from the touchpad, bitpad, or mouse.

PAD\_$CPR\_PICK and PAD\_$CPR\_DRAW also report new cursor positions resulting from Display Manager commands; for example, arrow keys, tabs, TR, TL, TB.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

status

Completion status, in STATUS\_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the PAD Data Types section for more information.
**USAGE**

You get cursor position reports in response to a STREAM_\$GET_\$REC call, intermixed with raw character data. The Display Manager uses a single byte to represent a raw keystroke. It uses a 6-byte sequence to give you a cursor position report. The sequence looks like this:

1 byte -- PAD_\$CPR_FLAG, indicating that the next 5 bytes are a cursor position report.

2 bytes -- The x coordinate of the cursor position.

2 bytes -- The y coordinate of the cursor position.

1 byte -- The raw keystroke or PAD_\$NO_KEY if there is no keystroke accompanying this cursor position report, or PAD_\$LEFT_WINDOW if the cursor moved outside the window.

The x and y coordinates are scaled according to the scaling factors in effect at the time of the PAD_\$CPR_ENABLE call (see PAD_\$SET_SCALE). The x and y coordinates are relative to the upper left corner of the frame. (If the cursor is not inside a frame, the x coordinate is relative to the start of the current line, and the y coordinate is meaningless.)

In raw mode, the Display Manager does not automatically echo typed keystrokes nor move the cursor. If your program requests PAD_\$CPR_ALL but does not act to move the cursor (typically by displaying typed keystrokes), each keystroke produces a cursor position report, usually describing the same cursor position. If you don't intend to echo keyboard input, request PAD_\$CPR_CHANGE instead to avoid redundant cursor position reports.

PAD_\$CPR_CHANGE compares the present keyboard cursor with the last output cursor position. In raw mode, the position of the output cursor is under program control. Therefore, if your program does not move the output cursor to follow the input cursor (which you can move) you may receive a stream of cursor position reports, all showing the same position, as long as the keyboard cursor is not in the same position as the output cursor.
PAD $CREATE

PAD $CREATE

Creates a new pad and a window pane to view it.

FORMAT

PAD $CREATE (pathname, name-length, pane-type, related-stream-id, side,
pane_options, pane-size, pane-stream-id, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS

pathname
Pathname to a file to display in the window pane, in NAME_$PNAME_T format. This is an array of up to 256 characters.

If the specified pathname refers to an existing file, the Display Manager positions the new window pane at the beginning of the file, and displays any existing data. If the given pathname does not refer to an existing file, a permanent file with that name is created. You usually use a null pathname when creating a transcript pad. You must specify a null pathname when creating an input pad.

name-length
Length of the pathname in bytes. This is a 2-byte integer. A value of 0 creates a temporary file for the pad. You must specify 0 when creating an input pad.

pane-type
The window pane type in PAD_$TYPE_T format. This is a 2-byte integer. Specify one of the following predefined values:

PAD_$EDIT Creates a pad in which you can view and modify the associated file.

PAD_$INPUT Creates an input pad.

PAD_$READ_EDIT Creates a pad in which you can view but not modify the associated file.

PAD_$TRANSCRIPT Creates a transcript pad.

related-stream-id
The stream ID of a transcript pad, in STREAM_$ID_T format. This is a 2-byte integer. The related-stream-id for an input window pane (PAD_$INPUT) must refer to an open transcript window pane that has no other input window pane associated with it.
side
The side of the transcript pad that the new window occupies, in \texttt{PAD \_\$SIDE \_ T} format. This is a 2-byte integer. Specify one of the following predefined values:

- \texttt{PAD \_\$LEFT}
- \texttt{PAD \_\$RIGHT}
- \texttt{PAD \_\$TOP}
- \texttt{PAD \_\$BOTTOM}

You must specify \texttt{PAD \_\$BOTTOM} when creating an input window pane for a transcript window pane.

pane-options
Attributes of the pane. This is a 2-byte integer. In Pascal, specify any combination of the following set of predefined values:

- \texttt{PAD \_\$ABS \_SIZE}
  Specifies an absolute pane-size. If not given, the pane-size parameter is a relative value.

- \texttt{PAD \_\$INIT \_RAW}
  Indicates that a new input pad is initially in raw rather than cooked mode. This is for input pads only, it is invalid for any other pad types.

In FORTRAN, specify either 0, to indicate that the pane-size is relative, or give the sum of the desired options.

pane-size
Size of the pane. This is a 2-byte integer. A window pane always takes up one full side of the related window. The size refers only to the depth of the window.

You can express the pane size either as a percentage relative to the existing transcript window, or as an absolute value in terms of the current scale factor.

If you specify the pane-size as an absolute size, the Display Manager attempts to keep the window pane at that size. However, the window pane can never be larger than the related window, so that, if the related window shrinks below the size requested, the window pane also shrinks.

In addition, if you specify the pane size as an absolute size, the value given is multiplied by the current scale factors to yield raster units. The default scale factors are the current font size so that, unless you change the scale, you should express the pane-size in terms of lines or characters.

An input window pane will normally be one line deep, but can grow and shrink depending on how many lines of input are waiting for action. You should specify a size that accommodates this because the size parameter determines the \textit{maximum} number of lines that the input window pane can occupy. The size of an input window pane can never be less than 1. (A common relative size is 20.)
PAD_$CREATE

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

pane-stream-id
Number of the stream on which the new window pane is open, in STREAM_$ID_T format.

status
Completion status, in STATUS_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the PAD Data Types for more information.

USAGE

Use this call to create a new pad and window pane on a related stream. The related stream can be either the stream ID of a transcript pad that you previously created with a call to PAD_$CREATE or PAD_$CREATE_WINDOW. For transcript pads, the stream ID can be a standard output stream such as STREAM_$STDOUT, or STREAM_$ERROUT.

You can create any number of window panes on top of the original transcript pad up to the maximum of 40 pads and 60 windows.

You must use PAD_$CREATE to create an input pad for an existing transcript pad.
PAD_$CREATE_FRAME

Creates a frame in a pad.

FORMAT

PAD_$CREATE_FRAME (stream-id, width, height, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS

stream-id
Number of the stream on which the input pad is open, in STREAM_$ID_T format. This is a 2-byte integer.

width
Width of the new frame in pixels. This is a 2-byte integer. Value can be up to 32767 raster units. Width is scaled according to the current scale factors.

height
Height of the new frame in pixels. This is a 2-byte integer. Value can be up to 32767 raster units. Height is scaled according to the current scale factors.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

status
Completion status, in STATUS_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the PAD Data Types section for more information.

USAGE

Use this call to create a frame on an existing transcript pad. Because you can move the cursor anywhere within the frame, create frames when you want to have more control over the cursor position in a given area of the screen.

Your program must either close the frame with PAD_$CLOSE_FRAME or delete the frame with PAD_$DELETE_FRAME before exiting. (Note that you can review a closed frame by scrolling the transcript window backwards, but a deleted frame no longer exists.)
PAD $CREATE_ICON

PAD $CREATE_ICON
Creates a new pad and associated window in icon format.

FORMAT
PAD $CREATE_ICON (pathname, name-length, type, unit, icon-pos, icon-char, window, stream-id, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS

pathname
Pathname to a file to display in the pad, in NAME $PNAME _ T format. This is an array of up to 256 characters.
If the specified pathname refers to an existing file, the Display Manager positions the new window pane at the beginning of the file, and displays any existing data. If the given pathname does not refer to an existing file, a permanent file with that name is created. You usually create a null pathname when creating a transcript pad.

name-length
Length of the pathname string. This is a 2-byte integer. A value of 0 creates a temporary file for the pad.

type
Pad type in PAD $TYPE _ T format. This is a 2-byte integer. Specify one of the following predefined values:
PAD $TRANSCRIPT
Creates a transcript pad.
PAD $EDIT
Creates a pad in which you can view and modify the associated file.
PAD $READ_EDIT
Creates a pad in which you can view but not modify the associated file.

unit
Display unit number associated with the stream-ID. This is a 2-byte integer. Usually, there is only one display per node so this value is often 1.

icon-pos
X- and y-coordinates of the upper left corner of the icon window, in PAD $POSITION _ T format. This data type is four bytes long. See the PAD Data Types section for more information.

icon-char
Icon font character to be displayed in the icon window. This character must reside in the current icon font file. A null character value (\"") causes the Display Manager to select the default icon character for this pad type.
PAD $CREATE_ICON

**window**
Window descriptor giving the position on the screen that the new window will occupy when expanded to full size (the icon window size is fixed by the the font character selected), in PAD $WINDOW_DESC _T format. This data type is 8 bytes long. See the PAD Data Types section for more information.

The window specified is the usable part of the displayed window. The displayed window is larger by the size of the border and the legend. If you specify either the width or the height as zero, the window is created using the same rules as for Display Manager commands (see the DOMAIN System Command Reference).

**OUTPUT PARAMETERS**

**stream-id**
Number of the stream on which the new window is open, in STREAM_$ID_T format. This is a 2-byte integer.

**status**
Completion status, in STATUS_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the PAD Data Types section for more information.

**USAGE**
Use this call to create a new pad and window in icon format. To change this window from icon format to a full-sized window, use PAD $SELECT_WINDOW. To change an existing window into icon format, use PAD $MAKE_ICON.
PAD\_\$CREATE\_WINDOW

PAD\_\$CREATE\_WINDOW

Creates a new pad and a window to view it.

FORMAT

PAD\_\$CREATE\_WINDOW (pathname, name-length, pad-type, unit, window,
stream-id, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS

pathname

Pathname to a file to display in the pad, in NAME\_\$PNAME\_T format. This is an array of up to 256 characters. When creating an edit or read/edit pad, this is the pathname of the permanent file for use as the pad. If a file with this name exists, the Display Manager positions the new window at the top of the pad. If such a file doesn’t exist, a new file with that name is created. You usually use a null pathname when creating a transcript pad.

name-length

Length of the pathname string. This is a 2-byte integer. When creating an edit or read/edit pad, a value of 0 creates a temporary file as the pad.

pad-type

Pad type in PAD\_\$TYPE\_T format. This is a 2-byte integer. Specify one of the following predefined values:

PAD\_\$TRANSCRIPT

Creates a transcript pad.

PAD\_\$EDIT

Creates a pad in which you can view and modify the associated file.

PAD\_\$READ\_EDIT

Creates a pad in which you can view but not modify the associated file.

unit

Display unit number to use. This is a 2-byte integer. Usually there is only one node per display so this value is often 1.

window

Window descriptor giving the position on the screen that the new window will occupy, in PAD\_\$WINDOW\_DESC\_T format. This data type is 8 bytes long. See the PAD Data Types section for more information.

The window specified is the usable part of the displayed window. The displayed window is larger by the size of the border and the legend. If you specify either the width or the height as zero, the window is created using the same rules as for Display Manager commands (see the DOMAIN System Command Reference).

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

stream-id

Number of the stream on which the new window is open, in STREAM\_\$ID\_T format. This is a 2-byte integer.
PAD_$CREATE_WINDOW

status
Completion status, in STATUS_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the PAD Data Types section for more information.

USAGE
Use this call to create a new pad and window to view it. Use PAD_$CREATE to create a new pad and window pane on an existing transcript pad. To create an input pad, you must use PAD_$CREATE.
PAD__$DEF_PORT$FK

PAD__$DEF_PORT$FK

Defines a program function key for use by a program.

FORMAT

PAD__$DEF_PORT$FK (stream-id, key-name, definition, def-len, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS

stream-id

Number of the stream on which the pad is open, in STREAM__$ID_PORT$ T format. This is a 2-byte integer.

key-name

Name of the key to be defined. This is a 4-byte character array. Use the key name exactly as it appears in the DOMAIN System Command Reference. Use uppercase letters (for example, F1) except when you are redefining a lowercase letter key (such as x). Do not use quotes in this character array (except to redefine the quote key).

definition

Display Manager command you want executed whenever the specified key is pressed. This is an array of up to 128 characters.

def-len

Length of the definition in bytes. This is a 2-byte integer. A value of 0 (zero) returns the key to its original definition.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

status

Completion status, in STATUS__$T_PORT$ format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the PAD Data Types section for more information.

USAGE

PAD__$DEF_PORT$FK defines a program function key for use by a program. When you press a defined key, the definition string is entered as a Display Manager command.

Program function keys defined by PAD__$DEF_PORT$FK behave like keys defined through the Display Manager, except that the definition is only effective within windows viewing the associated pad.

Definitions remain in effect after the program finishes executing, but only within windows viewing the pad associated with the program.

The Display Manager command string you specify as the key definition is often the ES command, which contains a text string and lets the program function key simulate the typing of that text. You may specify the ER command, which introduces a two-digit hexadecimal number and feeds that value directly to the program when the user presses the key. The ER command essentially enables raw-mode input of the specified value, with no echoing or other processing by the Display Manager. The DOMAIN System Command Reference contains more details on these commands.
The rules for naming keys in PAD $DEF PFK differ from the rules for naming keys in the KD (key definition) Display Manager command. That command implicitly converts letters to uppercase and allows the use of single quotes.
PAD_$DELETE_FRAME

PAD_$DELETE_FRAME

Deletes and clears the current frame.

FORMAT

PAD_$DELETE_FRAME (stream-id, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS

stream-id

Number of the stream on which the pad is open, in STREAM_$ID_T format. This is a 2-byte integer.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

status

Completion status, in STATUS_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the PAD Data Types section for more information.

USAGE

PAD_$DELETE_FRAME removes the current frame from the pad. After executing this procedure, the pad returns to line-oriented processing. You cannot perform further frame operations until you create another frame with a call to PAD_$CREATE_FRAME.
PAD_\$DM_\$CMD

Executes a Display Manager command.

**FORMAT**

PAD_\$DM_\$CMD (stream-id, command, command-length, status)

**INPUT PARAMETERS**

**stream-id**

Number of the stream on which a pad is open, in STREAM_\$ID_\$T format. This is a 2-byte integer.

**command**

Display Manager command, in PAD_\$STRING_\$T format. This is an array of up to 256 characters.

**command-length**

Length of the command string in bytes. This is a 2-byte integer.

**OUTPUT PARAMETERS**

**status**

Completion status, in STATUS_\$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the PAD Data Types section for more information.

**USAGE**

Use this procedure with caution since it performs actions that you normally perform with the keyboard. Because of this, PAD_\$DM_\$CMD may produce unexpected results.

You can find a list of Display Manager commands in the DOMAIN System Command Reference.
PAD_$EDIT_WAIT

PAD_$EDIT_WAIT

Suspends program execution until you close an edit window pane, then converts the stream so that the program can access the new input.

FORMAT
PAD_$EDIT_WAIT (pane-stream-id, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS
pane-stream-id
Number of the stream on which the edit window is open, in STREAM_$ID_T format. This is a 2-byte integer.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS
status
Completion status, in STATUS_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the PAD Data Types section for more information.

USAGE
Your program suspends execution until you close the edit window pane with a CTRL/Y (PW; WC -Q command) or a CTRL/N (WC -Q command).

If you close the edit window pane with a CTRL/N, and the file did not exist before the edit window pane was created, PAD_$EDIT_WAIT returns an error, usually indicating that the file was deleted while open.

You must use this procedure before reading a file edited through an edit window pane.
PAD_"$FORCE_PROMPT"

Forces an unterminated string to be written as a prompt in an input window.

FORMAT

PAD_"$FORCE_PROMPT" (stream-id, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS

stream-id

Number of the stream on which the input pad is open, in STREAM_"$ID_T" format. This is a 2-byte integer.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

status

Completion status, in STATUS_"$T" format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the PAD Data Types section for more information.

USAGE

This procedure forces the DM to display the last non-terminated string that was written to a transcript pad as the prompt in the related input pad. The string is not terminated with a PAD_"$NEW_LINE", which always forces the display of a string, and is usually intended as a prompt string.

This procedure is no-op if the stream id is that of a raw input window.
PAD \$ICON\_WAIT

PAD \$ICON\_WAIT

  Waits until a window is expanded from an icon format to a full-window size or until the icon window moves.

FORMAT

PAD \$ICON\_WAIT (stream-id, window-no, icon-moved, icon-pos, status)

 INPUT PARAMETERS

stream-id

  Number of the stream on which the pad is open, in STREAM\_$ID\_T format. This is a 2-byte integer.

window-no

  Index into the window list returned by PAD \$INQ\_WINDOWS. This is a 2-byte integer. Window number one always refers to the first window created to view the pad.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

icon-moved

  A Boolean value indicating icon-window movement. It returns a value of TRUE if the icon window has moved.

icon-pos

  New position of the moved icon window in PAD \$POSITION\_T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the PAD \$ Data Types section for more information.

status

  Completion status, in STATUS\_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the PAD Data Types section for more information.

USAGE

  This call may be used on any type of pad.

  If the window is not currently in icon format, this call returns immediately.
PAD_$INQ_DISP_TYPE

Returns the type of display associated with the given stream ID.

FORMAT
PAD_$INQ_DISP_TYPE (stream-id, display-type, unit, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS

stream-id
Number of the stream associated with an input or transcript pad, in STREAM_$ID_T format. This is a 2-byte integer.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

display-type
Type of display associated with the specified stream ID, in PAD_$DISPLAY_TYPE_T format. This is a 2-byte integer. Returns one of the following predefined values:

PAD_$NONE No display
PAD_$BW_15P Black and white portrait
PAD_$BW_19L Black and white landscape
PAD_$COLOR_DISPLAY Color display (1024 x 1024)
PAD_$800_COLOR Color display with fewer pixels (1024 x 800)
PAD_$COLOR2_DISPLAY Color display (1280x1024x8)
PAD_$COLOR3_DISPLAY Color display (1024x800x8)
PAD_$COLOR4_DISPLAY Color display (1024x800x4)

unit
Display unit number. This is a 2-byte integer. This parameter is reserved for future use, it will always have the value of 1.

status
Completion status, in STATUS_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the PAD Data Types section for more information.
PAD_$INQ_DISP_TYPE

USAGE

PAD_$INQ_DISP_TYPE returns the display type and unit number associated with the stream ID. The display unit number can be used as an argument to PAD_$CREATE_WINDOW.
PAD_$INQ_FONT

Returns information about the current font.

**FORMAT**

PAD_$INQ_FONT (stream-id, font-width, font-height, font-name, font-size, font-len, status)

**INPUT PARAMETERS**

*stream-id*

The number of the stream on which the pad is open, in STREAM_$ID_T format. This is a 2-byte integer.

*font-size*

The number of bytes available in the "font-name" string buffer. This is a 2-byte integer. PAD_$INQ_FONT fills the "font-name" output parameter with this many characters of information. If you do not want to know the pathname, you can specify 0 (zero) as the value of "font-size."

**OUTPUT PARAMETERS**

*font-width*

Width of the font in raster units. This is a 2-byte integer. For fonts in which different characters have different widths, "font-width" describes the width of the space character.

*font-height*

Height of the font in raster units. This is a 2-byte integer. The height includes any interline spacing specified in the font file.

*font-name*

Full pathname of the font, up to the node entry directory (/), in PAD_$STRING_T format. This is an array of up to 256 characters. The pathname is returned with the correct character case (i.e., upper-case characters in the pathname are returned as upper-case; lower-case as lower-case).

*font-len*

Length of the "font-file" pathname. This is a 2-byte integer. If this value is greater than the input parameter "font-size," the Display Manager truncates the returned pathname.

*status*

Completion status, in STATUS_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the PAD Data Types section for more information.

**USAGE**

Use this call to determine which font your program is currently using. Your program can use up to 100 different character fonts as long as you initially load all the fonts that you intend to use with PAD_$LOAD_FONT. When you want your program to use a specific font, call PAD_$USE_FONT to invoke a previously loaded font. Each time you want to change a loaded font, use PAD_$USE_FONT.
PAD$_{INQ\_FULL\_WINDOW}$

PAD$_{INQ\_FULL\_WINDOW}$

Returns information about the entire window specified, including the border and legend.

**FORMAT**

PAD$_{INQ\_FULL\_WINDOW}$ (stream-id, window-no, window, status)

**INPUT PARAMETERS**

*stream-id*

Number of the stream on which the pad is open, in STREAM$_{\$ID\_T}$ format. This is a 2-byte integer.

>window-no*

Window number of the window open on the pad. This is a 2-byte integer. Window number one always refers to the first window created to view the pad.

**OUTPUT PARAMETERS**

*window*

Window descriptor giving the position on the screen that the window occupies, including the border and legend, in PAD$_{WINDOW\_DESC\_T}$ format. This data type is 8 bytes long. See the PAD Data Types section for more information.

The window gives the position of the top left corner, width and height of the window. The values appear in the following order: top, left, width, height. All values are expressed in raster units.

*status*

Completion status, in STATUS$_{\$T}$ format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the PAD Data Types section for more information.

**USAGE**

Use this call to determine exactly how much screen space your window uses, including the border and legend. A call to PAD$_{INQ\_WINDOWS}$ returns similar information about the usable part of the display windows (not including the border and legend).

Note that if the specified stream-id and window-no refer to a window pane, the information returned is for the outermost containing window.
PAD_$INQ_ICON

Returns information about a window in icon format.

FORMAT
PAD_$INQ_ICON (stream-id, window-no, icon-pos, icon-char, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS

stream-id
Number of the stream on which the pad is open, in STREAM_$ID_T format. This is a 2-byte integer.

window-no
Index into the window list returned by PAD_$INQ_WINDOWS. This is a 2-byte integer.
Window number one always refers to the first window created to view the pad.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

icon-pos
Position of the icon, in PAD_$POSITION_T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the PAD Data Types section for more information.

icon-char
Character currently displayed in the icon window.

status
Completion status, in STATUS_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the PAD Data Types section for more information.

USAGE
If the window is not currently in icon format, the information returned describes its previous icon status, if any, and its future icon status, should the Display Manager command ICON or the PAD_${MAKE_ICON} call be issued with the default setting for icon-pos and icon-char.
PAD__$INQ__ICON__FONT

PAD__$INQ__ICON__FONT

Returns information about the current icon font.

FORMAT

PAD__$INQ__ICON__FONT (stream-id, window-no, font-name
font-buf-size, font-len, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS

stream-id
Number of the stream on which the pad is open, in STREAM__$ID__T format. This is a 2-byte integer.

window-no
Window for which information is wanted. Window-no is an index into the window list returned by PAD__$INQ__WINDOWS. This is a 2-byte integer. Window number one always refers to the first window created to view the pad.

font-buf-size
Number of bytes available in the font-name buffer string. This is a 2-byte integer. PAD__$INQ__FONT fills the output parameter, font-name, with this many characters of information.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

font-name
Pathname the font from the node entry directory (/), in NAME__$PNAME__T format. This is an array of up to 256 characters. The pathname is returned with the correct character case (i.e., upper-case characters in the pathname are returned as upper-case; lower-case as lower-case).

font-len
Length of the font file pathname. This is a 2-byte integer. If this value is greater than the input parameter font-size, the Display Manager truncates the returned pathname to fit in the smaller number of characters.

status
Completion status, in STATUS__$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the PAD Data Types section for more information.

USAGE

Use this call to get the pathname of the icon font in use. You can change the icon font in use with the call, PAD__$SET__ICON__FONT.

The default icon font file is /SYS/DM/Fonts/ICONS. You can create a new icon font file to contain your own icons by using the font editor EDFONT. See the DOMAIN System Command Reference for a complete description of EDFONT.
PAD$_{INQ\_KBD}$

 Returns information about the keyboard currently in use.

**FORMAT**

PAD$_{INQ\_KBD}$ (stream-id, buffer-size, kbd-suffix, length, status)

**INPUT PARAMETERS**

**stream-id**

 Number of the stream associated with an input or transcript pad, in STREAM$_{\$ID\_T}$ format. This is a 2-byte integer.

**buffer-size**

 Number of bytes available in the "kbd-suffix" string buffer. This is a 2-byte integer.

**OUTPUT PARAMETERS**

**kbd-suffix**

 Suffix to be appended to Display Manager pathnames to locate a key definition file, in PAD$_{\$STRING\_T}$ format. This is an array of up to 256 characters. Suffixes used by standard DOMAIN software are:

- Null string Corresponds to the 880 keyboard.
- Value of "2" Corresponds to the low-profile keyboard.
- Value of "3" Corresponds to the low-profile keyboard with numeric keypad.

(Display Manager pathnames for key definitions are /SYS/DM/STD\_KEYS and USER\_DATA/KEY\_DEFS.)

**length**

 Actual length of the string. This is a 2-byte integer. If the length parameter is greater than "kbd-suffix," it truncates "kbd-suffix."

**status**

 Completion status, in STATUS$_{\$T}$ format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the PAD Data Types section for more information.

**USAGE**

 Use this call to determine which keyboard is in use. For example, you might want to set up program definition keys according to the type of keyboard in use.
PAD $INQ_POSITION

PAD $INQ_POSITION
Returns the position of the output cursor.

FORMAT
PAD $INQ_POSITION (stream-id, x, y, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS
stream-id
Number of the stream on which the pad is open, in STREAM $ID _T format. This is a
2-byte integer.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS
x
X position of the output cursor. This is a 2-byte integer.
y
Y position of the output cursor. This is a 2-byte integer.
status
Completion status, in STATUS $T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the PAD
Data Types section for more information.

USAGE
X and y are divided by the current scale factors.

If this procedure is executed when the cursor is inside a frame, x and y are relative to the
upper left corner of the frame. If the cursor is not in a frame, x represents the position on
the line and y is undefined.
PAD_$INQ_VIEW

Returns information about the position of a window relative to a pad.

**FORMAT**

PAD_$INQ_VIEW (stream-id, window-number, line, eof-linenum, x-offset, y-offset, status)

**INPUT PARAMETERS**

*stream-id*

Number of the stream associated with an input or transcript pad, in STREAM_$ID_T format. This is a 2-byte integer.

>window-number*

Index into the window list returned by PAD_$INQ_WINDOWS. This is a 2-byte integer. Window number one always refers to the first window created to view the pad.

**OUTPUT PARAMETERS**

*line*

Number of the line being viewed. This is a 4-byte integer.

*eof-linenum*

Last line or frame on the pad. This is a 4-byte integer.

*x-offset*

Distance the pad is horizontally scrolled. This is a 2-byte integer.

*y-offset*

Distance the pad is vertically scrolled. This is a 2-byte integer. Only frames can be vertically scrolled.

*status*

Completion status, in STATUS_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the PAD Data Types section for more information.

**USAGE**

Use this routine in conjunction with PAD_$SET_VIEW to control the display of graphic images that are larger than the window. PAD_$INQ_VIEW describes the pad element currently being viewed through the given window, usually a transcript pad element.

If the element currently in view is a frame, x-offset and y-offset describe how the window is positioned in relation to the frame. If you are viewing the current frame and not some previous part of the pad, the value of eof-linenum will be equal to the line parameter.

If the element currently in view is not a frame, the line parameter is the number of the top line in the window.
PAD_$INQ_WINDOWS

PAD_$INQ_WINDOWS
Returns information about windows viewing the current pad.

FORMAT
PAD_$INQ_WINDOWS (stream-id, windowlist, window-list-size,
window-no, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS
stream-id
Number of the stream on which the pad is open, in STREAM_$ID_T format. This is a
2-byte integer.

window-list-size
Maximum number of windows on which information is desired. This is a 2-byte integer.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS
windowlist
Information describing a window, in PAD_$WINDOW_LIST_T format. This data type
is an array of up to 10 elements, each of which is in PAD_$WINDOW_DESC_T format
(four 2-byte integers). See the PAD Data Types section for more information.

Windowlist indicates the top left corner and the width and height of each window open on
the pad, up to wlistsize. The values appear in the following order: top, left, width, height.
Top and left are expressed in raster units, but width and height are divided by the current
scale factors.

window-no
The number of windows open on the pad. This is a 2-byte integer. Window number one
always refers to the first window created to view the pad. Use this parameter in calls that
require a window number.

status
Completion status, in STATUS_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the PAD
Data Types section for more information.
PAD_$IS_ICON

Checks if a window is in icon form.

FORMAT

is-icon = PAD_$IS_ICON (stream-id, window-no, status)

RETURN VALUE

is-icon

A boolean value indicating whether or not the window associated with the stream is in icon form.

INPUT PARAMETERS

stream-id

Number of the stream on which the input pad is open, in STREAM_$ID_T format. This is a 2-byte integer.

window-number

Index into the window list returned by PAD_$INQ_WINDOWS. This is a 2-byte integer. Window number one always refers to the first window created to view the pad.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

status

Completion status, in STATUS_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the PAD Data Types section for more information.

USAGE

The function returns TRUE if the window is an icon and FALSE if it is not.
PAD _$LOAD_FONT

PAD _$LOAD_FONT
Loads a character font.

FORMAT
PAD _$LOAD_FONT (stream-id, font-pathname, name-length, font-id, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS

stream-id
Number of the stream on which the pad is open, in STREAM_$ID_T format. This is a 2-byte integer.

font-pathname
Pathname of the file containing the character font, in PAD_$STRING_T format. This is an array of up to 256 characters.

name-length
Length of the pathname. This is a 2-byte integer.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

font-id
Font identifier, to be used in later calls to PAD _$USE_FONT. This is a 2-byte integer.

status
Completion status, in STATUS_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the PAD Data Types section for more information.

USAGE

Your program can use up to 100 different character fonts as long as you initially load all the fonts that you intend to use with PAD _$LOAD_FONT. When you want your program to use a specific font, call PAD _$USE_FONT to invoke a previously loaded font. Each time you want to change a loaded font, use PAD _$USE_FONT. To determine which font your program is currently using, call PAD _$INQ_FONT.

The Display Manager first attempts to find the font file using the pathname directly, with the normal defaults. If it fails to find the file, it searches in /SYS/DM/FONTS.

PAD _$LOAD_FONT does not switch fonts. It merely loads the font into the invisible portion of display memory and returns a font ID. After loading the font, your program can call PAD _$USE_FONT to use it.

You can load up to 100 fonts in a given pad.
PAD_$LOCATE

Returns the position of the keyboard cursor in response to a keystroke.

**FORMAT**

PAD_$LOCATE (stream-id, x, y, character, status)

**INPUT PARAMETERS**

*stream-id*

Number of the stream on which the pad is open, in STREAM_$ID_T format. This is a 2-byte integer.

**OUTPUT PARAMETERS**

*x*

X position of the input cursor. This is a 2-byte integer.

*y*

Y position of the input cursor. This is a 2-byte integer.

*character*

Value of the key pressed.

*status*

Completion status, in STATUS_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the PAD Data Types section for more information.

**USAGE**

This procedure returns the cursor position only when a raw character is entered. If the pad is in raw mode, any keystroke will do. In cooked mode, the ER command must be used. This command is usually entered through a function key definition.

The keyboard cursor position must be within the transcript pad.

X and y are divided by the current scale factors.
PAD_$MAKE_ICON

PAD_$MAKE_ICON
Changes an existing window into icon format.

FORMAT
PAD_$MAKE_ICON (stream-id, window-no, icon-char, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS

stream-id
Number of the stream on which the pad is open, in STREAM_$ID_T format. This is a 2-byte integer.

window-no
Index into the window list returned by PAD_$INQ_WINDOWS. This is a 2-byte integer. Window number one always refers to the first window created to view the pad.

icon-char
Icon font character to be displayed in the icon window. This character must reside in the current icon font. A 0 (zero) causes the Display Manager to select the default icon character for this pad type.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

status
Completion status, in STATUS_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the PAD Data Types section for more information.

USAGE

This call changes an existing full-size window into icon format. (If the window is invisible at the time of the call, it first becomes visible and then becomes an icon.) To create a completely new pad and window in icon format, use PAD_$CREATE_ICON.

If the window is already an icon, this call has no effect.

Specify the display position for the new icon using the PAD_$SET_ICON_POS routine before executing this call. If you do not do this, the Display Manager assigns a default icon position descriptor and font character.

The size of the icon window is not user-definable. It is determined automatically by the size of the font character specified.
PAD\_MAKE\_INVISIBLE

Makes a visible window invisible.

**FORMAT**

PAD\_MAKE\_INVISIBLE (stream-id, window-no, status)

**INPUT PARAMETERS**

**stream-id**

Number of the stream on which the pad is open, in STREAM\_ID\_T format. This is a 2-byte integer.

**window-no**

Index into the window list returned by PAD\_INQ\_WINDOWS. This is a 2-byte integer. Window number one always refers to the first window created to view the pad.

**OUTPUT PARAMETERS**

**status**

Completion status, in STATUS\_T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the PAD Data Types section for more information.

**USAGE**

The effect of this call is the same as if the window were completely obscured by other windows on the screen, except that no amount of pushing, popping, moving, or growing can make it reappear. Only a subsequent call to PAD\_SELECT\_WINDOW will restore it to visibility in its full-size format.

If the window is currently invisible, this call has no effect.

If the window is currently in icon format, it will first be made into a full-size window and then turned invisible.
PAD_$/MOVE

PAD_$/MOVE

Moves the output cursor.

FORMAT

PAD_$/MOVE (stream-id, rel-abs, x, y, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS

stream-id
Number of the stream on which the pad is open, in STREAM_$ID_ T format. This is a 2-byte integer.

rel-abs
Indicates whether cursor movement is to be relative or absolute. This is a 2-byte integer in PAD_$/REL_ABS_ T format. Specify one of the following predefined values:

PAD_$/RELATIVE
Movement is relative to the last cursor position. X and y denote positive or negative offsets to the current cursor position, scaled according to the current scale factors.

PAD_$/ABSOLUTE
X and y are absolute, within the frame. X and y must be positive. Within a frame, movement is relative to the upper left corner of the frame. Outside a frame, x is relative to the left end of the current line and y is not used. In both cases, x and y are scaled according to the current scale factors.

x
Change to the x-coordinate of the cursor position. This is a 2-byte signed integer.

y
Change to the y-coordinate of the cursor position. This is a 2-byte signed integer.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

status
Completion status, in STATUS_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the PAD Data Types section for more information.

USAGE

PAD_$/MOVE changes the position of the output cursor, which marks the place where the next program output will appear.

The cursor can move vertically only within a frame, not on a line. The Display Manager uses the y value only when a frame is active, and ignores it otherwise.
PAD_$POP_PUSH_WINDOW

Pops or pushes a window.

FORMAT
PAD_$POP_PUSH_WINDOW(stream-id, window-no, flag, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS

stream-id
Number of the stream on which the pad is open, in STREAM_$ID_T format. This is a 2-byte integer.

window-no
The index into the window list returned by PAD_$INQ_WINDOWS. This is a 2-byte integer. Window number one always refers to the first window created to view the pad.

flag
Indicates if the window is to be pushed or popped. This is a Boolean variable. A value of TRUE pops the specified window to the top of the screen, ensuring that no portion of the window is hidden by another window. A value of FALSE pushes the specified window to the bottom of the screen, allowing other windows to cover it wherever possible.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

status
Completion status, in STATUS_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the PAD Data Types section for more information.
PAD\_$RAW

PAD\_$RAW

Places an input or transcript pad in raw mode.

FORMAT

PAD\_$RAW (stream-id, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS

stream-id

Number of the stream on which the pad is open, in STREAM\_$ID\_$T format. This is a 2-byte integer. The stream-id given should refer to an input stream, usually standard input (STREAM\_$STDIN). PAD\_$RAW has no effect on output.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

status

Completion status, in STATUS\_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the PAD Data Types section for more information.

USAGE

PAD\_$RAW puts the pad into raw mode, and has no effect if it is already in raw mode. PAD\_$COOKED returns the pad to normal processing.

In raw mode, the Display Manager sends keyboard input directly to the program without echoing or processing it in any way. ASCII control characters are also sent to the program, but the Display Manager still handles its function keys.

The Display Manager immediately displays every character it receives, unless the window is in HOLD mode. If the window is in HOLD mode, new characters do not appear until the keyboard user scrolls the window or releases HOLD.

When it executes this procedure, the Display Manager clears the input pad and shrinks its window size to zero. The keyboard cursor moves to the current output cursor position in the transcript pad. While the pad is in raw mode, the keyboard and output cursors usually move together.

NOTE: A program using PAD\_$RAW must execute PAD\_$COOKED before termination. Most system utilities, including the Shell, will not work correctly in raw mode.
PAD_$SELECT_WINDOW

Makes an invisible window visible and/or changes an icon-format window into a full-sized window.

FORMAT

PAD_$SELECT_WINDOW (stream-id, window-no, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS

stream-id
   Number of the stream on which the pad is open, in STREAM_$ID_T format. This is a 2-byte integer.

window-no
   Index into the window list returned by PAD_$INQ_WINDOWS. This is a 2-byte integer. Window number one always refers to the first window created to view the pad.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

status
   Completion status, in STATUS_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the PAD Data Types section for more information.

USAGE

Use PAD_$MAKE_INVISIBLE to make windows invisible.

If this call is used to expand an icon to full-size format, the position and dimensions of the large window are the same as those it had when it was last full size. If it was never full-size, its position and dimensions are those specified (or defaulted) when the icon was created (either by PAD_$CREATE_ICON, or by the Display Manager commands CP, CV, CE, or CPB with the -I option specified).
PAD_SET_AUTO_CLOSE

Sets a window to close automatically when its pad closes.

FORMAT
PAD_SET_AUTO_CLOSE (stream-id, window-no, auto-close, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS

stream-id
Number of the stream on which the pad is open, in STREAM_ID_T format. This is a 2-byte integer.

window-no
Index into the window list returned by PAD_INQ_WINDOWS. This is a 2-byte integer. Window number one always refers to the first window created to view the pad.

auto-close
Indicates whether the window is to close automatically. This is a Boolean value. If TRUE, the window disappears when the pad onto which it opens is closed.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

status
Completion status, in STATUS_T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the PAD Data Types section for more information.

USAGE
When a program first makes this call and then does a STREAM_CLOSE, the window specified is closed and deleted from the screen. This is equivalent to specifying the Display Manager command WC -A for a window.
PAD\_\$SET\_BORDER

Adds a border to, or removes the border from, a full window.

**FORMAT**

PAD\_\$SET\_BORDER(stream-id, window-number, flag, status)

**INPUT PARAMETERS**

**stream-id**

Number of the stream on which the pad is open, in STREAM\_\$ID\_T format. This is a 2-byte integer.

**window-number**

Index into the window list returned by PAD\_\$INQ\_WINDOWS. This is a 2-byte integer. Window number one always refers to the first window created to view the pad.

**flag**

Indicates whether to add or remove a border. This is a Boolean variable. If TRUE, the window appears with a border around its edges and a legend at the top. If FALSE, any border and legend are removed from the window, making the window’s usable area equal to the amount of space the window occupies on the screen.

**OUTPUT PARAMETERS**

**status**

Completion status, in STATUS\_\$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the PAD Data Types section for more information.

**USAGE**

Use this procedure to remove or add a border to a full window that has no other panes associated with it. If you add a pane to a window from which the border was removed, the border will be redrawn. Likewise, if you change the input pad mode to cooked, the border will be redrawn.

To get a full window without any panes, you can either create a transcript pad and never make a PAD\_\$CREATE call to add panes, or create a transcript pane that covers the entire window. Another way to get a full window is to make an input pane invisible by using the PAD\_\$RAW call.
PAD_SET_FULL_WINDOW

PAD_SET_FULLSCREEN

Moves a window or sets a window position for future use.

FORMAT
PAD_SET_FULLSCREEN (stream-id, window-no, window, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS

stream-id
Number of the stream on which the pad is open, in STREAM_ID T format. This is a 2-byte integer.

window-no
Index into the window list returned by PAD_INQ_WINDOWS. This is a 2-byte integer. Window number one always refers to the first window created to view the pad.

window
Window descriptor giving the position on the screen that the new window will occupy when expanded to a full-sized window, in PAD_WINDOW_DESC T format. This data type is 8 bytes long. See the PAD $ Data Types section for more information.

The window specified is the entire window, including the border, legend, and usable part of the window. The call, PAD_INQ_FULLSCREEN_WINDOW returns information about the entire window.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

status
Completion status, in STATUS_T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the PAD Data Types section for more information.

USAGE

If the window specified is currently in icon format or is invisible, this call establishes a full-size window position for future use (i.e., when your program calls PAD_SELECT_WINDOW to expand the icon into a full-size window, or you issue the Display Manager commands ICON or WI).

If the window specified is currently full-size, then the window is repositioned to the location given by window.
PAD\$_SET\_ICON\_FONT

Sets the current icon font to a specified font name.

**FORMAT**

PAD\$_SET\_ICON\_FONT (stream-id, window-no, font-name, font-len, status)

**INPUT PARAMETERS**

**stream-id**
- Number of the stream on which the pad is open, in STREAM\$_ID\_T format. This is a 2-byte integer.

**window-no**
- Window whose icon font you want to change. Window-no is an index into the window list returned by PAD\$_INQ\_WINDOWS. This is a 2-byte integer. Window number one always refers to the first window created to view the pad.

**font-name**
- Full pathname of the font, up to the node entry directory (/), in NAME\$_$PNAME\_T format. This is an array of up to 256 characters.

**font-len**
- Length of the font file pathname. This is a 2-byte integer.

**OUTPUT PARAMETERS**

**status**
- Completion status, in STATUS\$_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the PAD Data Types section for more information.

**USAGE**

Use this call to change the icon font in use. This call changes the font of the specified window only.

When a window is created either as a full window or an icon, the Display Manager assigns it an icon from "active icon font." The default active icon font is in /SYS/DM/FONTS/ICONS. You can specify another font to be the active icon font by using the FL command with the -I option.

You can create a new icon font file to contain your own icons by using the font editor EDFONT. See the DOMAIN System Command Reference for a complete description of EDFONT.

If the window is in icon format at the time of this call, the icon in the display changes to the new font immediately.
PAD_SET_ICON_POS

PAD_SET_ICON_POS

Moves an icon or sets an icon position for future use.

FORMAT

PAD_SET_ICON_POS (stream-id, window-no, icon-pos, icon-char, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS

stream-id
Number of the stream on which the pad is open, in STREAM_ID_T format. This is a 2-byte integer.

window-no
Index into the window list returned by PAD_INQ_WINDOWS. This is a 2-byte integer. Window number one always refers to the original transcript pad.

icon-pos
New position (x and y coordinates) of the icon, in PAD_POSITION_T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the PAD Data Types section for more information.

icon-char
Character to be displayed in the icon window.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

status
Completion status, in STATUS_T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the PAD Data Types section for more information.

USAGE

If the window specified is currently in full-size format, this call establishes an icon position for future use (i.e., when your program calls PAD_MAKE_ICON to turn the window into icon format, or you use the Display Manager command ICON).

If the window specified is already in icon format, then the icon is repositioned to the location given by icon-pos, and the specified icon-char replaces the current one.

Compare this call to PAD_SET_FULL_WINDOW, which performs the same operations for full-size windows.

The size of the icon window is not user-definable. It is determined automatically by the size of the font character specified.
PAD_$SET_SCALE

Sets a scale factor for cursor operations.

FORMAT
PAD_$SET_SCALE (stream-id, x-factor, y-factor, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS

stream-id
Number of the stream on which the pad is open, in STREAM_$ID_T format. This is a 2-byte integer.

x-factor
Scale factor for the x-coordinate. This is a 2-byte integer.

y-factor
Scale factor for the y-coordinate. This is a 2-byte integer.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

status
Completion status, in STATUS_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the PAD Data Types section for more information.

USAGE

Specify a scale factor of zero to use the scale of the current character font. This is the default.

Specify a nonzero scale factor to use that number as a multiplier for raster units. One raster unit is equal to one bit in the display.

The scale factor is used to convert between raster units and numbers supplied in routines such as PAD_$MOVE. When using the scale of the current font, you express dimensions in terms of characters and lines. In any case, the numbers you enter are multiplied by the scale factor to yield raster units, and raster units are divided by the scale factor before being returned.

The scale factor is used to process input or output for PAD_$CPR_ENABLE, PAD_$CREATE_FRAME, PAD_$INQ_POSITION, PAD_$LOCATE, PAD_$MOVE, and PAD_$INQ_WINDOWS. In PAD_$INQ_WINDOWS, height and width are scaled, but top and left are not. PAD_$INQ_FONT always returns dimensions in terms of raster units.

The scale factors set with this call apply to the specified stream until specifically reset, even after the calling program ends. Your program should not depend on the scale factors being correctly set, but should call PAD_$SET_SCALE to explicitly set the scale factors as desired.
PAD_SET_TABS

PAD_SET_TABS

Sets tab stops within a pad.

FORMAT

PAD_SET_TABS (stream-id, tab-stop-array, no-of-tabs, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS

stream-id

Number of the stream on which the pad is open, in STREAM_ID_T format. This is a 2-byte integer.

tab-stop-array

Columns for tab stops. This is an array of up to 100 2-byte integers. Each element in the array contains a column number at which a tab stop will be set. Column numbers are scaled according to the PAD_SET_SCALE procedure.

For example, assume that the current vertical and horizontal scale factors are both equal to one. A three-element array containing the integers 100, 300, and 500 would specify tab stops at bit positions 100, 300, and 500 on the screen. Because the display contains approximately 100 bits per inch, these tab stops would be set about 1, 3, and 5 inches (2.54, 7.62, and 12.70 cm) from the left edge of the screen.

no-of-tabs

Number of tab stops set. This is a 2-byte integer.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

status

Completion status, in STATUS_T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the PAD Data Types section for more information.

USAGE

This procedure sets tabs only for the pad open on the specified stream. Tab stops for all other pads are unchanged.

The default tab setting has tabs every 4 columns.
PAD\_\$SET\_VIEW

Positions a window to establish a given view.

**FORMAT**

PAD\_\$SET\_VIEW (stream-id, window-no, line, x-offset, y-offset, status)

**INPUT PARAMETERS**

*stream-id*
Number of the stream associated with a transcript pad, in STREAM\_\$ID\_T format. This is a 2-byte integer.

>window-no*
Index into the window list returned by PAD\_\$INQ\_WINDOWS. This is a 2-byte integer. Window number one always refers to the first window created to view the pad.

*line*
Line number to view. This is a 4-byte integer.

*x-offset*
Distance to scroll the pad horizontally. This is a 2-byte integer.

*y-offset*
Distance to scroll the pad vertically (for frames only). This is a 2-byte integer.

**OUTPUT PARAMETERS**

*status*
Completion status, in STATUS\_\$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the PAD Data Types section for more information.

**USAGE**

This routine repositions a window to establish a particular view of a transcript pad. Programs can call this routine after a call to PAD\_\$INQ\_VIEW and in conjunction with calls to PAD\_\$INQ\_WINDOWS to control the display of graphic images that are larger than the window.
PAD$_{\text{USE_FONT}}$

PAD$_{\text{USE_FONT}}$

Invokes a loaded font.

**FORMAT**

PAD$_{\text{USE_FONT}}$ (stream-id, font-id, status)

**INPUT PARAMETERS**

**stream-id**
Number of the stream on which the pad is open, in STREAM$_{\text{ID_T}}$ format. This is a 2-byte integer.

**font-id**
Font identifier returned by PAD$_{\text{LOAD_FONT}}$. This is a 2-byte integer.

**OUTPUT PARAMETERS**

**status**
Completion status, in STATUS$_{\text{T}}$ format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the PAD Data Types section for more information.

**USAGE**

Use this call to change your program’s current character font.

Your program can use up to 100 different character fonts as long as you initially load all the fonts that you intend to use with PAD$_{\text{LOAD_FONT}}$. When you want your program to use a specific font, call PAD$_{\text{USE_FONT}}$ to invoke a previously loaded font. Each time you want to change a loaded font, use PAD$_{\text{USE_FONT}}$. To determine which font your program is currently using, call PAD$_{\text{INQ_FONT}}$.

**NOTE:** Use PAD$_{\text{USE_FONT}}$ only to change the current font in use. You will get erroneous results if the call specifies the font that is already currently in use.
ERRORS

STATUS _$OK
   Successful completion.

PAD _$2MNY _CLIENTS
   Operation illegal with more than one client process.

PAD _$2MNY _INPUT _PADS
   Only one input pad per transcript.

PAD _$BAD _KEY _NAME
   Key name not found.

PAD _$EDIT _QUIT
   User quit (WC -Q) out of edit pane.

PAD _$FONT _FILE _ERR
   Could not access font file.

PAD _$ID _OOR
   Stream id out of range.

PAD _$ILL _PARAM _COMB
   Conflict in PAD _$CREATE call.

PAD _$ILL _TYPE
   Cannot do operation on this type of pad.

PAD _$NO _SUCH _WINDOW
   Bad window number in INQ/SET _VIEW.

PAD _$NO _WINDOW
   Window no longer exists.

PAD _$NOT _ASCII
   Existing pad in PAD _$CREATE is not ASCII.

PAD _$NOT _INPUT
   Operation valid on input pads only.

PAD _$NOT _RAW
   Operation requires pad be in raw mode.

PAD _$NOT _TRANSCRIPT
   Operation valid on transcript pads only.

PAD _$STREAM _NOT _OPEN
   No stream open on this SID.

PAD _$STREAM _NOT _PAD
   Preferred stream is not a pad.

PAD _$TOO _MANY _FONTS
   Too many fonts loaded in this pad.

PAD _$VOOR
   Value out of range.
PBUFS

Table of Contents

PBUFS $CREATE
PBUFS $OPEN
Errors

PBUFS-2
PBUFS-3
PBUFS-4
The PBUFS (Paste Buffer) programming calls maintain cut-and-paste buffers for data interchange between applications and the Display Manager. This section describes their error messages and call syntax. The PBUFS calls do not use unique data types. Refer to the Introduction at the beginning of this manual for a description of call syntax format.
PBUFS $CREATE

PBUFS $CREATE

  Creates a paste buffer.

FORMAT

PBUFS $CREATE (buffer-name, type, stream-id, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS

buffer-name
  Name of the paste buffer you want to create (not a pathname), in NAME _ $NAME _ T format. This is an array of up to 32 characters. This array must be a full 32 bytes, padded with blanks. See the NAME Data Types section for more information.

type
  Indicates whether the paste buffer is to hold text or pictures. This is a Boolean value. TRUE designates a text buffer. FALSE designates a GMF buffer that can hold images.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

stream-id
  Number of a stream with which to refer to the new paste buffer, in STREAM _ $ID _ T format. This is a 2-byte integer.

status
  Completion status, in STATUS _ $T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the PAD Data Types section for more information.

USAGE

This call creates a paste buffer of the specified name and type in the directory 'node_data/paste_buffers. An error occurs if the named paste buffer already exists in /sys/node_data/paste_buffers.

The file has the temporary attribute, STREAM _ $IRM _ TEMPORARY. The system will delete this file when you close the stream, unless you call STREAM _ $REDEFINE to change the file's attributes first.

Calling PBUFS $CREATE opens the stream for overwrite access (STREAM _ $OVERWRITE).

You can call STREAM $CREATE, specifying a pathname in /sys/node_data/paste_buffers to achieve the same effect.
PBUFS$_OPEN

Opens a pre-existing paste buffer.

FORMAT
PBUFS$_OPEN (buffer-name, type, stream-id, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS

buffer-name
Name of the paste buffer you want to open (not a pathname), in NAME_$NAME_T format. This is an array of up to 32 characters. This array must be a full 32 bytes, padded with blanks. See the NAME Data Types section for more information.

type
Indicates whether the paste buffer is to hold text or pictures. This is a Boolean value. TRUE designates a text buffer. FALSE designates a GMF buffer that can hold images. The value you specify must match the value used when creating the paste buffer, or the paste buffer manager returns the completion status PBUFS$_WRONG_TYPE.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

stream-id
Number of the stream with which to refer to the paste buffer, in STREAM$_ID_T format. This is a 2-byte integer.

status
Completion status, in STATUS$_T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the PAD Data Types section for more information.

USAGE

This call open a pre-existing paste buffer of the specified name and type in the directory 'node_data/paste_buffers.'

An error occurs if the named paste buffer does not already exist in /sys/node_data/paste_buffers. Use PBUFS$_CREATE to create a buffer.

You can call STREAM$_OPEN, on a file in /sys/node_data/paste_buffers, to achieve the same effect.
PBUFS ERRORS

ERRORS

PBUFS_$WRONG_TYPE
  The actual buffer type differs from the type specified.
# PFM

## Table of Contents

**Data Types**
- PFM\_SCLEANUP (PFM-2)
- PFM\_SENABLE (PFM-4)
- PFM\_ERROR\_TRAP (PFM-5)
- PFM\_ESTABLISH\_FAULT\_HANDLER (PFM-6)
- PFM\_INHIBIT (PFM-7)
- PFM\_RELEASE\_FAULT\_HANDLER (PFM-9)
- PFM\_RESET\_CLEANUP (PFM-10)
- PFM\_RLS\_CLEANUP (PFM-11)
- PFM\_SIGNAL (PFM-12)

**Errors**
- PFM-13
- PFM-14
The PFM (Process Fault Manager) programming calls control signals, faults, and exceptions for faults. This section describes their data types, call syntax, and error codes. Refer to the Introduction at the beginning of this manual for a description of data-type diagrams and call syntax format.
PFM DATA TYPES

CONSTANTS

PFM_$ALL_FAULTS 0 Specified when establishing a handler to catch all faults.

DATA TYPES

PFM_$CLEANUP_REC Cleanup routine information, 64 bytes long.

PFM_$FAULT_FUNC_P_T A 4-byte integer. A pointer to a fault handler function.

PFM_$FAULT_REC_T Parameter to fault handler function. The diagram below illustrates the PFM_$FAULT_REC_T data type:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>predefined type</th>
<th>byte: offset</th>
<th>field name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>pattern</td>
<td>0:</td>
<td>integer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>status</td>
<td>2:</td>
<td>integer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Field Description:

pattern
Reserved for PFM use.

status
The returned status in STATUS_$T format.

PFM_$FH_FUNC_VAL_T A 2-byte integer. Specifies action to be taken when handler completes. One of the following predefined values:

PFM_$CONTINUE_FAULT_HANDLING
Specifies that the fault be passed to next handler.

PFM_$RETURN_TO_FAULTING_CODE
Specifies that control be returned to the program.

PFM_$FH_HANDLE_T A 4-byte integer. Pointer to a fault handler.

PFM_$FH_OPT_SET_T A 2-byte integer. Options for type of handler to establish. Any combination of the following predefined values:

PFM=2
PFM _$FH_BACKSTOP
specifies that the handler should be called after all other handlers.

PFM _$FH_MULTI_LEVEL
Specifies that handler applies to faults on its program level, and all subordinate levels.

A status code. The diagram below illustrates the STATUS _$T data type:

Field Description:

all
All 32 bits in the status code.

fail
The fail bit. If this bit is set, the error was not within the scope of the module invoked, but occurred within a lower-level module (bit 31).

subsys
The subsystem that encountered the error (bits 24 - 30).

modc
The module that encountered the error (bits 16 - 23).

code
A signed number that identifies the type of error that occurred (bits 0 - 15).
PFM_$CLEANUP

Establishes a clean-up handler for faults.

FORMAT

status = PFM_$CLEANUP (clean-up-record)

RETURN VALUE

status
Completion status, in STATUS_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the PFM Data Types section for more information.

When initially called to establish a clean-up handler, PFM_$CLEANUP returns the status PFM_$CLEANUP_SET. After a fault occurs, PFM_$CLEANUP returns the status of the fault, or the status signaled by PFM_$SIGNAL or PFM_$ERROR_TRAP.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

clean-up-record
A record uniquely identifying the clean-up handler, in PFM_$CLEANUP_REC format. This data type is 8 bytes long. See the PFM Data Types section for more information.

This parameter is passed as input to the PFM_$RLS_CLEANUP and PFM_$RESET_CLEANUP procedures in order to specify a particular handler. Your program cannot modify or copy this value.

USAGE

PFM_$CLEANUP establishes a clean-up handler that is executed when a fault occurs. Clean-up handlers let the program "clean up" a task, possibly notifying you of the error condition and leaving any open files in a known and stable state.

You may establish more than one clean-up handler. Multiple cleanup handlers are executed consecutively, starting with the most recently established handler and continuing backward in time (LIFO). A built-in clean-up handler is always established when you invoke your program. This built-in handler is always called last. It closes any files that are still open and returns control to the invoking Shell.

The initial call to PFM_$CLEANUP establishes the clean-up handler and returns a status value of PFM_$CLEANUP_SET. When a fault occurs, execution returns to the most recent PFM_$CLEANUP call. The clean-up handler associated with that call is then removed from the stack and executed.
PFM\_$ENABLE

Enables asynchronous faults.

**FORMAT**

PFM\_$ENABLE

**USAGE**

PFM\_$ENABLE enables asynchronous faults after they have been inhibited by a call to PFM\_$INHIBIT. PFM\_$ENABLE causes the operating system to pass asynchronous faults on to the program.

While faults are inhibited, the operating system holds at most one asynchronous fault. So, as soon as a PFM\_$ENABLE executes, your program receives one asynchronous fault. If more than one fault occurred while faults were inhibited, the program receives the *first* asynchronous fault.

Since a user cannot terminate a program while PFM\_$INHIBIT is in effect, it is good programming practice to inhibit asynchronous faults only during critical intervals, or enable faults occasionally to allow users to exit.
PFM $ERROR_TRAP

Simulates a fault with a given status code, storing traceback information.

FORMAT

PFM $ERROR_TRAP (status)

INPUT PARAMETERS

status

Error code, in STATUS_$_T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the PFM Data Types section for more information.

USAGE

Use this procedure to force an error exit with the specified status code, or in a fatal error situation where no status code otherwise returns. One possible use is in defining your own error condition.

This procedure differs from PFM $SIGNAL in that traceback information is stored, so that it is possible to determine where the fault occurred.
PFM\_$ESTABLISH\_FAULT\_HANDLER

Establishes a fault handler.

**FORMAT**

\[
\text{handler-id} = \text{PFM\_$ESTABLISH\_FAULT\_HANDLER} \left( \text{target-status, options, function-pointer, status} \right)
\]

**RETURN VALUE**

**handler-id**

A value uniquely identifying the established handler, in PFM\_$FH\_HANDLE\_T format. This is a 4-byte integer.

You pass this value to the PFM\_$RELEASE\_FAULT\_HANDLER call when you want to release the handler.

**INPUT PARAMETERS**

**target-status**

A value specifying the type of fault that causes this handler to take effect. This is a 4-byte integer.

To establish a fault handler for all faults produced by a certain DOMAIN module, use any error status code returned by that module, with the fault code field set to 0. To establish a fault handler that handles all faults, use the constant PFM\_$ALL\_FAULTS.

**options**

A value specifying the type of handler you want to establish, in PFM\_$FH\_OPT\_SET\_T format. This is a 2-byte integer. Specify any combination of the following set of predefined values:

**PFM\_$FH\_MULTI\_LEVEL**

To declare a multilevel fault handler that handles faults for its own program level and all subordinate levels.

**PFM\_$FH\_BACKSTOP**

To establish a backstop fault handler that takes effect after all nonbackstop handlers have taken effect.

(In FORTRAN, you can combine these options by adding the constants.)

**function-pointer**

The address of the fault handler for the specified type(s) of faults, in PFM\_$FAULT\_FUNC\_P\_T format. This is a 4-byte integer.

**OUTPUT PARAMETERS**

**status**

Completion status, in STATUS\_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the PFM Data Types section for more information.
This call establishes a fault handler, making it take effect for all the faults of the specified type or types that occur after the time of the call.

The fault handler remains in effect until you release it using 
PFM_$RELEASE_FAULT_HANDLER or until the program ends.
PFM_$INHIBIT

Inhibits asynchronous faults.

FORMAT
PFM_$INHIBIT

USAGE

PFM_$INHIBIT prevents asynchronous faults from being passed to the program. Use this call when an interval of your program cannot be interrupted, for example, when performing I/O. Use the complementary PFM_$ENABLE call to re-enable asynchronous faults.

Asynchronous faults are produced from outside your program and are unrelated to anything within your program. They can occur at any point during your program's execution. A common example of an asynchronous fault is the Display Manager quit (DQ) command that occurs when someone types a CTRL/Q to stop a program.

Since a user cannot terminate a program while PFM_$INHIBIT is in effect, it is good programming practice to inhibit asynchronous faults only during critical intervals.

While faults are inhibited, the operating system holds at most one asynchronous fault. So, as soon as a PFM_$ENABLE executes, your program receives one asynchronous fault. If more than one fault occurred while faults were inhibited, the program receives the first asynchronous fault.

Inhibiting asynchronous faults has no effect on the processing of synchronous faults such as floating-point overflow errors, access violations, address errors, and so on.
PFM\_$RELEASE\_FAULT\_HANDLER

PFM\_$RELEASE\_FAULT\_HANDLER
Releases a fault handler.

FORMAT
PFM\_$RELEASE\_FAULT\_HANDLER (handler-id, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS

handler-id
A value uniquely identifying the handler, in PFM\_$FH\_HANDLE\_T format. This is a 4-byte integer.

A unique value is returned by PFM\_$ESTABLISH\_FAULT\_HANDLER each time you establish a handler.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

status
Completion status, in STATUS\_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the PFM Data Types section for more information.

USAGE

This call causes the specified fault handler to cease having effect for faults that occur after the time of the call.

You should note that you cannot release a fault handler that is installed inside a fault handler.

To establish a fault handler, use the PFM\_$ESTABLISH\_FAULT\_HANDLER call.
PFM_$RESET_CLEANUP

Returns a clean-up handler to the top of the handler stack.

FORMAT

PFM_$RESET_CLEANUP (clean-up-record, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS

clean-up-record

A record uniquely identifying the clean-up handler, in PFM_$CLEANUP_REC format. This data type is 8 bytes long. See the PFM Data Types section for more information.

A unique record is returned by PFM_$CLEANUP each time a cleanup handler is established. The clean-up-record that is input must not have been altered or copied. If it has been, or if for some other reason the record is invalid, the procedure will fail with the status PFM_$INVALID_CLEANUP_REC.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

status

Completion status, in STATUS_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the PFM Data Types section for more information.

USAGE

This procedure re-establishes the clean-up handler identified by the clean-up-record at the top of the stack, so that any subsequent errors invoke it first.

This procedure can only be used within a clean-up handler.
PFM_$RLS_CLEANUP

Releases a specified clean-up handler and any other clean-up handlers above it on the stack.

FORMAT

PFM_$RLS_CLEANUP (clean-up-record, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS

clean-up-record
A record uniquely identifying the clean-up handler, in PFM_$CLEANUP_REC format. This data type is 8 bytes long. See the PFM Data Types section for more information.

A unique record is returned by PFM_$CLEANUP each time a clean-up handler is established. The clean-up-record that is input must not have been altered or copied. If it has been, or if for some other reason the record is invalid, the procedure will fail with the status PFM_$INVALID_CLEANUP_REC.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

status
Completion status, in STATUS_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the PFM Data Types section for more information.

Possible status values are:

PFM_$INVALID_$CLEANUP_REC
The clean-up-record has been altered or copied and is therefore invalid.

PFM_$BAD_RLS_ORDER
Program attempting to release a clean-up handler before releasing all handlers established after it. This status is only a warning; the handler is successfully released, and all handlers above it on the stack are also released.

USAGE

PFM_$RLS_CLEANUP releases the specified clean-up handler and all other clean-up handlers above it on the stack.
PFM__$SIGNAL

Exits from the current procedure and signals a status for the clean-up handler on the top of the stack.

**FORMAT**

PFM__$SIGNAL (status)

**INPUT PARAMETERS**

*status*

Status code, in STATUS_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the PFM Data Types section for more information.

**USAGE**

PFM__$SIGNAL can be called from within a clean-up handler or from normal code.

If invoked from within a clean-up handler, PFM__$SIGNAL exits from the current clean-up handler and invokes the clean-up handler on the top of the stack, if there is one. If invoked from outside a clean-up handler, this routine invokes the top clean-up handler on the stack, with the status code given in the PFM__$SIGNAL call.

Typically, PFM__$SIGNAL is called at the end of one clean-up handler to invoke the next handler, and the status parameter is normally assigned the error status originally received from PFM_$_CLEANUP. When no more clean-up handlers from the current program are on the stack, PFM__$SIGNAL causes the program to exit to the invoking program (which may be the Shell) with the status code set to the value given in the status parameter.

Traceback information (see the DOMAIN System Command Reference) is not stored when PFM__$SIGNAL is called. When a fault occurs, however, the operating system automatically stores traceback information.

Unlike most subroutines, PFM__$SIGNAL does not return to the place from which it was called.
PFM ERRORS

ERRORS

STATUS_OK
Successful completion.

PFM_BAD_RLS_ORDER
Cleanup handler released out of order.

PFM_CLEANUP_NOT_FOUND
Static cleanup handler not found.

PFM_CLEANUP_SET
Cleanup handler established successfully.

PFM_CLEANUP_SET_SIGNALLED
PFM_CLEANUP_SET was signalled.

PFM_FH_NOT_FOUND
Attempt to release non-existent fault handler.

PFM_FH_WRONG_LEVEL
Attempt to release fault handler at wrong level.

PFM_INVALID_CLEANUP_REC
Invalid clean-up record.

PFM_NO_SPACE
No RWS space to create static clean-up handler.
# PGM

## Table of Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Data Types</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PGM_$DEL_ARG</td>
<td>PGM-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PGM_$EXIT</td>
<td>PGM-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PGM_$GET_ARG</td>
<td>PGM-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PGM_$GET_ARGS</td>
<td>PGM-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PGM_$GET_EC</td>
<td>PGM-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PGM_$GET_PUID</td>
<td>PGM-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PGM_$INVOKE</td>
<td>PGM-13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PGM_$MAKE_ORPHAN</td>
<td>PGM-14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PGM_$PROC_WAIT</td>
<td>PGM-19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PGM_$SET_SEVERITY</td>
<td>PGM-20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Errors**

PGM-23
The PGM (Program Manager) programming calls load programs, start execution, and perform cleanup. This section describes their data types, call syntax, and error codes. Refer to the Introduction at the beginning of this manual for a description of data-type diagrams and call syntax format.
PGM DATA TYPES

CONSTANTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PGM_$ERROR</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>The error severity level.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PGM_$FALSE</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>A test severity level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PGM_$INTERNAL_FATAL</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>The fatal severity level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PGM_$MAX_SEVERITY</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>The highest severity level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PGM_$OK</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>The success severity level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PGM_$OUTPUT_INVALID</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A conditional severity level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PGM_$PROGRAM_FAULTED</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>The program fault severity level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PGM_$TRUE</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>A test severity level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PGM_$WARNING</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>The warning severity level.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

DATA TYPES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>EC_$PTR_T</th>
<th>A 4-byte integer. Pointer to an eventcount.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EC2_$EVENTCOUNT_T</td>
<td>User eventcount. The diagram below illustrates the EC2_$EVENTCOUNT_T data type:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>predefined type</th>
<th>byte: offset</th>
<th>field name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>integer</td>
<td>0:</td>
<td>value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>integer</td>
<td>4:</td>
<td>awaits</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Field Description:

- value
  
  Current EC value.

- awaits
  
  First process waiting.
PGM DATA TYPES

**An argument returned by PGM\_\$GET\_ARGS.**

The diagram below illustrates the PGM\_\$ARG data type:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>predefined type</th>
<th>byte:</th>
<th>field name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>offset</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0:</td>
<td>integer len</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2:</td>
<td>char chars</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>n:</td>
<td>char</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Field Description:

- **len**
  Length of the argument.

- **chars**
  The text of the argument, a character array of up to 128 elements.

**PGM\_\$ARGV**

A 128-element array of 4-byte integers. An array of pointers to returned arguments.

**PGM\_\$ARGV\_PTR**

A 4-byte integer. The address of a returned argument.

**PGM\_\$CONNV**

A 128-element array of 2-byte integers. An array of stream IDs.

**PGM\_\$EC\_KEY**

A 2-byte integer. Key specifying process eventcount. One of the following predefined values:

- **PGM\_\$CHILD\_PROC**
  Currently the only valid key.

**PGM\_\$MODE**

A 2-byte integer. Specifies the mode in which to invoke a program. Any combination of the following predefined values:

**PGM\_\$NAME**

An array of up to 128 characters. The text of a retrieved argument.
PGM DATA TYPES

PGM_$_OPTS

A 2-byte integer. Options for the mode in which to invoke a program. One of the following predefined values:

PGM_$_WAIT
Specifies synchronous operation of the invoked program.

PGM_$_BACKGROUND
Specifies parallel operation of the invoked process.

PGM_$_PROC

Process handle record. The diagram below illustrates the PGM_$_PROC data type:

Field Description:

p
The process pointer.
A status code. The diagram below illustrates the STATUS_$T data type:

Field Description:

all
All 32 bits in the status code.

fail
The fail bit. If this bit is set, the error was not within the scope of the module invoked, but occurred within a lower-level module (bit 31).

subsys
The subsystem that encountered the error (bits 24 - 30).

modc
The module that encountered the error (bits 16 - 23).

code
A signed number that identifies the type of error that occurred (bits 0 - 15).

A type UID. The diagram below illustrates the UID_$T data type:
Field Description:

- **high**
  - The high four bytes of the UID.

- **high**
  - The low four bytes of the UID.
PGM_$DEL_ARG

Deletes a command line argument.

FORMAT
PGM_$DEL_ARG (arg-number)

INPUT PARAMETERS
arg-number
Number indicating the argument to delete. This is a 2-byte integer.

USAGE
PGM_$DEL_ARG deletes the specified argument from the argument vector whose address is returned by PGM_GET_ARGS. After execution of PGM_$DEL_ARGS, the previously returned address refers to the newly changed argument vector.

Arguments in the argument vector are numbered 0 through n, where 0 is the program name, and n is the final argument. Because PGM_$DEL_ARGS changes the argument vector, arguments following deleted arguments change in number. For example, say the argument vector contains six arguments (including the program name). After you delete the third argument, arguments 4, 5, and 6 must be referenced as arguments 3, 4, and 5.
PGM_$EXIT

Usage

PGM_$EXIT can be used to exit from a program at any point and return to the program’s caller.

PGM_$EXIT differs from a simple exit (for example, via FORTRAN’s END statement) in that PGM_$EXIT is valid in a subroutine. Execution in a subroutine terminates the main program. FORTRAN’s STOP statement, which can be used in main programs and subprograms, calls PGM_$EXIT.

When PGM_$EXIT is executed, any files left open by the program are closed, any storage acquired is released, and the inhibit count is reset to its value when the program was invoked.

PGM_$EXIT calls PFM_$_SIGNAL with a status code equal to the last severity level set by a call to PGM_$_SET_SEVERITY. If no PGM_$_SET_SEVERITY calls have been made, the status code is PGM_$OK. PFM_$_SIGNAL signals this severity to any established clean-up handlers, which normally execute in response to any status code other than PFM_$_CLEANUP_SET. Therefore, any established clean-up routines are normally executed after PGM_$EXIT is called.
PGM\_$GET\_ARG

Returns one argument from the command line.

**FORMAT**

\texttt{arg-length = PGM\_$GET\_ARG (arg-number, argument, status, maxlen)}

**RETURN VALUE**

\texttt{arg-length}

Length, in bytes, of the returned argument. This is a 2-byte integer.

**INPUT PARAMETERS**

\texttt{arg-number}

Number of the argument to return. This is a 2-byte integer.

**OUTPUT PARAMETERS**

\texttt{argument}

String of length arg-length, containing the requested argument, in PGM\_$NAME format. This is an array of up to 128 characters.

\texttt{status}

Completion status, in STATUS\_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the PGM Data Types section for more information.

**INPUT PARAMETERS**

\texttt{maxlen}

Maximum length of the argument, in bytes. This is a 2-byte integer.

FORTRAN automatically passes the length of a character string following the string itself. Therefore, to return a character string argument to a FORTRAN program, omit the maxlen parameter. Use the following format for the call:

\texttt{arg-length = PGM\_$GET\_ARG (arg-number, argument, status)}

This format applies to character strings only. For an argument of any other type, use the standard call.

If the value of maxlen is less than the returned argument length, the program manager truncates the returned argument to maxlen bytes and returns the status PGM\_$ARG\_TOO\_BIG.
PGM_\$GET_ARG

USAGE

PGM_\$GET_ARG returns one argument from the program's caller. The argument is in character string format.

Argument numbers on the command line range from 0 to n. Argument 0 is the program name.
PGM__$GET__ARGS

Returns the address of the argument vector.

FORMAT
PGM__$GET__ARGS (argument-count, arg-vector-addr)

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

argument-count
Number of arguments in the argument vector. This is a 2-byte integer.

arg-vector-addr
Pointer to an argument vector; that is, an array of up to 128 pointers to PGM__$ARG.

USAGE

PGM__$GET__ARGS returns the address of the argument vector.

The argument vector is an array of addresses pointing to the arguments. This array can be up to 128 elements.

The addresses are in PGM__$ARGV format. This is a 4-byte integer. See the PGM Data Types section for more information.
PGM_$GET_EC

PGM_$GET_EC

  Gets an eventcount to wait for completion of a child process.

FORMAT
PGM_$GET_EC (process-handle, process-key, eventcount-pointer, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS

process-handle
  Process handle of the child process for which to wait, in PGM_$PROC format. This data
type is 4 bytes long. See the PGM Data Types section for more information.

  The process handle is returned by PGM_$INVOKE when you create a process. Note that
  the process handle is valid only when you invoke the program in default mode.

process-key
  Key specifying which process eventcount the system should return, in PGM_$EC_KEY
  format. This is a 2-byte integer.

  Currently the only allowable value is PGM_$CHILD_PROC.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

eventcount-pointer
  The eventcount address to be obtained, in EC2_$PTR_T format. This is a 4-byte
  integer.

  EC2_$PTR_T is a pointer to an EC2_$EVENTCOUNT_T record. See the EC2 Data
  Types section for more information.

status
  Completion status, in STATUS_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the PGM
  Data Types section for more information.

USAGE

PGM_$GET_EC returns a pointer to an eventcount that advances when a child process
  terminates. This eventcount address can be passed to EC2_$WAIT to wait for a specific
  child process to complete. You identify the child process by passing the process handle as
  an input parameter.

  When a child process is created, the process eventcount value is 0. When a child process
  terminates, the process eventcount value is 1. To wait on a specific child process, you
  might use:

            PGM_$PROC_EC (...gets process event count ...
            EC2_$WAIT       (...waits until eventcount is 1 ...)

  See the Managing Programs Chapter of the Programming With General System Calls
  manual for more information.
PGM\_$GET\_$PUID

Gets the process UID of a process.

**FORMAT**

PGM\_$GET\_$PUID (process-handle, puid, status)

**INPUT PARAMETERS**

process-handle

Process handle of the child process for which you want a UID, in PGM\_$PROC format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the PGM Data Types section for more information.

The process handle is returned by PGM\_$INVOKE when you create a process. Note that the process handle is valid only when you invoke the program in default mode.

**OUTPUT PARAMETERS**

puid

Process UID, in UID\_$T format. This data type is 8 bytes long. See the PGM Data Types section for more information.

status

Completion status, in STATUS\_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the PGM Data Types section for more information.

**USAGE**

PGM\_$GET\_$PUID, which returns the process UID of a child process.

PGM\_$GET\_$PUID, which is used in conjunction with other system calls. These calls are:

- PROC2\_$GET\_$INFO, which returns information about a process given a PUID.

- PROC2\_$LIST, which returns a list of the PUIDs of all active user processes.

- PGM\_$MAKE\_$ORPHAN, which returns the PUID of the orphaned process.
PGM_$INVOKE

PGM_$INVOKE
Invokes a program.

FORMAT
PGM_$INVOKE (pathname, namelength, arg-count, arg-vector, stream-count, connection-vector, mode, process-handle, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS

pathname
  Pathname of the program to invoke, in NAME_$PNAME_T format. This is an array of up to 256 characters.

  The specified pathname must be an absolute pathname; the Shell's search rules do not apply.

namelength
  Length of the pathname, in bytes. This is a 2-byte integer.

arg-count
  Number of arguments to pass to the invoked program. This is a 2-byte integer.

  This number corresponds to the number of elements in the argument vector.

arg-vector
  Array containing the addresses of the arguments to pass to the invoked program, in PGM_$ARGV format. This is an array of 4-byte integers.

  A program can pass any number of arguments to a program it is invoking. Each argument must be preceded by a 2-byte integer indicating the number of bytes in the argument. The first argument must be the name of the program; the simple name, not the absolute pathname (that is, date, not //desperado/com/date). Note that if the invoked program calls PGM$_$DEL_ARG, the argument vector changes. See the description of PGM$_$DEL_ARG for details.

stream-count
  Number of streams to pass to the invoked program. This is a 2-byte integer.

  You are permitted to pass up to 32 streams. In the invoked program these streams are numbered 0 to 31.

connection-vector
  Array containing stream IDs to pass to the invoked program, in PGM$_$CONNV format. Each stream ID is a 2-byte integer, in STREAM_$ID_T format. Up to 128 elements are permitted.

  By default, every program is invoked with four streams, numbered 0 through 3. Stream 0 is standard input, stream 1 is standard output, Stream 2 is error input, stream 3 is error output.

  Stream IDs refer to objects already opened by the calling program, using STREAM$_$CREATE or STREAM$_$OPEN. The first element in the connection-vector
array becomes stream 0 in the invoked program, the second element becomes stream 1, and so on.

You may leave "holes" in the connection vector by setting a stream ID equal to the predefined constant STREAM_$NO_STREAM.

**mode**

Mode in which to invoke the program, in PGM_$MODE format. This is a 2-byte integer. Specify a null set, or one of the following predefined values:

- **PGM_$WAIT** The program executes as a separate program within the same process as the invoking program.
- **PGM_$BACK GROUND** The program executes as a separate process that runs to termination independently of the invoking process.

If you pass a null set (default), the program executes as a separate process that communicates its termination status to the invoking program. To specify a null set in C and FORTRAN, declare the variable and initialize it to 0.

**OUTPUT PARAMETERS**

**process-handle**

Process handle of the process in which the invoked program runs, in PGM_$PROC format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the PGM Data Types section for more information.

The process handle is used as an input parameter in the PGM_$GET_EC, PGM_$PROC_WAIT, PGM_$GET_PUID, and PGM_$MAKE_ORPHAN calls to identify an invoked program.

Note that the process handle is valid only after creating a process in default mode. You will get an error (for example, 'reference to illegal address') if you attempt to use the process handle of a process created in background mode. The following calls use the process handle: PGM_$GET_EC, PGM_$GET_PUID, PGM_$MAKE_ORPHAN or PGM_$PROC_WAIT.

**status**

Completion status, in STATUS_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the PGM Data Types section for more information.

Possible values are:

- **STATUS_$OK** Success status.
- **PGM_$BAD_CONN** Stream vector too large (>32).

Severity level values returned by the program:

- **PGM_$TRUE** Value of tested condition is true.
- **PGM_$FALSE** Value of tested condition is false.
PGM__$INVOKE

PGM__$WARNING
   Unusual, but not fatal condition detected.

PGM__$ERROR
   Syntactic or semantic errors in input; output is structurally sound.

PGM__$INVALID_OUTPUT
   Syntactic or semantic errors in input; output is not structurally sound.

PGM__$INTERNAL_FATAL
   Internal fatal error detected.

Any status returned by the invoked program.

Any status returned by modules that PGM__$INVOKE calls.

USAGE

PGM__$INVOKE invokes a program in the specified mode, and passes that program any parameters that it needs. The addresses of arguments are passed to the invoked program by way of the arg-vector, which is an array of those addresses. The invoked program uses the system routines, PGM__$GET_ARGS, PGM__$GET_ARG, and PGM__$DEL_ARG to access the arguments. See the documentation of those routines for details.

You can change standard input for the invoked program by opening the desired input file and passing its stream ID as the first element of the connection vector. The same is true for standard output, standard error input, and standard error output.

When the invoked program finishes executing, files it has opened are closed, storage it has acquired is released, and the inhibit count is the same as it was upon entry.

The behavior of an invoked program differs depending on the mode in which the program is invoked.

Invoking a Program in Wait Mode

When you invoke a program this way, the invoking program executes the program and waits for it to complete before continuing.

A program invoked in wait mode calls PGM__$SET_SEVERITY to indicate its completion status to the invoking program.

A program ends when one of the following takes place:

• A language defined termination statement is executed

• An unhandled fault occurs

• You call PGM__$EXIT
Normal termination returns execution to the calling program. An unhandled error either terminates the program with an error status or invokes a clean-up handler. PGM_ $EXIT invokes any established clean-up handlers, then exits to the calling program. Any severity levels set during program execution are returned in the status parameter.

**Invoking a Program in Default Mode**

When you invoke a program specifying a null set, the invoking program creates a new process in which to run the program. The invoking process may wait for the child process to complete and determine its termination status by calling PGM_ $PROC _WAIT.

When a process invokes another process, the invoking process is referred to as the parent process and the invoked process is referred to as the child process. Executing a program in a child process is useful if you wish to perform concurrent processing or if your program requires a large amount of address space.

**Waiting for a Child Process**

The PGM_ $GET _EC call permits you to get a process eventcount that is advanced when a specified process terminates. By using this call in conjunction with the system calls EC2 _$READ and EC2 _$WAIT, a parent process can wait for the completion of a child process (or a list of event counts).

**Getting the Completion Status of a Child Process**

Once a child process has completed, examine its completion status. To obtain the completion status of a default mode process, call PGM_ $PROC _WAIT in the parent process. PGM_ $PROC _WAIT takes the process handle of the invoked program as an input parameter and returns its completion status. If the child process has not completed execution at the time of the PROC _WAIT call, execution of the parent process suspends until a completion status is available.

A certain amount of resources in a parent process are used to keep track of a child process. When a call to PGM_ $PROC _WAIT is completed those resources are released. If you invoke a number of child processes without ever calling PROC _WAIT, the parent process may run out of resources. If you are not interested in the completion status of the invoked program, invoke it using background mode.
Invoking a Program in Background Mode

When you invoke a program specifying PGM_$BACK_GROUND, the invoking program creates a new process in which to run the program. Background mode differs from default mode in that a background mode process runs completely independently of the parent. That is, there is no communication of the completion status.

Background mode is useful for performing processing that has no further dependence on the parent process. For example, a parent process may perform interactive data collection, invoke a program in a background process to manipulate the data, and then return to further data collection. This permits you to collect and manipulate the data concurrently.

Because a background mode process has no dependence on the parent, it is referred to as an orphan process. You can change a default child process into an orphan process by calling PGM_$MAKE_ORPHAN.

Note that the process handle is valid only after creating a process in default mode. You will get an error (for example, 'reference to illegal address') if you attempt to use the process handle of a process created in background mode. The following calls use the process handle: PGM_$GET_EC, PGM_$GET_PUID, PGM_$MAKE_ORPHAN or PGM_$PROC_WAIT.
PGM_$MAKE_$ORPHAN

Changes a normal child process into an orphan process.

FORMAT
PGM_$MAKE_$ORPHAN (process-handle, puid, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS

process-handle
Process handle of the child process to orphan, in PGM_$PROC format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the PGM Data Types section for more information.

The process handle is returned by PGM_$INVOKE when you create a process. Note that the process handle is valid only when you invoke the program in default mode.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

puid
Process UID, in UID_$T format. This data type is 8 bytes long. See the PGM Data Types section for more information.

status
Completion status, in STATUS_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the PGM Data Types section for more information.

USAGE

PGM_$MAKE_$ORPHAN changes the specified child process into an orphan process.

An orphan process is one that is run in PGM_$BACKGROUND mode. An orphan process runs independently of the parent process and no termination status is returned to the parent.
PGM_$PROC_WAIT

Wait for a process that has been created with PGM_$INVOKE to terminate and returns a completion status for the process.

FORMAT
PGM_$PROC_WAIT (process-handle, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS
process-handle
Process handle of the child process for which to wait, in PGM_$PROC format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the PGM Data Types section for more information.

The process handle is returned by PGM_$INVOKE when you create a process. Note that the process handle is valid only when you invoke the program in default mode.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS
status
The child process completion status, in STATUS_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the PGM Data Types section for more information.

USAGE
PGM_$PROC_WAIT suspends the execution of a parent process until the completion of a specified child process. This call permits a child process to pass a completion status to the parent upon termination.

Using PGM_INVOKE in default mode (the empty set) and then calling PGM_$PROC_WAIT is equivalent to using PGM_$INVOKE in PGM_$WAIT mode.
PGM_$SET_SEVERITY

Sets the severity level for a program.

FORMAT

PGM_$SET_SEVERITY (severity-level)

INPUT PARAMETERS

severity-level

The severity level returned to the caller. This is a 2-byte integer. Specify only one of the following predefined values:

PGM_$OK The program completed successfully and performed the requested action.

PGM_$TRUE The program completed successfully; its purpose was to test a condition, and the value of that condition was TRUE.

PGM_$FALSE The program completely successfully; its purpose was to test a condition, and the value of that condition was FALSE.

PGM_$WARNING The program completed successfully and performed the requested action. However, an unusual (but nonfatal) condition was detected.

PGM_$ERROR The program could not perform the requested action because of syntactic or semantic errors in the input. The output is structurally sound, however.

PGM_$OUTPUT_INVALID The program could not perform the requested action because of syntactic or semantic errors in the input, and the output is not structurally sound.

PGM_$INTERNAL_FATAL The program detected an internal fatal error and ceased processing. The state of the output is neither defined nor guaranteed.

PGM_$PROGRAM_FAULTED The program detected and handled a fault.

Severity levels are a subset of the general system status codes.

USAGE

Every program returns a severity level to its caller. By default, the severity level is PGM_$OK. Use PGM_$SET_SEVERITY in the invoked program to change the level to another value.

C programmers wishing to use this call must specify the -entry option to /com/bind (in the UNIX environment) or the -e option to /bin/ld (in our operating system) to specify the start routine manually (normally "main"). The alternative to PGM_$SET_SEVERITY is to use the exit() or return()--routine to return a program status.
The following are examples of appropriate changes to the severity level.

PGM_$TRUE or PGM_$FALSE would be returned by an "equal" program that compares its two arguments to see if they are equal.

PGM_$WARNING would be returned by DLF (DELETE_FILE) if the file to be deleted did not exist.

PGM_$ERROR would be returned by a compiler if the input program contained an error that prevented a correct translation, but the output object module format was correct.

PGM_$OUTPUT_INVALID would be returned by a compiler if an error in the input program caused the object module format to be invalid.

PGM_$INTERNAL_FATAL would be returned if the program could not proceed because it detected that its data structures were corrupted.

PGM_$PROGRAM_FAULTED would be returned if the program signaled a fault and wishes to inform the invoking program without resignalling the fault.
ERRORS

STATUS _$OK
   Successful completion.

PGM _$ERROR
   The program could not perform the requested action because of syntactic or semantic errors in the input. The output is structurally sound, however.

PGM _$FALSE
   The program completely successfully; its purpose was to test a condition, and the value of that condition was FALSE.

PGM _$INTERNAL _FATAL
   The program detected an internal fatal error and ceased processing. The state of the output is neither defined nor guaranteed.

PGM _$OK
   The program completed successfully and performed the requested action.

PGM _$OUTPUT _INVALID
   The program could not perform the requested action because of syntactic or semantic errors in the input, and the output is not structurally sound.

PGM _$PROGRAM _FAULTE
   The program faulted.

PGM _$TRUE
   The program completed successfully; its purpose was to test a condition, and the value of that condition was TRUE.

PGM _$WARNING
   The program completed successfully and performed the requested action. However, an unusual (but non-fatal) condition was detected.
Table of Contents

Data Types
PM_$GET_HOME_TXT
PM_$GET_SID_TXT

PM-2
PM-3
PM-4
The PM (Process Manager) programming calls create and delete processes. This section describes their data types and call syntax. The PM calls do not use produce unique error messages. Refer to the Introduction at the beginning of this manual for a description of data-type diagrams and call syntax format.
PM DATA TYPES

CONSTANTS

NAME_$PNAMLEN_MAX  256   Maximum length of a pathname.

DATA TYPES

NAME_$PNAME_T   An array of up to NAME_$PNAMLEN_MAX (256) characters.
STATUS_$T      A status code. The diagram below illustrates the
                STATUS_$T data type:

Field Description:

all
All 32 bits in the status code.

fail
The fail bit. If this bit is set, the error was not
within the scope of the module invoked, but
occurred within a lower-level module (bit 31).

subsys
The subsystem that encountered the error (bits
24 - 30).

modc
The module that encountered the error (bits 16 -
23).

code
A signed number that identifies the type of error
that occurred (bits 0 - 15).
PM_$GET_HOME_TXT

Returns the home directory of the calling process as a string.

FORMAT
PM_$GET_HOME_TXT (maxlen, home, len)

INPUT PARAMETERS

maxlen
Maximum number of characters to be returned (at most, the size of the buffer you assign for home). This is a 2-byte positive integer. This parameter need not exceed 256.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

home
Pathname of the home directory for the SID (log-in identifier) of this process. This is an array of up to 256 characters.

len
Number of characters returned in the home parameter. This is a 2-byte positive integer.

USAGE

The home directory is obtained from the network registry when you log in and is inherited by all your processes.
PM$_\$GET\_SID\_TXT$

PM$_\$GET\_SID\_TXT$

Returns the SID (log-in identifier) of the calling process as a string.

**FORMAT**

PM$_\$GET\_SID\_TXT$ (maxlen, sid, len)

**INPUT PARAMETERS**

`maxlen`

Maximum number of characters to be returned (at most, the size of the buffer you assign for home). This is a 2-byte positive integer. This parameter need not exceed 140.

**OUTPUT PARAMETERS**

`sid`

String containing the person, project, organization and node ID of the SID (log-in identifier) of this process, in the form:

```
person.group.project.nodeid
```

This is an array of up to 140 characters.

`len`

Number of characters returned in the log-in identifier. This is a 2-byte positive integer.

**USAGE**

Your SID is the full identifier obtained from the network registry when you log in and is inherited by all your processes.
## PRF

### Table of Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Data Types</th>
<th>Pages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PRF $CONFIG_FILE</td>
<td>PRF-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRF $DELETE_ENTRY</td>
<td>PRF-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRF $INIT</td>
<td>PRF-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRF $INQ_OPTION</td>
<td>PRF-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRF $NAME_PRINT</td>
<td>PRF-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRF $QUEUE_FILE</td>
<td>PRF-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRF $SET_OPTION</td>
<td>PRF-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRF $STREAM_PRINT</td>
<td>PRF-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Errors</td>
<td>PRF-17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PRF-18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The PRF (Print Library) programming calls provide application control of the print queue and the PRF options. This section describes their data types, call syntax, and error codes. Refer to the Introduction at the beginning of this manual for a description of data-type diagrams and call syntax format.
DATA TYPES

NUM_VAR_T

A print option expressed as a numeric value. The diagram below illustrates the NUM_VAR_T data type:

Field Description:

real32
A 32-bit real number.

int32
A positive 31-bit number.

pad_int16
Padding.

int16
A positive 16-bit number.

pad_int16_n
Padding.
int16 n
A positive or negative 16-bit number.

pad_byte
Padding.

int8
A positive 8-bit integer.

int1
A boolean (bit 0).

A status code. The diagram below illustrates the STATUS $T data type:

Field Description:

all
All 32 bits in the status code.

fail
The fail bit. If this bit is set, the error was not within the scope of the module invoked, but occurred within a lower-level module (bit 31).

subsys
The subsystem that encountered the error (bits 24 - 30).

modc
The module that encountered the error (bits 16 - 23).

code
A signed number that identifies the type of error that occurred (bits 0 - 15).
UNIV_PTR

A 4-byte integer. A pointer to allocated storage.
PRF_$CONFIG_FILE

Sets the print options in the print request packet from a configuration file.

FORMAT

PRF_$CONFIG_FILE (name, name-length, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS

name

The full pathname of the configuration file from which the print options are to be read. This is an array of up to 256 characters.

name-length

The number of characters in the pathname. This is a 2-byte integer.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

status

Completion status in STATUS__$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the PRF Data Types section for more information.

USAGE

This procedure allows you to specify print options in a configuration file. The options are then read from the file into a print request packet. For a list of available options, refer to the description of the PRF__$SET__OPTION call. The configuration file is formatted as in the following sample:

    COPIES 1
    MARGINS ON
    PLOT ON
PRF_$DELETE_ENTRY

PRF_$DELETE_ENTRY
   Deletes a print request from the print queue.

FORMAT
PRF_$DELETE_ENTRY (queue-entry-name, queue-entry-name-length, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS
queue-entry-name
   The full pathname of the print request packet. This an array of up to 256 characters.

queue-entry-name-length
   The number of characters in the pathname of the print request packet. This is a 2-byte integer.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS
status
   Completion status in STATUS_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the PRF Data Types section for more information.

USAGE
   This procedure takes as input the print request packet name returned by PRF_$STREAM_PRINT, PRF_$NAME_PRINT, and PRF_$QUEUE_PRINT and deletes the print request packet from the /sys/print/queue directory.

   You should take care when making this call that you do not unintentionally delete your data file. If the delete option (refer to the list of options in the description of PRF_$SET_OPTION) is ON, PRF_$DELETE_ENTRY will also delete the data file. Thus, if you are using this call in conjunction with PRF_$QUEUE_FILE, you will probably want to set the delete option to OFF since the PRF_$QUEUE_FILE does not create additional copies of the data file.
PRF_$INIT

Sets print request packet options to default values.

FORMAT
PRF_$INIT (stream-id, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS

stream-id
The stream to write error and status messages to, in STREAM_$ID_T format. This is a 2-byte integer. See the STREAM Data Types section for more information.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

status
Completion status in STATUS_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the PRF Data Types section for more information.

USAGE
This procedure sets the print request packet options to their default values and sets the stream to be used for sending error and status information.
PRF_$INQ_OPTION

PRF_$INQ_OPTION

    Returns the string and number representations of the print request packet option to the caller.

FORMAT

PRF_$INQ_OPTION (option, option-length, number-value, string-value, string-length, status)

INPUT/OUTPUT PARAMETERS

option
    Specifies the option to be used when printing the data. Refer to the description of the PRF_$SET_OPTION for a list of available options.

option-length
    The number of characters in the specified option.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

number-value
    The numerical representation of the value of the option, in NUM_VAR_T FORMAT. See the PRF Data Types section for more information.

string-value
    The string representation of the value of the option. This an array of up to 256 characters.

string-length
    The number of characters in the string-value. This is a 2-byte integer.

status
    Completion status in STATUS_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the PRF Data Types section for more information.

USAGE

This procedure returns to the caller the value (in string and number representation) of an option.
PRF_$NAME_PRINT

Copies a data file to the /sys/print/spooler directory and generates print request packet.

FORMAT

PRF_$NAME_PRINT (filename, filename-length, queue-name,
queue-name-length, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS

filename
The full pathname of the data file. This an array of up to 256 characters.

filename-length
The number of characters in the pathname. This is a 2-byte integer.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

queue-name
The full pathname of the print request packet. This an array of up to 256 characters.

queue-name-length
The number of characters in the pathname of the print request packet. This is a 2-byte integer.

status
Completion status in STATUS _$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the PRF Data Types section for more information.

USAGE

This procedure copies the data file to the /sys/print/spooler directory and then generates a print request packet that contains the options describing how the file is to be printed.
PRF$_$QUEUE_FILE

Generates a print request packet in the /sys/print/queue directory.

FORMAT

PRF$_$QUEUE_FILE (filename, filename-length, queue-name, queue-name-length, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS

filename
The full pathname of the data file. This an array of up to 256 characters.

filename-length
The number of characters in the pathname. This is a 2-byte integer.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

queue-name
The full pathname of the print request packet. This an array of up to 256 characters.

queue-name-length
The number of characters in the pathname of the print request packet. This is a 2-byte integer.

status
Completion status in STATUS$_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the PRF Data Types section for more information.

USAGE

This procedure generates a print request packet that contains the parameters describing how the file is to be printed. Note that the data file specified as an input parameter is not copied to the /sys/print/spooler directory and will therefore be deleted after it has been printed unless you set the delete option to OFF (refer to the list of print options in the description of PRF$_$SET$_$OPTION).
PRF_$SET_OPTION

Sets an option in the print request packet.

FORMAT

PRF_$SET_OPTION (option, option-length, number-value, string-value, string-length, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS

option
  Specifies the option to be used when printing the data. A description of the available options appears below under "USAGE".

option-length
  The number of characters in the specified option.

number-value
  The numerical representation of the value of the option, in NUM_VAR_T FORMAT. See the PRF Data Types section for more information.

string-value
  The string representation of the value of the option. This an array of up to 256 characters.

string-length
  The number of characters in the string-value. This a 2-byte integer.

string-encoding
  Indicates whether the value of the option is encoded as a string or number. This a boolean value. If true, the option is encoded as a string; if false, a number.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

status
  Completion status in STATUS_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the PRF Data Types section for more information.

USAGE

This procedure sets a specified print option in the print request packet. The print server (PRSVR) uses the option to determine how to print the data. Following are the options that you can specify:

SEA[ARCH_DIR] ON|OFF
  Search through all the directories of all the active processes on your node for the file(s) to be printed. This option is most useful in interactive mode, when the working directory of the process may be different from the working directory of the file to be printed. The default state is OFF.

D[DELETE] ON|OFF
  Delete the data file after it has been printed. The default state is
on; i.e., if you do not specify this option, the print server (PRSVR) deletes the data file after it has been printed.

**COP[IES] n**
Print n copies of the file. If COP[IES] is specified, "n" is required. If this option is omitted altogether, one copy is printed by default.

**PRINTER name**
Specify the name of the printer that is to print the data file. This option is useful only if more than one printer is in use on the network. If you omit this option, the print server (PRSVR) uses the default printer name "P".

**SITE entry _ dir**
Specify print queue (/SYS/PRINT) on an alternate node by giving that node's entry directory name. This option allows you to maintain more than one print queue directory. You may want to maintain separate queues for different organizations, or you may want two queues to provide redundancy in case of node failure.

**USER[_NAME] name**
Specify the user name that will appear on the banner page of the printed file. The print server alarm facility also uses this name to determine who should be notified when printing is complete (see SIG below). This means that this name must be a valid login name (unless you don’t care about sending an alarm). If you omit this option, the current login name is used.

**SIG[NAL] ALARM]OFF**
Request an alarm server signal when the file has finished printing. The default state is OFF.

**BANNER ON]OFF**
Enable/disable banner page. The default is specified in the print server configuration file.

**CONFIG[_FILE] [pathname]**
Specify a file containing print request packet options, one per line. Refer to the description of the PRF_$_CONFIG_FILE call for information concerning the format of the configuration file. If you omit the pathname, the print server executes the configuration file ~USER_DATA/PRF.DB.

**PAPER_SIZE A|B|LEGAL|A3|A4|A5|B4|B5**
Specify the page size to use on the LASER26 printer. If you omit this option, the default is the page size as specified in the print server configuration file.

**ORIENTATION PORT|TRAIT]|LAND|SCAPE**
Print the file according to the specified orientation. Portrait
specifies that text lines or the x axis of bitmaps will be parallel to the short edge of a page. Landscape specifies that text lines or the x axis of bitmaps will be perpendicular to the short leading edge. This option applies only to printers that include the PostScript interpreter (i.e., LASER26, LaserWriter, Genicom, and V80 printers with the PostScript decomposer software). If you omit this option, the default state is portrait. Specifying this option will override any auto-rotation performed on bitmaps.

**TEXT** Specify text mode for printing ASCII files. This is the default print mode.

**PLOT ON|OFF**
Specify plot mode. Include this option to print bitmap files created by a graphics metafile (GMF) manager or GPR or the CPSCR (COPY SCREEN) command. Turning PLOT off forces text mode.

**TRANSPARENT ON|OFF**
Specify that when the file is printed, the records of the file are passed directly to the printer driver routine with no processing by the print server. Turning TRANSPARENT off forces text mode.

**POST[SCRIPT] ON|OFF**
Specify that the printer uses a software PostScript interpreter; i.e., the specified printer is driven and licensed to run the print server (prsvr _post) that contains a software version of the PostScript interpreter. If you specify OFF for this option, data is printed as text, plot, or transparent data. If ON, data is passed through the PostScript interpreter, as though the printer were an Apple LaserWriter or LASER26 printer. This option allows you to take full advantage of the PostScript language when printing text or bitmaps, or bypass the interpreter for higher throughput. The default state is off.

The following options apply to text files only:

**MARGINS ON|OFF**
Enable/disable the margin settings specified by the next four options. The default state is on; i.e., if you do not specify this option, the margin settings are those you have specified with the next four options.

**TOP n** Specify page top margin, in n (a real number) inches. The default is a value specified in the print server configuration file.

**BOT[TOM] n** Specify page bottom margin, in n (a real number) inches. The default is a value specified in the print server configuration file.

**RIGHT n** Specify page right margin, in n (a real number) inches. The default is 0 inches.
LEFT \( n \)
Specify page left margin, in \( n \) (a real number) inches. The default is 0 inches.

HEADERS ON|OFF
Enable/disable page headers and footers as specified by the next two options. If you omit the next two options, the default is as specified in the print server configuration file.

HEAD[\_STRING] \( l\)-string/c-string/r-string
Specify the contents of left, center, and right components of the page header generated by print server. Components may be empty strings. The following special characters return the values indicated when they appear in the header strings:

- @ = Escape character
- # = Current page number with 1 leading and 1 trailing space
- % = Current date
- ! = Filename
- & = Filename's last time, date modified
- * = Insert a space in text string (literal spaces are not allowed)

Example: HEAD !/Page#//% will produce a header with the filename in the left component, the string "Page" followed by the current page number in the center component, and the current date in the right component. The default header is a string specified in the print server configuration file.

FOOT[\_STRING] \( l\)-string/c-string/r-string
Specify contents of page footers. The format is the same as for HEAD above. There is no default footer (null string).

FTN ON|OFF
Cause the print server to use FORTRAN forms control even if the file does not have the FORTRAN carriage control flag. Use of this option causes print server to interpret the first character of each line as a FORTRAN carriage control character (and not print it). This can be unfortunate if the file has ASCII carriage control, so be careful. The default state is OFF.

WRAP ON|OFF
Enable/disable automatic line wrapping. When enabled, the print server wraps any lines that exceed the right margin onto the next line. When disabled, the print server truncates lines that exceed the right margin.
COL[UMNS] 1|2
Specify that text will be printed in one or two columns. Currently restricted to use with LASER 26, APPLE LASERWRITER, and printers that contain the PostScript interpreter. The default is one column.

The following options are for use with printers supporting variable font and pitch sizes:

LPI n Specify the line spacing in lines per inch. The default is six lines per inch.

PITCH n
Set the pitch (characters/inch) setting for printing the data file. The following pitch settings are available on the indicated printers:

- Printronix: 10
- Spinwriter: 12
- Imagen: 8.5, 10, 12, 15, 17.1
- GE: 9.6, 10, 10.6, 11.1, 12, 13.1, 13.8, 15, 16.7, 18
- Versatec 12

POINT n
Set the point size for the font to be used. This is a real number in units of a point (1/72 inch). PostScript printers will accept any size from 1 to 100. Other printers are limited to the pitch sizes specified with the PITCH option.

WEIGHT light|medium|bold
Set the weight of the font to be used. This option is only valid for the GE printer type. The default is 'medium'.

LQ ON|OFF
Specify that the document is to be printed in 'letter quality' (ON) as opposed to 'draft' (OFF) mode. This option is only valid for the GE printer type. The default state is OFF.

The following options apply to plot files:

RES[OLUTION] n
Specify resolution of output plot in dots per inch. If you specify a resolution not available on the particular printer, the file is printed at the closest available resolution. The default resolution is specified in the PRSVR configuration file.

WHITE[ _SPACE] n
PRF *SET* OPTION

Specify amount of white space (in inches) to appear between multiple plots in one file. The default is three inches.

**BW[REV] ON|OFF**

Enable/disable black and white reversal for bitmaps. The default state is OFF.

**MAGNIFICATION n**

Specify bitmap magnification value. 'n' is an integer in the range -1 to 16. The default is 0.

-1 : Selects auto-scaling to magnify the bitmap to fill the available page space.

0 : Selects "one-to-one" scaling between the display and the printer for GMF bitmaps. (For GPR bitmaps, this translates to magnification 1.)

1-16 : Selects magnification by that amount. Portions of the magnified bitmap that exceed the printer page boundaries are clipped.
PRF_$STREAM_PRINT

Copies data from a stream to the /sys/print/spooler directory and generates a print request packet in the /sys/print/queue directory.

FORMAT
PRF_STREAM_PRINT (stream-id, queue-name, name-length, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS
stream-id
The stream id of the data to be printed, in STREAM_$ID_T format. This is a 2-byte integer. See the STREAM Data Types section for more information.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS
queue-name
The full pathname of the print request packet. This an array of up to 256 characters.

name-length
The number of characters in the pathname. This is a 2-byte integer.

status
Completion status in STATUS_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the PRF Data Types section for more information.

USAGE
This procedure copies input data to the /sys/print/spooler directory. It then generates a print request packet that contains the options describing how the file is to be printed. This procedure will print data from the first record in the stream up to the EOF mark.
PRF ERRORS

ERRORS

STATUS: $OK

Successful completion.
Data Types
PROC1_$GET_CPUT

PROC1-2
PROC1-3
The PROC1 (Level 1 Process) programming call returns the CPU time used by a Level 1 process. This section describes its data types and call syntax. The PROC1 call does not produce unique error messages. Refer to the Introduction at the beginning of this manual for a description of data-type diagrams and call syntax format.
Internal representation of time. The diagram below illustrates the \texttt{TIME\_\$CLOCK\_T} data type:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Byte Offset</th>
<th>Field Name</th>
<th>Field Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>integer</td>
<td>high</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>integer</td>
<td>low</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Field Description:
- **high**: High 32 bits of the clock.
- **low**: Low 16 bits of the clock.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Byte Offset</th>
<th>Field Name</th>
<th>Field Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>positive integer</td>
<td>high 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>positive integer</td>
<td>low 32</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Field Description:
- **high16**: High 16 bits of the clock.
- **low32**: Low 32 bits of the clock.
PROC1__$GET__CPUT

Returns the CPU time used by this process.

FORMAT
PROC1__$GET__CPUT (clock)

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

clock
The amount of CPU time used by this process since its creation, in TIME__$CLOCK__T format. This data type is 6 bytes long. See the TIME Data Types section for more information.

USAGE
PROC1__$GET__CPUT returns the amount of CPU time that the calling process has used since its creation. The returned clock value has a resolution of 4 microseconds.

CPU time is the time during which the process is running in the CPU. This includes the time that the operating system is performing services for the process, but does not include the time that the process spends waiting for I/O transfers to complete.
PROC2

Table of Contents

Data Types
PROC2__$GET__INFO
PROC2__$LIST
PROC2__$WHO__AM__I
Errors

PROC2-2
PROC2-5
PROC2-7
PROC2-8
PROC2-9
The PROC2 (Level 2 Process Manager) programming calls provide information about user processes. This section describes their data types, call syntax, and error codes. Refer to the Introduction at the beginning of this manual for a description of data-type diagrams and call syntax format.
Process information record. The diagram below illustrates the PROC2$_INFO_T$ data type:

Field Description:

- stack(uid)
  Uid of user stack.

- stack(base)
  Base address of user stack.

- state
  Process state - ready, waiting, etc..

- usr
  User status register.

- upc
  User program counter.

- usp
  User stack pointer.

- usb
  User stack base pointer (A6).
PROC2 DATA TYPES

- **cpu_total**
  Cumulative cpu time used by process.

- **priority**
  Process priority.

**PROC2__$UID_LIST_T**
An array of UIDs (in UID__$T format) of up to 24 elements.

**PROC2__$STATE_T**
A 2-byte integer. State of a user process. Any combination of the following predefined values:

- **PROC2__$WAITING**
  Process is waiting.

- **PROC2__$SUSPENDED**
  Process is suspended.

- **PROC2__$SUSP_PENDING**
  Process suspension is pending.

- **PROC2__$BOUND**
  Process is bound.

**STATUS__$T**
A status code. The diagram below illustrates the STATUS__$T data type:

```
byte: offset
  31  0
  0:
  integer
  all

or

0:
  31
  24
  fail

1:
  16
  subsys

2:
  integer
  0
  modc

Field Description:

- **all**
  All 32 bits in the status code.

- **fail**
  The fail bit. If this bit is set, the error was not within the scope of the module invoked, but occurred within a lower-level module (bit 31).```
subsys
The subsystem that encountered the error (bits 24 - 30).

mode
The module that encountered the error (bits 16 - 23).

code
A signed number that identifies the type of error that occurred (bits 0 - 15).
PROC2_$GET_INFO

Returns information about a process.

FORMAT
PROC2_$GET_INFO (process-uid, info, info-buf-length, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS
process-uid
The UID of the process for which you want information, in UID_$T format. This data type is 8 bytes long. See the PROC2 Data Types section for more information.

You can get process UIDs by calling PROC2_$WHO_AM_I and PROC2_$LIST.

If the process-uid in the call is the caller's own process, the only information returned is the stack UID and virtual address. If you want to find out the amount of CPU time used by the caller's process, use PROC1_$CPU_TIME.

info-buf-length
Length of the information buffer allotted for returned information, in bytes. This is normally 36 bytes.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS
info
Information about the process, in PROC2_$INFO_T format. This data type is 36 bytes long. See the PROC2 Data Types section for more information.

status
Completion status, in STATUS_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the PROC2 Data Types section for more information. Possible values are:

STATUS_$OK Completed successfully.

PROC2_$IS_CURRENT
Specified calling process UID (success).

PROC2_$UID_NOT_FOUND
Specified UID is not on node.

USAGE
GET_$INFO returns information about a process when supplied with a process UID. The information returned consists of the following:

- The program state (ready, waiting, suspended, SUSP_PENDING, bound).
- The User Status Register (USR).
- The User Program Counter (UPC).
PROC2_GET_INFO

- The user stack pointer (A7).
- The stack base pointer (A6).
- The amount of CPU time used.
- The CPU scheduling priority.
PROC2\_\$LIST

Returns a list of existing level 2 (user) processes in the caller's node.

FORMAT

PROC2\_\$LIST (uid-list, max-num-uids, number-uids)

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

uid-list

The UIDs of the active level 2 processes on the system, in PROC2\_\$UID\_LIST\_T format. This is a 24-element array of UIDs. Each UID is a 4-byte integer in UID\_\$T format.

INPUT PARAMETERS

max-num-uids

Maximum number of process UIDs to be returned. (At most, the size of the buffer you assign for uid-list. This is a 2-byte integer.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

number-uids

Number of active level 2 processes on the node, even if that number is greater than max-num-uids. This is a 2-byte integer.

USAGE

The UIDs of all level 2 processes (user processes) on the caller's node, up to max-num-uids, are returned.
PROC2\_WHO \_AM \_I

PROC2\_WHO \_AM \_I

Returns the UID of the calling process.

**FORMAT**

PROC2\_WHO \_AM \_I (my\_uid)

**OUTPUT PARAMETERS**

my\_uid

The UID of the calling process, in UID\_$T$ format. This data type is 8 bytes long. See the PROC2 Data Types section for more information.

**USAGE**

You can use a UID obtained through this call to find out information about your process through the PROC2\_GET\_INFO call.
ERRORS

STATUS $OK
  Successful completion.

PROC2 $BAD_STACK_BASE
  Bad stack base.

PROC2 $IS_CURRENT
  Request is for current process.

PROC2 $NOT_LEVEL_2
  Not a level two process.

PROC2 $UID_NOT_FOUND
  Process not found.
Table of Contents

Data Types
RWS_$ALLOC RWS-2
RWS_$ALLOC_HEAP RWS-4
RWS_$ALLOC_HEAP_POOL RWS-5
RWS_$ALLOC_RW RWS-6
RWS_$ALLOC_RW_POOL RWS-9
RWS_$RELEASE_HEAP RWS-10
RWS_$RELEASE_HEAP_POOL RWS-13
Errors
RWS-14
RWS-16
The RWS (Read/Write Storage) programming allow programs to allocate "scratch" read/write storage. This section describes their data types, call syntax, and error codes. Refer to the Introduction at the beginning of this manual for a description of data-type diagrams and call syntax format.
**DATA TYPES**

**RWS_POOL_T**

A 2-byte integer. Types of pools from which to allocate read/write or heap storage. One of the following predefined values:

- **RWS_STD_POOL**
  Standard pool makes storage accessible to calling process only.

- **RWS_STREAM_PM_POOL**
  Stream pool makes storage accessible to calling program and to a program invoked with the UNIX EXEC system call.

- **RWS_GLOBAL_POOL**
  Global pool makes storage accessible to all processes.

**STATUS_T**

A status code. The diagram below illustrates the STATUS_T data type:

Field Description:

- **all**
  All 32 bits in the status code.

- **fail**
  The fail bit. If this bit is set, the error was not within the scope of the module invoked, but occurred within a lower-level module (bit 31).

- **subsys**
  The subsystem that encountered the error (bits 24 - 30).
mode
The module that encountered the error (bits 16 - 23).

code
A signed number that identifies the type of error that occurred (bits 0 - 15).

UNIV_PTR
A 4-byte integer. A pointer to allocated storage.
RWS$_{ALLOC}$

RWS$_{ALLOC}$

Allocates read/write storage for C, FORTRAN or Pascal programs.

FORMAT

RWS$_{ALLOC}$ (storage$_{sz}$, storage$_{ptr}$)

INPUT PARAMETERS

storage$_{sz}$

The number of bytes of storage needed. This is a 4-byte integer.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

storage$_{ptr}$

The address of the new storage space, in UNIV_PTR format. This is a 4-byte integer. A returned address of zero (NIL) means that RWS$_{ALLOC}$ could not allocate the desired storage.

USAGE

RWS$_{ALLOC}$ allocates the specified number of bytes of read/write storage to the calling process and returns the address of the storage area.

This routine is useful for allocating different quantities of dynamic storage, depending on a run-time factor.

FORTRAN programmers: due to FORTRAN calling conventions, this is currently the only RWS call you can use to allocate read/write storage.

Pascal and C programmers can use other RWS calls to allocate read/write or heap (releaseable read/write) storage. See the calls, RWS$_{ALLOC}$_RW_POOL and RWS$_{ALLOC}$_HEAP_POOL for details.

C programmers might want to use the C library routine MALLOC to allocate storage.
RWS_$ALLOC_HEAP

Allocates heap (releaseable read/write) storage for Pascal and C programs. This call is obsolete and is documented here for maintenance purposes only. You should replace it with RWS_$ALLOC_HEAP_POOL.

FORMAT

storage_ptr = RWS_ALLOC_HEAP (storage_sz)

RETURN VALUE

storage_ptr
The address of the new storage space, in UNIV_PTR format. This is a 4-byte integer. A returned address of zero (NIL) means that RWS_ALLOC_HEAP could not allocate the desired storage.

INPUT PARAMETERS

storage_sz
The number of bytes of storage needed. This is a 4-byte integer.

USAGE

Note that RWS_ALLOC_HEAP_POOL replaces this obsolete call, which we include for maintenance purposes only. For current and future development, use RWS_ALLOC_HEAP_POOL.

RWS_ALLOC_HEAP allocates the specified number of bytes of releaseable read/write storage to the calling process and returns the address of the storage area. It allocates storage from the standard RWS pool, which makes the storage accessible to the calling program only. Use RWS_RELEASE_HEAP to release storage allocated with this call.

FORTRAN programmers: due to FORTRAN calling conventions, RWS_ALLOC is currently the only RWS call you can use to allocate read/write storage.

C programmers might want to use the C library routine MALLOC to allocate storage.
RWS$_$ALLOC_HEAP_POOL

RWS$_$ALLOC_HEAP_POOL

Allocates heap (releasable read/write) storage from a specified pool.

FORMAT

storage_ptr = RWS$_$ALLOC_HEAP_POOL(alloc_pool, storage_sz)

RETURN VALUE

storage_ptr

The address of the new storage space, in UNIV_PTR format. This is a 4-byte integer. A returned address of zero (NIL) means that RWS$_$ALLOC_HEAP_POOL could not allocate the desired storage.

INPUT PARAMETERS

alloc_pool

Pool from which the storage will be allocated, in RWS_$POOL_T format. This is a 2-byte integer. Specify one of the following predefined values:

RWS$_$GLOBAL_POOL

Global pool makes storage accessible to all processes. Note that pointers are valid in all processes because they reserve the identical portion of address space.

RWS$_$STD_POOL

Standard pool makes storage accessible to the calling program only. Most programs use this type.

RWS$_$STREAM_TM_POOL

Stream pool makes storage accessible to the calling program and to a program invoked with a UNIX EXEC system call. Use this type when your program needs to pass information across a UNIX EXEC system call.

storage_sz

Number of bytes of storage needed. This is a 4-byte integer.

USAGE

RWS$_$ALLOC_HEAP_POOL allocates a specified number of bytes of heap storage to the calling process and returns the address of the storage area.

When you no longer need the storage, call RWS$_$RELEASE_HEAP_POOL to return the storage to the pool from which it was allocated.

Whether you allocate heap (releasable read/write) storage with this call or read/write storage with RWS$_$ALLOC_RW_POOL depends on how long you want to keep the storage. Once you allocate read/write storage, the storage exists until the program terminates. However, you can explicitly release heap storage once you have finished using it. The heap requires more system overhead initially to keep track of allocated storage. Read/write storage does not require any system overhead.
Typically, you allocate heap storage if your program requires a substantial amount of storage for a limited time, or if you want to keep your working set as small as possible. You allocate read/write storage if you do not need to release storage before terminating a program, or if the amount of overhead for a heap is unacceptable.

When allocating heap or read/write storage, you control how your program accesses storage by specifying the type of storage pool to use:

- The standard pool (RWS_$STD_POOL) permits access to the calling process only.
- The global pool (RWS_$GLOBAL_POOL) permits access to all processes.
- The stream pool (RWS_$STREAM_TM_POOL) permits access to the calling program and a program invoked with a UNIX EXEC system call.

The global pool allows you to share information among processes. For example, you might want to create a global queue to pass messages between processes. Note that pointers are valid in all processes because all processes reserve an identical portion of address space.

The stream pool allows you to make storage accessible between a calling process and an overlay process. For example, the IOS manager uses a stream pool to pass an open stream to a program invoked with an EXEC call. It stores information about that stream in a stream pool.

The following table summarizes the aspects of each type of storage allocation.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Summary of Types of Storage Allocation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Read/Write Storage</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Standard Pool</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Global Pool</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Storage kept until program exits or until it invokes a program with a UNIX EXEC system call.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>About 4 bytes of system overhead.</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Summary of Types of Storage Allocation, Cont.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Read/Write Storage</th>
<th>Heap Storage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Stream</strong></td>
<td><strong>Storage kept until</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pool</strong></td>
<td><strong>program exits.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Storage kept until</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>you release it with</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>RWS_$RELEASE_HEAP.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>No system overhead.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>About 16 bytes of</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>system overhead.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Storage available to the local process or to a</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>program invoked with a UNIX EXEC system call.</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTE:** Do not depend on the exact amount of system overhead used in RWS system calls. The amount of overhead is subject to change.

Note that this call replaces the obsolete RWS_$ALLOC_HEAP_POOL call, which we include for maintenance purposes only. For current and future development, use RWS_$ALLOC_HEAP_POOL.

FORTRAN programmers: due to FORTRAN calling conventions, RWS_$ALLOC is currently the only RWS call you can use to allocate read/write storage. C programmers might want to use the C library routine MALLOC to allocate storage.
RWS_$ALLOC_RW

Allocates read/write storage for Pascal and C programs. This call is obsolete and is documented here for maintenance purposes only. You should replace it with RWS_$ALLOO_RW_POOL.

FORMAT
storage_ptr = RWS_$ALLOC_RW (storage_sz)

RETURN VALUE
storage_ptr
The address of the new storage space, in UNIV_PTR format. This is a 4-byte integer. A returned address of zero (NIL) means that RWS_$ALLOC_RW could not allocate the desired storage.

INPUT PARAMETERS
storage_sz
The number of bytes of storage needed. This is a 4-byte integer.

USAGE
Note that RWS_$ALLOC_RW_POOL replaces this obsolete call, which we include for maintenance purposes only. For current and future development, use RWS_$ALLOC_RW_POOL.

RWS_$ALLOC_RW allocates the specified number of bytes of read/write storage to the calling process and returns the address of the storage area. It allocates storage from the standard RWS pool, which makes the storage accessible to the calling program only. This call does not require any system overhead.

FORTRAN programmers: due to FORTRAN calling conventions, RWS_$ALLOC is currently the only RWS call you can use to allocate read/write storage.

C programmers might want to use the C library routine MALLOC to allocate storage.
RWS$_{ALLOC\_RW\_POOL}$

RWS$_{ALLOC\_RW\_POOL}$

Allocates read/write storage from a specified pool.

**FORMAT**

storage$_{ptr}$ = RWS$_{ALLOC\_RW\_POOL}$(alloc$_{pool}$, storage$_{sz}$ )

**RETURN VALUE**

storage$_{ptr}$

The address of the new storage space, in UNIV$_{\_PTR}$ format. This is a 4-byte integer. A returned address of zero (NIL) means that RWS$_{\_ALLOC\_RW\_POOL}$ could not allocate the desired storage.

**INPUT PARAMETERS**

 alloc$_{pool}$

Pool from which storage will be allocated, in RWS$_{\_POOL\_T}$ format. This is a 2-byte integer. Specify one of the following following predefined values:

RWS$_{\_GLOBAL\_POOL}$

Global pool makes storage accessible to all processes. Note that pointers are valid in all processes because they reserve the identical portion of address space.

RWS$_{\_STD\_POOL}$

Standard pool makes storage accessible to the calling program only. Most programs use this type.

RWS$_{\_STREAM\_TM\_POOL}$

Stream pool makes storage accessible to the calling program and to a program invoked with a UNIX EXEC system call. Use this type when your program needs to pass information across a UNIX EXEC system call.

storage$_{sz}$

Number of bytes of storage needed. This is a 4-byte integer.

**USAGE**

RWS$_{\_ALLOC\_RW\_POOL}$ allocates a specified number of bytes of read/write storage to the calling process and returns the address of the storage area.

Whether you allocate read/write storage with this call or heap (releaseable read/write) storage with RWS$_{\_ALLOC\_HEAP\_POOL}$ depends on how long you want to keep the storage. Once you allocate read/write storage, the storage exists until the program terminates. However, you can explicitly release heap storage once you have finished using it. The heap requires more system overhead initially, to keep track of allocated storage. Read/write storage does not require any system overhead.
Typically, you allocate read/write storage if you do not need to release storage before terminating a program, or if the amount of overhead for a heap is unacceptable. You allocate heap storage if your program requires a substantial amount of storage for a limited time, or if you want to keep your working set as small as possible.

When allocating read/write or heap storage, you control how your program accesses storage by specifying the type of storage pool to use:

- The standard pool (RWS_$STD_POOL) permits access to the calling process only.
- The global pool (RWS_$GLOBAL_POOL) permits access to all processes.
- The stream pool (RWS_$STREAM_TM_POOL) permits access to the calling program and a program invoked with a UNIX EXEC system call.

The global pool allows you to share information among processes. For example, you might want to create a global queue to pass messages between processes. Note that pointers are valid in all processes because all processes reserve an identical portion of address space.

The stream pool allows you to make storage accessible between a calling process and an overlay process. For example, the IOS manager uses a stream pool to pass an open stream to a program invoked with an EXEC call. It stores information about that stream in a stream pool.

The following table summarizes the aspects of each type of storage allocation.

### Summary of Types of Storage Allocation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Read/Write Storage</th>
<th>Heap Storage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Standard Pool</strong></td>
<td><strong>Heap Storage</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Storage kept until program exits or until it invokes a program with a UNIX EXEC system call.</td>
<td>Storage kept until you release it with RWS_$RELEASE_HEAP, the program exits, or the program invokes a program with a UNIX EXEC call.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No system overhead.</td>
<td>About 16 bytes of system overhead.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Storage available to local process only.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Global Pool</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Storage kept until reboot.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>About 4 bytes of system overhead.</td>
<td>About 4 bytes of system overhead.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Storage available to all processes.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
RWS\_$ALLOC\_RW\_$POOL

Summary of Types of Storage Allocation, Cont.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Read/Write Storage</th>
<th>Heap Storage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Stream</strong></td>
<td><strong>Storage kept until</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pool</strong></td>
<td><strong>you release it with</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>RWS_$RELEASE_HEAP</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No system overhead.</td>
<td>About 16 bytes of system overhead.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Storage kept until program exits.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Storage available to the local process or to a program invoked with a UNIX EXEC system call.

**NOTE:** Do not depend on the exact amount of system overhead used in RWS system calls. The amount of overhead is subject to change.

Note that this call replaces the obsolete RWS\_$ALLOC\_RW call, which we include for maintenance purposes only. For current and future development, use RWS\_$ALLOC\_RW\_$POOL.

FORTRAN programmers: due to FORTRAN calling conventions, RWS\_$ALLOC is currently the only RWS call you can use to allocate read/write storage. C programmers might want to use the C library routine MALLOC to allocate storage.
RWS$_$RELEASE_HEAP

Releases storage allocated by the RWS$_$ALLOC_HEAP call. *This call is obsolete and is documented here for maintenance purposes only. You should replace it with RWS$_$ALLOC_HEAP_POOL.*

**FORMAT**

**RWS$_$RELEASE_HEAP** *(storage_ptr, status)*

**INPUT PARAMETERS**

storage_ptr
The address heap storage space, in UNIV_PTR format. This is a 4-byte integer. This must be the pointer returned by a call to RWS$_$ALLOC_HEAP.

**OUTPUT PARAMETERS**

status
Completion status, in STATUS$_$ST format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the RWS Data Types section for more information.

**USAGE**

Note that RWS$_$RELEASE_HEAP_POOL replaces this less efficient call, which we include for maintenance purposes only. For current and future development, use RWS$_$RELEASE_HEAP_POOL.

Use this call to release the storage that you previously allocated with RWS$_$ALLOC_HEAP.
RWS$_\$RELEASE$_\$HEAP$_\$POOL

Releases storage to the pool from which it was allocated.

FORMAT

RWS$_\$RELEASE$_\$HEAP$_\$POOL$ (storage\_ptr, alloc\_pool, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS

storage\_ptr

Pointer to the address heap storage space, in UNIV\_PTR format. This is a 4-byte integer. This must be the pointer returned by a call to RWS$_\$ALLOC$_\$HEAP$_\$POOL$.

alloc\_pool

Pool where storage will be returned to, in RWS$_\$POOL\_T format. This is a 2-byte integer. Specify the same value you specified in the RWS$_\$ALLOC$_\$HEAP$_\$POOL$ call, which is one of the following predefined values:

- RWS$_\$GLOBAL$_\$POOL$
  Global pool makes storage accessible to all processes. Note that pointers are valid in all processes because they reserve the identical portion of address space.

- RWS$_\$STD$_\$POOL$
  Standard pool makes storage accessible to the calling program only. Most programs use this type.

- RWS$_\$STREAM$_\$TM$_\$POOL$
  Stream pool makes storage accessible to the calling program and to a program invoked with a UNIX EXEC system call. Use this type when your program needs to pass information invoked with a UNIX EXEC system call.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

status

Completion status, in STATUS\_T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the RWS Data Types section for more information.

USAGE

Use RWS$_\$RELEASE$_\$HEAP$_\$POOL$ to release storage to the pool from which it was allocated. You allocate storage to a specific pool with the RWS$_\$ALLOC$_\$HEAP$_\$POOL$ call.

RWS$_\$ALLOC$_\$HEAP$_\$POOL$ dynamically allocates storage from one of the three types of storage pools, and returns a pointer to the new storage. When you no longer need the storage, you release it by passing the "storage\_ptr" and "alloc\_pool" to RWS$_\$RELEASE$_\$HEAP$_\$POOL$. RWS$_\$RELEASE$_\$HEAP$_\$POOL$ returns the storage to the pool from which it was allocated.
Note that this call replaces the less efficient RWS $_$RELEASE _HEAP call, which we include for maintenance purposes only. For current and future development, use RWS$_$RELEASE _HEAP _POOL.
RWS ERRORS

ERRORS

RWS_$LEVEL_FAILURE
User program wrote over the storage where the system stored the program level information.

RWS_$NOT_HEAP_ENTRY
Argument to RWS_$RELEASE_HEAP did not refer to storage allocated with RWS_$ALLOC_HEAP.

RWS_$SCRIBBLED_OVER
User program wrote over the storage where the system stored the heap's process information.

RWS_$WRONG_LEVEL
Attempted to release storage that was allocated by a program at a superior (lower) program level. This error can occur when using RWS_$STD_POOL or RWS_$STREAM_TM_POOL.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Data Types</th>
<th>Pages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SIO_$CONTROL</td>
<td>SIO-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIO_$INQUIRE</td>
<td>SIO-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Errors</td>
<td>SIO-14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SIO-20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SIO

The SIO (Serial I/O) programming calls handle communications to devices across serial I/O lines. This section describes their data types, call syntax, and error codes. Refer to the Introduction at the beginning of this manual for a description of data-type diagrams and call syntax format.
## SIO DATA TYPES

### CONSTANTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SIO_$50</th>
<th>Baud rate.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SIO_$75</td>
<td>Baud rate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIO_$110</td>
<td>Baud rate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIO_$134</td>
<td>Baud rate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIO_$150</td>
<td>Baud rate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIO_$300</td>
<td>Baud rate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIO_$600</td>
<td>Baud rate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIO_$1200</td>
<td>Baud rate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIO_$2000</td>
<td>Baud rate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIO_$2400</td>
<td>Baud rate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIO_$3000</td>
<td>Baud rate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIO_$4800</td>
<td>Baud rate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIO_$7200</td>
<td>Baud rate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIO_$9600</td>
<td>Baud rate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIO_$19200</td>
<td>Baud rate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIO_$EVEN_PARITY</td>
<td>Possible parity value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIO_$MAX_LINE</td>
<td>Maximum number of SIO lines.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIO_$NO_PARITY</td>
<td>Possible parity value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIO_$ODD_PARITY</td>
<td>Possible parity value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIO_$STOP_1</td>
<td>Possible stop bit value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIO_$STOP_1_POINT_5</td>
<td>Possible stop bit value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIO_$STOP_2</td>
<td>Possible stop bit value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIO_$5BPC</td>
<td>Bits per character value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIO_$6BPC</td>
<td>Bits per character value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIO_$7BPC</td>
<td>Bits per character value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIO_$8BPC</td>
<td>Bits per character value.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
DATA TYPES

SIO $ERR_ENABLES_T

A 2-byte integer. Determines which errors are enabled. Any combination of the following predefined values:

- SIO $CHECK_PARITY
  Check for received parity errors.

- SIO $CHECK_FRAMING
  Check for received framing errors.

- SIO $CHECK_DCD_CHANGE
  Check for error when DCD line changes state.

- SIO $CHECK_CTS_CHANGE
  Check for error when CTS line changes state.

SIO $LINE_T

A 2-byte integer. SIO line number. Possible values are integers from 0 through SIO $MAX_LINE (3).

SIO $OPT_T

A 2-byte integer. An SIO option. One of the following predefined values:

- SIO $ERASE
  Set erase character.

- SIO $KILL
  Set kill character.

- SIO $EOFCHR
  Set EOF character.

- SIO $RAW
  Transparent input and output.

- SIO $NO_ECHO
  Do not echo input.

- SIO $NO_NL
  Do not special case newlines.

- SIO $SPEED
  Set bit rate.

- SIO $HOST_SYNC
  Use xoff/xon to synchronize with host.

- SIO $NLC_DELAY
  Constant delay for newlines.

- SIO $QUIT_ENABLE
  Enable quits from this line to calling process.
SIO DATA TYPES

SIO $INPUT_SYNC
Respond xoff/xon on receive side.

SIO $LINE
Return line number (inquire only).

SIO $RTS
Set/clear RTS bit.

SIO $DTR
Set/clear DTR bit.

SIO $DCD
Read DTR bit (inquire only).

SIO $DCD_ENABLE
Enable fault on DCD loss.

SIO $CTS
Read CTS bit (inquire only).

SIO $CTS_ENABLE
Enable CTS gating of output.

SIO $PARITY
Control parity setting/processing.

SIO $BITS_PER_CHAR
Number of bits per character.

SIO $STOP_BITS
Number of stop bits.

SIO $ERR_ENABLE
Enable error reporting.

SIO $SEND_BREAK
Establish break condition on line.

SIO $QUITCHR
Set quit character.

SIO $BP_ENABLE
Enable bit pad processing on line.

SIO $INT_ENABLE
Enable interrupts in this process.

SIO $INTCHR
Set interrupt character.

SIO $SUSP_ENABLE
Enable process suspension character.

SIO $SUSPCHR
Set process suspension character.
SIO $RAW_NL
Display NL/CR on NL output in raw mode.

SIO $UNUSED
Unused.

SIO $HUP_CLOSE
Set hangup-on-close.

SIO $RTS_ENABLE
Enable RTS flow control.

SIO $SPEED_FORCE
Set bit rate, even if disturbs partner channel.

SIO $FLUSH_IN
Flush input buffer.

SIO $FLUSH_OUT
Flush output buffer.

SIO $DRAIN_OUT
Wait for output buffer to drain.

SIO $VALUE_T
Value corresponding to SIO options. The diagram below illustrates the SIO $VALUE_T data type:

Field Description:

\( c \) 
A character value.

\( i \) 
A 2-byte integer value.

\( b \) 
A Boolean value.
SIO DATA TYPES

es
A set of enabled errors. This is a 2-byte field.

STATUS_$T
A status code. The diagram below illustrates the STATUS_$T data type:

Field Description:

all
All 32 bits in the status code.

fail
The fail bit. If this bit is set, the error was not within the scope of the module invoked, but occurred within a lower-level module (bit 31).

subsys
The subsystem that encountered the error (bits 24 - 30).

modc
The module that encountered the error (bits 16 - 23).

code
A signed number that identifies the type of error that occurred (bits 0 - 15).
SIO\_\$CONTROL

Changes current settings of serial line options and values.

**FORMAT**

SIO\_\$CONTROL (stream-id, option, value, status)

**INPUT PARAMETERS**

**stream-id**
Stream ID of a stream attached to a serial line. This is a 2-byte integer.

The stream specified by stream-id must be attached to a serial line. Any other attachment results in an error.

**option**
The attribute that is to be set, in SIO\_\$OPT\_T format. This is a 2-byte integer. Specify only one of the following predefined values:

SIO\_\$BITS\_PER\_CHAR
Sets the number of bits per character. This option takes a predefined 2-byte integer value. The default is SIO\_\$x8BPC, which is 8 bits per character. Possible choices are: SIO\_\$xBPC, where x may be 5, 6, 7, or 8.

SIO\_\$BP\_ENABLE
Enables/disables processing of bit pad input from a graphics tablet. This option takes a Boolean value. The default is FALSE (disabled).

When enabled, data received on the SIO line is not delivered through IOS\_\$GET. Instead, the SIO driver interrupt routine accumulates data and passes it at a time to the display driver. During this processing, subsequent points within plus or minus two in both x and y dimensions are ignored.

SIO\_\$CTS
No meaning for this call.

SIO\_\$CTS\_ENABLE
Sets whether the CTS\_ENABLE mode is on or off. This option takes a Boolean value. The default is FALSE (off).

Some devices use one of the RS-232 control lines for flow control instead of XON/XOFF. If such a line is wired to the CTS line on the connector and if SIO\_\$CTS\_ENABLE is TRUE, then transmission will be inhibited whenever CTS is FALSE.

SIO\_\$DCD
No meaning for this call.

SIO\_\$DCD\_ENABLE
Sets whether the DCD\_ENABLE mode is on or off. This option takes a Boolean value. The default is FALSE (off).
If the connection is broken (i.e., the remote modem hangs up) the DCD line becomes FALSE. If SIO_$DCD_ENABLE is TRUE then a fault with status FAULT_$STOP will occur at the time of the transition of DCD from TRUE to FALSE.

SIO_$DRAIN_OUT
Causes the process to wait until all the characters in the output buffer have been transmitted before returning. This option takes a Boolean value. The default is FALSE (off).

SIO_$DTR
Sets the state of the outgoing DTR (Data Terminal Ready) line. This option takes a Boolean value. The default is TRUE (on).

On most modems the DTR line controls whether the modem will answer incoming calls (i.e., when DTR is TRUE.) When it is reset it causes the modem to hang up the phone line.

SIO_$EOFCHR
Sets the end-of-file character. This option takes a character value. The default is CTRL/Z.

SIO_$ERASE
Sets the erase character, which erases the character immediately before the current cursor position. This option takes a character value. The default is <BACKSPACE>.

SIO_$ERR_ENABLE
Sets which kinds of errors can be reported in calls to IOS_$GET on this stream. This option takes a set of values, in SIO_$ERR_ENABLES_T format. Specify any combination of the following predefined 2-byte integer values:

SIO_$CHECK_PARITY
Report received parity errors.

SIO_$CHECK_FRAMING
Report received framing errors. This value is set by default.

SIO_$CHECK_DCD_CHANGE
Report an "error" when DCD line changes state.

SIO_$CHECK_CTS_CHANGE
Report an "error" when CTS line changes state.

SIO_$FLUSH_IN
Causes the input buffer of an SIO line to be flushed. This option takes a Boolean value. The default is FALSE (off).

SIO_$FLUSH_OUT
Causes the output buffer of an SIO line to be flushed. This option takes a Boolean value. The default is FALSE (off).

SIO_$HOST_SYNC
Sets whether HOST_SYNC mode is on or off. This option takes a Boolean value. The default is TRUE (on).
In HOST _SYNC mode, the node sends XOFF (CTRL/S) when its input buffer begins to fill, and XON (CTRL/Q) when its input buffer begins to empty again. This allows for synchronization of high-speed data transfer from computer to computer.

$HUP _CLOSE
Causes the modem to be hung up on the last close (IOS _$CLOSE) of the SIO line. The hangup is performed by dropping DTR for 3/4 second.

$INPUT _SYNC
Sets whether the incoming sync mode is on or off. This option takes a Boolean value. The default is FALSE (off).

It is like HOST _SYNC except it controls processing of incoming XON (CTRL/Q) or XOFF (CTRL/S). It works in raw or cooked mode.

$INT _ENABLE
Enables/disables interrupts for the current process. This option takes a Boolean value. The default is FALSE (disabled).

$INTCHR
Sets the process interrupt character. (This option is used primarily by DOMAIN/IX.) This option takes a character value. The default is CRTL/C.

$KILL
Sets the kill character, which deletes characters from the cursor position to the end of the line. This option takes a character value. The default is CTRL/X.

$LINE
No meaning for this call.

$NLDELAY
Sets the value of a time delay to be used following transmission of a line feed character, to allow for carriage motion, scrolling time, and so on. This option takes a 2-byte integer value, specifying the number of milliseconds of delay. The default is zero.

$NO_ECHO
Sets whether NO _ECHO mode is on or off. In NO _ECHO mode, input characters are not automatically echoed as output. This mode may be used to support a half-duplex connection. NO _ECHO mode is off by default.

$NO_NL
Sets whether NO _NL mode is on or off. This option takes a Boolean value. The default is FALSE (off).

Normally, newline characters (decimal 10) are transmitted as a carriage-return, line-feed. In NO _NL mode, the newline character is transmitted as is. This mode makes output transparent without going to raw input.

$PARITY
Sets the state of parity detection or parity generation. This option takes a predefined 2-byte integer value. The default is SIO _$NO_PARITY.
Possible choices are: SIO_$ODD_PARITY, SIO_$EVEN_PARITY, and SIO_$NO_PARITY.

If parity is enabled (whether odd or even) then one bit is added to each character. The parity bit is checked by the hardware on received characters and errors are reported, subject to the SIO_$ERR_ENABLE option. If the number of bits per character is fewer than 8, then the parity bit is delivered with the data in raw mode and is stripped in cooked mode.

SIO_$QUITCHAR
Sets the quit character. This option takes a character value. The default is CTRL/].

SIO_$QUIT_ENABLE
Sets whether the quit_enable mode is on or off. This option takes a Boolean value. The default is FALSE (off).

In quit_enable mode, the node responds to CTRL/] and to the <BREAK> key, if any. The response is a quit fault in the process using SIO_$QUIT_ENABLE. If SIO_$QUIT_ENABLE is FALSE, then neither the <BREAK> key nor the CTRL/] sequence has any effect. In raw input mode, only the <BREAK> and CTRL/] sequence causes a quit fault.

SIO_$RAW
Sets whether raw mode is on or off. This option takes a Boolean value. The default is FALSE (off). In raw mode, full 8-bit bytes are transmitted in both directions, without any interpretation. Each call (e.g., IOS_$GET and STREAM_$GET_REC) that reads from the stream returns as many bytes as have been received since the last call.

When raw mode is turned on or off, any input that your program has received, but has not yet read, is flushed from the input buffer.

SIO_$RAW_NL
Sets whether NO_NL mode is on or off in raw mode. (i.e., when SIO_$RAW is TRUE). This option takes a Boolean value. The default is FALSE (off).

Normally, newline characters (decimal 10) are transmitted as a carriage-return, line-feed. In NO_NL mode, the newline character is transmitted as is. This mode makes output transparent without going to raw input.

SIO_$RTS
Sets the state of the RTS (Request to Send) line. This option takes a Boolean value. The default is TRUE (on).

The RTS line is an outgoing line.

SIO_$RTS_ENABLE
Enables/disables the RTS (Return to Send) Line. This is a Boolean value. The default is FALSE (off).
If TRUE, the operating system handles flow control. For this to work properly the CTS line must also be enabled.

SIO_$SEND_BREAK
Causes a break condition on the line. This option takes a 2-byte integer value, specifying the duration of the break, in milliseconds. A reasonable value is 200.

SIO_$SPEED
Sets the baud rate of the line. This option takes a predefined 2-byte integer value. The default is SIO_$9600.

Possible values are:

SIO_$50,  SIO_$75,  SIO_$110,  SIO_$134,  SIO_$150,
SIO_$300,  SIO_$600,  SIO_$1200,  SIO_$2000,  SIO_$2400,
SIO_$3600,  SIO_$4800,  SIO_$7200,  SIO_$9600,  SIO_$19200.

Some machine types are configured so that certain SIO lines are "partnered" with each other. If you use the SIO_$SPEED option to set a line's baud rate to a rate that is incompatible with the partner's rate, you receive the error status, SIO_$INCOMPATIBLE_SPEED. However, you can override this error using the SIO_$SPEED_FORCE option. If you use SIO_$SPEED_FORCE to set the speed of a line and the new speed is incompatible with the partner, the speed of the partner is changed to 9600 baud. See the Usage section for details about partnered lines and incompatible speeds.

SIO_$SPEED_FORCE
Sets the baud rate of the line even if the partner line's speed is incompatible. This option takes a predefined 2-byte integer value.

Possible values are the same as for SIO_$SPEED:

SIO_$50,  SIO_$75,  SIO_$110,  SIO_$134,  SIO_$150,
SIO_$300,  SIO_$600,  SIO_$1200,  SIO_$2000,  SIO_$2400,
SIO_$3600,  SIO_$4800,  SIO_$7200,  SIO_$9600,  SIO_$19200.

Some machine types are configured so that certain SIO lines are "partnered" with each other. If you use the SIO_$SPEED option to set a line's baud rate to a rate that is incompatible with the partner line's rate, you receive the error status, SIO_$INCOMPATIBLE_SPEED. However, you can override this error using the SIO_$SPEED_FORCE option. If you use SIO_$SPEED_FORCE to set the speed of a line and the new speed is incompatible with the partner, the speed of the partner is changed to 9600 baud. See the Usage section for details about partnered lines and incompatible speeds.

SIO_$STOP_BITS
Sets the number of stop bits. This option takes a predefined 2-byte integer value. The default is SIO_$STOP_1. Possible values are: SIO_$STOP_x where x may be 1, 1_POINT_5, or 2.
SIO \_SCONTROL

SIO \_SUSP\_ENABLE
Enables/disables suspend faults for the current process. This option takes a Boolean value. The default is FALSE (disabled).

SIO \_SUSPCHR
Sets the process suspend character. (This option is used primarily by DOMAIN/IX.) This option takes a character value. The default is CRTL/P.

value
Each of the SIO \_SCONTROL options accepts a corresponding value. For the character options, the value is simply the character. For the mode-setting options, the value is a Boolean (LOGICAL) data item. For most of the remaining options, the value is a 2-byte integer. In one case, you may specify a set of values. The type of value required for each option is described along with the option, above.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

status
Completion status, in STATUS \_T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the SIO Data Types section for more information.

Possible values are:
STATUS \_OK The operation completed successfully.
IOS \_NOT\_OPEN No stream is open on the specified stream ID.
SIO \_STREAM\_NOT\_SIO The specified stream ID is not connected to a serial line.
SIO \_BAD\_OPTION The call specified an invalid option name.
SIO \_INCOMPATIBLE\_SPEED The specified speed is incompatible with the speed of the line's partner.

USAGE
To poll the serial line for unread input, use IOS \_$GET with the IOS \_$COND\_OPT option.

The hardware configuration for some machine types is such that certain SIO lines are “partnered” with each other.
Below is a list of machine types and the SIO lines that are partnered on them.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Machine Type</th>
<th>Partnered Lines</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DN400</td>
<td>No Partners</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DN420</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DN600</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DN300</td>
<td>1,2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSP80</td>
<td>1.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DN460</td>
<td>0.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DN660</td>
<td>2.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DN550</td>
<td>1.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DN3000</td>
<td>No Partners</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A characteristic of partnered lines is that some baud rates are incompatible. The following lists show the baud rates that are incompatible for partnered lines.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Incompatible Rates A</th>
<th>Incompatible Rates B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SIO_$50</td>
<td>SIO_$75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIO_$7200</td>
<td>SIO_$150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SIO_$2000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SIO_$19200</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If one partner is set to a baud rate in the A list, attempting to set the other partner to a baud rate in the B list (using the SIO_$SPEED option) will result in the error SIO_$INCOMPATIBLE_SPEED. The same is true for the reverse (having a partnered line set to a rate in the B list and attempting to set its partner to a rate in the A list). Speeds other than those in the two lists are compatible.

You may force a line's baud rate to a rate that is incompatible to its partner, by using the SIO_$SPEED_FORCE option. This will change the specified line's speed; however, it will also change the speed of the partnered line to SIO_$9600 (which is always a compatible speed).
SIO_$INQUIRE

SIO_$INQUIRE
Obtains current settings of serial line options and values.

FORMAT
SIO_$INQUIRE (stream-id, option, value, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS
stream-id
Stream-id of a stream attached to a serial line. This is a 2-byte integer.

option
The attribute that is to be reported, in SIO_$OPT_T format. This is a 2-byte integer. One of the following predefined values:

SIO_$BITS_PER_CHAR
Returns the number of bits per character. This option takes a predefined 2-byte integer value. The default is SIO_$8BPC, which is 8 bits per character. Possible choices are: SIO_$xBPC, where x may be 5, 6, 7, or 8.

SIO_$BP_ENABLE
Enables/disables processing of bit pad input from a graphics tablet. This option takes a Boolean value. The default is FALSE (disabled).

When enabled, data received on the SIO line is not delivered through IOS_$GET. Instead, the SIO driver interrupt routine accumulates data and passes it a point at a time to the display driver. During this processing, subsequent points within plus or minus two in both x and y dimensions are ignored.

SIO_$CTS
Returns the state of the CTS (Clear to Send) line. This is an incoming line.

SIO_$CTS_ENABLE
Returns whether CTS_ENABLE mode is on or off. This option takes a Boolean value. The default is FALSE (off).

Some devices use one of the RS-232 control lines for flow control instead of XON/XOFF. If such a line is wired to the CTS line on the connector and if SIO_$CTS_ENABLE is TRUE, then transmission will be inhibited whenever CTS is FALSE.

SIO_$DCD
Reports the state of the DCD (Data Carrier Detect) line. It is an incoming line, which usually means there is an active modem at the other end of the phone line.

SIO_$DCD_ENABLE
Returns whether DCD_ENABLE mode is on or off. This option takes a Boolean value. The default is FALSE (off).
If the connection is broken (i.e., the remote modem hangs up) the DCD line becomes FALSE. If SIO_$DCD_ENABLE is TRUE then a fault with status FAULT_$STOP occurs at the time of the transition of DCD from TRUE to FALSE.

SIO_$DRAIN_OUT
No meaning for this call.

SIO_$DTR Returns the state of the outgoing DTR (Data Terminal Ready) line. This option takes a Boolean value. The default is TRUE (on).

On most modems the DTR line controls whether the modem answers incoming calls (i.e., when DTR is TRUE.) When it is reset it causes the modem to hang up the phone line.

SIO_$EOFCHR Returns the end-of-file character. This option takes a character value. The default is CTRL/Z.

SIO_$ERASE Returns the erase character, which erases the character immediately before the current cursor position. This option takes a character value. The default is <BACKSPACE>.

SIO_$ERR_ENABLE Returns which kinds of errors can be reported in calls to IOS_$_GET on this stream. This option takes a set of values, in SIO_$_ERR_ENABLES_T format. Specify any combination of the following predefined 2-byte integer values:

SIO_$_CHECK_PARITY Report received parity errors.

SIO_$_CHECK_FRAMING Report received framing errors. This value is set by default.

SIO_$_CHECK_DCD_CHANGE Report an "error" when DCD line changes state.

SIO_$_CHECK_CTS_CHANGE Report an "error" when CTS line changes state.

SIO_$_FLUSH_IN No meaning for this call.

SIO_$_FLUSH_OUT No meaning for this call.

SIO_$_HOST_SYNC Returns whether the HOST_SYNC mode is on or off. This option takes a Boolean value. The default is TRUE (on).

In HOST_SYNC mode, the node sends XOFF (CTRL/S) when its input buffer begins to fill, and XON (CTRL/Q) when its input buffer begins to...
empty again. This allows for synchronization of high-speed data transfer from computer to computer.

SIO $_HUP_CLOSE

Causes the modem to be hung up on the last close (IOS $_CLOSE) of the SIO line. The hangup is performed by dropping DTR for 3/4 second. This option takes a Boolean value. The default is FALSE (off).

SIO $_INPUT_SYNC

Returns whether incoming sync mode is on or off. This option takes a Boolean value. The default is FALSE (off).

It is like HOST_SYNC except it controls processing of \{ incoming \} XON (CTRL/Q) or XOFF (CTRL/S). It works in raw or cooked mode.

SIO $_INT_ENABLE

Enables/disables interrupts for the current process. This option takes a Boolean value. The default is FALSE (disabled).

SIO $_INTCHR

Returns the process interrupt character. (This option is used primarily by DOMAIN/IX.) This option takes a character value. The default is FALSE (CRTL/C).

SIO $_KILL

Returns the kill character, which deletes characters from the cursor position to the end of the line. This option takes a character value. The default is CTRL/X.

SIO $_LINE

Returns the serial line number corresponding to the stream ID. This option returns an integer value from 0 to 3.

SIO $_NLC_DELAY

Returns the value of a time delay to be used following transmission of a line feed character, to allow for carriage motion, scrolling time, and so on. This option takes a 2-byte integer value, specifying the number of milliseconds of delay. The default is zero.

SIO $_NO_ECHO

Returns whether the NO_ECHO mode is on or off. In NO_ECHO mode, input characters are not automatically echoed as output. This mode may be used to support a half-duplex connection. NO_ECHO mode is off by default.

SIO $_NO_NL

Returns whether the NO_NL mode is on or off. This option takes a Boolean value. The default is FALSE (off).

Normally, newline characters (decimal 10) are transmitted as a carriage-return, line-feed. In NO_NL mode, the newline character is transmitted as is. This mode makes output transparent without going to raw input.

SIO $_PARITY

Returns the state of parity detection or parity generation. This option takes a predefined 2-byte integer value. The default is
SIO _$NO_PARITY. Possible choices are: SIO _$ODD_PARITY, and SIO _$EVEN_PARITY, and SIO _$NO_PARITY.

If parity is enabled (whether odd or even) then one bit is added to each character. The parity bit is checked by the hardware on received characters and errors are reported, subject to the SIO _$ERR_ENABLE option. If the number of bits per character is fewer than 8, then the parity bit is delivered with the data in raw mode and is stripped in cooked mode.

SIO _$QUITCHR
Returns the quit character. This option takes a character value. The default is CTRL/\.

SIO _$QUIT_ENABLE
Returns whether the QUIT_ENABLE mode is on or off. This option takes a Boolean value. The default is FALSE (off).

In QUIT_ENABLE mode, the node responds to CTRL/\ and to the <BREAK> key, if any. The response is a quit fault in the process using SIO _$QUIT_ENABLE. If SIO _$QUIT_ENABLE is FALSE then neither the <BREAK> key nor the CTRL/\ sequence has any effect. In raw input mode only the <BREAK>, and CTRL/\ sequence causes a quit fault.

SIO _$RAW
Returns whether raw mode is on or off. This option takes a Boolean value. The default is FALSE (off). In raw mode, full 8-bit bytes are transmitted in both directions, without any interpretation. Each call (e.g., IOS _$GET and STREAM _$GET_REC) that reads from the stream returns as many bytes as have been received since the last call.

When raw mode is turned on or off, any input that your program has received, but has not yet read, is flushed from the input buffer.

SIO _$RAW_NL
Returns whether the NO_NL mode is on or off in raw mode. (i.e., when SIO _$RAW is TRUE). This option takes a Boolean value. The default is FALSE (off).

Normally, newline characters (decimal 10) are transmitted as a carriage-return, line-feed. In NO_NL mode, the newline character is transmitted as is. This mode makes output transparent without going to raw input.

SIO _$RTS
Returns the state of the RTS (Request to Send) line. This option takes a Boolean value. The default is TRUE (on).

The RTS line is an outgoing line.

SIO _$RTS_ENABLE
Enables/disables the RTS (Return to Send) Line. This is a Boolean value. The default is FALSE (off).
If TRUE, the operating system handles flow control. For this to work properly the CTS line must also be enabled.

SIO_$SEND_BREAK
No meaning for this call.

SIO_$SPEED
Returns the baud rate of the line. This option takes a predefined 2-byte integer value. The default is SIO_$9600.
Possible values are:
SIO_$50, SIO_$75, SIO_$110, SIO_$134, SIO_$150, SIO_$300, SIO_$600, SIO_$1200, SIO_$2000, SIO_$2400, SIO_$3600, SIO_$4800, SIO_$7200, SIO_$9600, SIO_$19200.

SIO_$SPEED_FORCE
No meaning for this call.

SIO_$STOP_BITS
Returns the number of stop bits. This option takes a predefined 2-byte integer value. The default is SIO_$STOP_1. Possible values are: SIO_$STOP_x where x may be 1, 1_POINT_5, or 2.

SIO_$SUSP_ENABLE
Enables/disables suspend faults for the current process. This option takes a Boolean value. The default is FALSE (disabled).

SIO_$SUSPCHR
Returns the process suspend character. (This option is used primarily by DOMAIN/IX.) This option takes a character value. The default is CRTL/P.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

value
Each of the SIO_$INQUIRE options returns a corresponding value. For the character options, the value is simply the character. For the mode-setting options, the value is a Boolean (LOGICAL) data item. For most of the remaining options, the value is a 2-byte integer. In one case, a set of values may be returned. The type of value returned for each option is described along with the option, above.

status
Completion status, in STATUS_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the SIO Data Types section for more information.
Possible values are:
STATUS_$OK The operation completed successfully.
IOS_$NOT_OPEN No stream is open on the specified stream ID.
SIO_$STREAM_NOT_SIO The specified stream ID is not connected to a serial line.
SIO_ $BAD_ OPTION
   The call specified an invalid option name.

USAGE

   The stream specified by stream ID must be attached to a serial line. Any other attachment
   results in an error.

   When raw mode is turned on or off, any input that your program has received, but has not
   yet read, is flushed from the input buffer.

   To poll the serial line for unread input, use IOS_ $GET with the IOS_ $COND_ OPT
   option.
SIO ERRORS

ERRORS

STATUS $OK
Successful completion.

SIO $BAD_OPTION
Bad option parameter.

SIO $ILLEGAL_STRID
Illegal stream ID.

SIO $INCOMPATIBLE_SPEED
Speed incompatible with partner SIO line.
### SMD

#### Table of Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SMD_$BLT_U</td>
<td>SMD-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMD_$BORROW_DISPLAY_NC_U</td>
<td>SMD-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMD_$BORROW_DISPLAY_U</td>
<td>SMD-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMD_$CLEAR_KBD_CURSOR_U</td>
<td>SMD-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMD_$CLEAR_WINDOW_U</td>
<td>SMD-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMD_$COLOR</td>
<td>SMD-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMD_$COND_EVENT_WAIT_U</td>
<td>SMD-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMD_$COND_INPUT_U</td>
<td>SMD-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMD_$DRAW_ABS_U</td>
<td>SMD-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMD_$DRAW_BOX_U</td>
<td>SMD-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMD_$DRAW_REL_U</td>
<td>SMD-13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMD_$EVENT_WAIT_U</td>
<td>SMD-14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMD_$GET_EC</td>
<td>SMD-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMD_$INQ_DISP_TYPE</td>
<td>SMD-16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMD_$LOAD_FONT_FILE_U</td>
<td>SMD-17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMD_$LOAD_FONT_U</td>
<td>SMD-18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMD_$MAP_DISPLAY_U</td>
<td>SMD-19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMD_$MOVE_ABS_U</td>
<td>SMD-20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMD_$MOVE_KBD_CURSOR_U</td>
<td>SMD-21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMD_$MOVE_REL_U</td>
<td>SMD-22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMD_$OP_WAIT_U</td>
<td>SMD-23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMD_$RETURN_DISPLAY_U</td>
<td>SMD-24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMD_$SET_QUIT_CHAR</td>
<td>SMD-25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMD_$SET_TP_CURSOR</td>
<td>SMD-26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMD_$SOFT_SCROLL_U</td>
<td>SMD-27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMD_$STOP_TP_CURSOR</td>
<td>SMD-28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMD_$TP_DIRECT</td>
<td>SMD-29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMD_$TP_DISABLE</td>
<td>SMD-30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMD_$TP_ENABLE</td>
<td>SMD-31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMD_$UNLOAD_FONT_FILE_U</td>
<td>SMD-32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMD_$UNLOAD_FONT_U</td>
<td>SMD-33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMD_$UNMAP_DISPLAY_U</td>
<td>SMD-34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMD_$VECTOR_INIT_U</td>
<td>SMD-35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMD_$WRITE_STRING_U</td>
<td>SMD-36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Errors

---

SMD-39
The SMD (Screen Manager) programming calls provide direct control over black-and-white displays. This section describes the call syntax and the error codes. Refer to the Introduction at the beginning of this manual for a description of call syntax format. Refer to the SMD insert files for data-type descriptions.
SMD_$BLT_U

SMD_$BLT_U

Starts a bit transfer from one area of display memory to another.

FORMAT
SMD_$BLT_U (registers, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS

registers
Values for the BLT register, in SMD_$BLT_REGS_T format. This is a thirteen-element array of 2-byte integers.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

status
Completion status, in STATUS_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long.

USAGE

SMD_$BLT_U starts the block transfer within display memory.

The BLT register contains values for CS; CD; source and destination Xs, Xe, Ys, and Ye; and the display mode.

In FORTRAN programs, specify the display mode as the sum of selected variables from Table SMD-1.

By default, the display driver waits for the BLT to complete before returning to the calling program. (This is a "busy" wait, meaning the CPU is active while waiting.) If the display mode includes IDONE, however, control returns to the caller immediately, and generates the SMD event SMD_$EVENT_SCROLL.BLT_COMPLETE (see SMD_$EVENT_WAIT_U) when it finishes.

If the display mode includes IDONE, control returns to the calling program immediately, as noted above. However, if display memory is mapped into the process's address space, the program must not reference display memory or call any of the following vector-drawing routines, until the BLT completes:

- SMD_$DRAW_ABS_U
- SMD_$DRAW_REL_U
- SMD_$MOVE_ABS_U
- SMD_$MOVE_REL_U
Table SMD-1. Display Mode Values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mnemonic</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SMD_$CLRMODE</td>
<td>Fill destination with a constant.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMD_$DECR</td>
<td>Source overlaps destination and x is being decremented, that is, destination is to right of source.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMD_$DONE</td>
<td>Start BLT and immediately return control to calling program.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMD_$NONINTERLACE</td>
<td>Disable hardware interlacing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMD_$BLT</td>
<td>Perform bit BLT operation. Required in all calls to SMD_$BLT_U.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SMD_$BORROW_DISPLAY_NC_U

SMD_$BORROW_DISPLAY_NC_U

Requests use of the display driver and display memory without clearing the screen (black and white only).

FORMAT

SMD_$BORROW_DISPLAY_NC_U (unit, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS

unit

Unit number of the display to be used. This is a 2-byte integer. Currently, the only valid unit number is 1.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

status

Completion status, in STATUS_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long.

USAGE

SMD_$BORROW_DISPLAY_NC_U requests the use of the display memory and the display (SMD) driver routines. A program must execute this routine (or SMD_$BORROW_DISPLAY_U) before it can call any other display driver routines.

This procedure gains exclusive use of the display for the calling program. The display manager continues to operate for all other processes and pads, but the screen does not reflect its actions. Control of the screen returns to the display manager when SMD_$RETURN_DISPLAY_U is executed, or when you type CTRL/Q.

To gain access to display memory, call SMD_$MAP_DISPLAY_U.
SMD $_SBORROW_DISPLAY_U$

Requests use of the display driver and display memory, and clears the screen.

FORMAT
SMD$_SBORROW_DISPLAY_U$(unit, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS
unit
Unit number of the display to be used. This is a 2-byte integer. Currently, the only valid unit number is 1.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS
status
Completion status, in STATUS$_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long.

USAGE
SMD$_SBORROW_DISPLAY_U$ requests the use of the display memory and the display driver routines. A program must execute this routine (or SMD$_SBORROW_DISPLAY_NCU$) before it can call any other display driver routines.

The display is cleared when this procedure is executed.

SMD$_SBORROW_DISPLAY_NCU$ performs an identical borrowing operation, but does not clear the screen.

This procedure gains exclusive use of the Display for the calling program. The Display Manager continues to operate for all other processes and pads, but the screen does not reflect its actions. Control of the screen returns to the display manager when SMD$_RETURN_DISPLAY_U$ is executed, or when you type CTRL/Q.

To gain access to display memory, call SMD$_$MAP_DISPLAY_U.
SMD_$CLEAR_KBD_CURSOR_U

SMD_$CLEAR_KBD_CURSOR_U

Clears the keyboard cursor from the display.

FORMAT

SMD_$CLEAR_KBD_CURSOR_U (status)

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

status

Completion status, in STATUS_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long.

USAGE

SMD_$CLEAR_KBD_CURSOR_U disables the keyboard cursor and removes it from the display. To re-enable the cursor, call SMD_$MOVE_KBD_CURSOR_U.
SMD\_\$CLEAR\_WINDOW\_U

Clears an area on the screen.

**FORMAT**

SMD\_\$CLEAR\_WINDOW\_U (boundaries, status)

**INPUT PARAMETERS**

boundaries
The x and y coordinates of the destination area to be cleared, in SMD\_\$WINDOW\_LIMITS\_T format. This data type is 8 bytes long. In FORTRAN, use a four-element array of 2-byte integers.

**OUTPUT PARAMETERS**

status
Completion status, in STATUS\_\$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long.

**USAGE**

SMD\_\$CLEAR\_WINDOW\_U clears the area of the screen within the boundaries.

This procedure returns control to its caller after the area is clear.
SMD_\$COLOR

SMD_\$COLOR
   Sets the color of lines drawn on the display.

FORMAT
SMD_\$COLOR (color)

INPUT PARAMETERS
color
   Either SMD_\$WHITE or SMD_\$BLACK. This is a 2-byte integer.

USAGE
The color set with this call is used in all subsequent vector or box drawing calls executed by
the program, until another SMD_\$COLOR call is executed.

SMD_\$WHITE makes subsequent vectors white or green. SMD_\$BLACK makes
subsequent vectors black.

This call does not change the color of the background.
SMD $COND_EVENT_WAIT_U

Checks an SMD eventcount, but does not wait.

FORMAT

SMD $COND_EVENT_WAIT_U (event-type, event-data, reserved, status)

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

event-type
The type of event that occurred. This is a 2-byte integer. Possible values are
SMD $INPUT, SMD $SCROLL_BLT_COMPLETE, SMD $TPAD_DATA, SMD $TPAD_AND_INPUT, and SMD $NO_EVENT.

event_data
The data associated with the event, in SMD $EVENT_DATA_T format. This is a 2-byte integer.

reserved
A 2-byte integer; reserved for future use.

status
Completion status, in STATUS $T format. This data type is 4 bytes long.

USAGE

SMD $COND_EVENT_WAIT_U causes no suspension of the calling program. Programs can use this procedure to check for keyboard or touchpad input.

The only difference between SMD $COND_EVENT_WAIT_U and SMD $EVENT_WAIT_U is that the first checks the eventcount but does not wait. The second waits for an event.

The SMD $COND_EVENT_WAIT_U routine returns one type of event (SMD $NO_EVENT) that SMD $EVENT_WAIT_U does not. When this type is output, it means nothing happened.
SMD\_$\text{COND}_\_\text{INPUT}_\_U

SMD\_$\text{COND}_\_\text{INPUT}_\_U

Returns a character if one has been typed.

**FORMAT**

\text{input-flag} = \text{SMD\$_{\text{COND}_\_\text{INPUT}_\_U}}(\text{char})

**RETURN VALUE**

\text{input-flag}

Boolean (LOGICAL) value. Contains \text{TRUE} if a character has been typed and \text{FALSE} otherwise.

**OUTPUT PARAMETERS**

\text{char}

The character typed at the keyboard. This is a character variable.

**USAGE**

If a character has been typed at the keyboard, the value of this function is \text{TRUE}. The function returns the character and removes it from the keyboard input buffer.

If no characters have been typed, the value of the function is \text{FALSE}, and the returned \text{char} parameter is undefined.
SMD$_{\text{DRAW ABS U}}$

Draws a vector given an absolute position.

**FORMAT**

SMD$_{\text{DRAW ABS U}}$ (column, line)

**INPUT PARAMETERS**

- **column**
  - The number of the column to which the vector will be drawn. This is a 2-byte integer in the range 0 to 799.

- **line**
  - The number of the line to which the vector will be drawn. This is a 2-byte integer in the range 0 to 1023.

**USAGE**

SMD$_{\text{DRAW ABS U}}$ draws a vector from the current position to the point specified by (column, line).

Call SMD$_{\text{VECTOR INIT U}}$ once to initialize the vector drawing package before using this procedure.

No error checking is performed on the arguments, for optimal performance. Incorrect program operation occurs if a column or line value is outside the specified range.

The current position is updated to (column, line) upon completion of this procedure. Use SMD$_{\text{MOVE ABS U}}$ or SMD$_{\text{MOVE REL U}}$ to set the position without drawing a vector.
SMD_$DRAW_BOX_U

SMD_$DRAW_BOX_U

  Draws a box on the screen.

FORMAT

SMD_$DRAW_BOX_U (boundaries, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS

boundaries

  The x and y coordinates of the box on the screen, in SMD_$WINDOW_LIMITS_T format. This data type is 8 bytes long. In FORTRAN this is a four-element array of 2-byte integers.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

status

  Completion status, in STATUS_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long.

USAGE

  SMD_$DRAW_BOX_U draws lines vertically and horizontally to connect the supplied endpoints.

  The supplied values for Xs and Ys must be less than Xe and Ye, respectively.
SMD drawn REL

SMD drawn REL

Draws a vector given a relative position.

FORMAT

SMD drawn REL (column, line)

INPUT PARAMETERS

column
The column number, relative to the current position, to which the vector will be drawn. This is a two-byte integer.

line
The line number, relative to the current position, to which the vector will be drawn. This is a two-byte integer.

USAGE

SMD drawn REL draws a vector from the current position to the point computed by adding the value of column to the current column and adding the value of line to the current line.

Call SMD VECTOR INIT to initialize the vector drawing package before using this procedure.

When the value for column is added to the current position column number, the sum must be between 0 and 799 for portrait displays, or between 0 and 1023 for landscape displays. Similarly, when the value for line is added to the current position line number, the sum must be between 0 and 1023 for portrait displays, or 0 and 799 for landscape displays.

No error checking is performed on the arguments, for optimal performance. Incorrect program operation occurs if a computed column or line value is outside the specified range.

The current position is updated to the computed column and line values by this procedure. Use SMD MOVE REL or SMD MOVE ABS to set the position without drawing a vector.
SMD\_$EVENT\_WAIT\_U

SMD\_$EVENT\_WAIT\_U

Suspends the calling process until you type characters at the keyboard or until the current scroll or BLT is complete.

FORMAT

SMD\_$EVENT\_WAIT\_U (event-type, event-data, reserved, status)

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

event-type

The type of event that occurred. This is a 2-byte integer. Possible values are the following:

- SMD\_$INPUT
- SMD\_$SCROLL\_BLT\_COMPLETE
- SMD\_$TPAD\_DATA
- SMD\_$TPAD\_AND\_INPUT

event-data

The data associated with the event, in SMD\_$EVENT\_DATA\_T format. This is a 2-byte integer.

reserved

A 2-byte integer; reserved for future use.

status

Completion status, in STATUS\_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long.

USAGE

SMD\_$EVENT\_WAIT\_U suspends the calling process until a display driver event occurs. Programs can use this procedure to read keyboard input.

An SMD\_$INPUT event occurs when you type a character.

An SMD\_$SCROLL\_BLT\_COMPLETE event occurs when a block transfer (BLT) is complete, or when the last block transfer required as part of a scrolling operation has been started.

The display driver notifies the calling program of SMD\_$INPUT,
SMD\_$SCROLL\_BLT\_COMPLETE, SMD\_$TPAD\_DATA, and
SMD\_$TPAD\_AND\_INPUT events.
SMD_$GET_EC

Get the eventcount address of the eventcount that will be advanced upon keyboard input or when a BLT is done.

FORMAT

SMD_$GET_EC (smd-key, eventcount-pointer, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS

smd-key
This specifies which eventcount to obtain. It is in SMD_$EC_KEY_T format and may have a value of either SMD_$INPUT_EC (for the keyboard) or SMD_$SCROLL_BLT_EC (for a user-initiated BLT.) This is a 2-byte integer.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

eventcount_pointer
The eventcount address to be obtained, in EC2_$PTR_T format. EC2_$PTR_T is a pointer to an EC2_$EVENTCOUNT_T. This is a 4-byte integer.

status
Completion status, in STATUS_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long.

USAGE

The SMD eventcounter is advanced whenever anything is entered via the keyboard and also whenever any user-initiated BLT is done.
SMD_$INQ_DISP_TYPE

SMD_$INQ_DISP_TYPE

Returns the type of the display physically attached to the given unit number.

FORMAT

display_type = SMD_$INQ_DISP_TYPE (unit)

RETURN VALUE

display_type

The display configuration in smd_$display_type_t format. This is a 2-byte integer. It has one of the following predefined values:

- SMD_$NONE: No display
- SMD_$BW_15P: Black and white portrait
- SMD_$BW_19L: Black and white landscape
- SMD_$COLOR_DISPLAY: Color display (1024 x 1024)
- SMD_$800_COLOR: Color display with fewer pixels (1024 x 800)
- SMD_$COLOR2_DISPLAY: Color display (1280x1024x8)
- SMD_$COLOR3_DISPLAY: Color display (1024x800x8)
- SMD_$COLOR4_DISPLAY: Color display (1024x800x4)

INPUT PARAMETERS

unit

This parameter (a 2-byte integer) has three possible meanings, as follows:

1. The display unit, if the graphics routines are to operate in a borrowed display. Currently, the only valid display unit number for borrow-display mode is 1.

2. The stream identifier for the pad, if the graphics routines are to operate in frame or direct mode. Use STREAM_$ID_T format.

3. Any value, such as zero, if the graphics routines do not use the display.

USAGE

Use this call to return the type of the display physically attached to the given unit number.
SMD \$LOAD\_FONT\_FILE\_U

SMD \$LOAD\_FONT\_FILE\_U
 Loads a font file.

FORMAT

SMD \$LOAD\_FONT\_FILE\_U (pathname, name-length, font-id, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS

pathname
 Pathname, in NAME \$PNAME\_T format, of the file containing the font to be loaded.

name-length
 The number of characters in the pathname. This is a 2-byte integer.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

font-id
 The internal identifier assigned to the font. Font-id is a 2-byte integer.

status
 Completion status, in STATUS \$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long.

USAGE

SMD \$LOAD\_FONT\_FILE\_U loads the font in the named file into display memory and assigns an identifier to the font. Your program passes the font-id to SMD \$WRITE\_STRING to identify the font.

The images of all loaded fonts coexist in the invisible 28-K byte portion of display memory. This area is large enough for about eight small fonts.

If insufficient space is available in either display memory or internal tables to load the font, SMD \$LOAD\_FONT\_FILE\_U returns an error. In this case, your program must unload one or more font files to create space for the new font.

To unload fonts loaded with this routine, use SMD \$UNLOAD\_FONT\_FILE\_U.

Fonts loaded with this routine are no longer usable when the program exits or aborts. They are not, however, unloaded from display memory.
SMD\_\$LOAD\_FONT\_U

SMD\_\$LOAD\_FONT\_U
Loads a font into display memory and returns a font-id.

**FORMAT**

\[
\text{font-id} = \text{SMD\_}\$LOAD\_FONT\_U(\text{table-ptr}, \text{status})
\]

**RETURN VALUE**

\[
\text{font-id}
\]

The internal identifier assigned to the font. This is a two-byte integer.

**INPUT PARAMETERS**

\[
\text{table-ptr}
\]
Address of the font table. This is a 4-byte integer.

**OUTPUT PARAMETERS**

\[
\text{status}
\]
Completion status, in STATUS\_\$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long.

**USAGE**

This function returns an integer font-id. Use the font-id to identify the font in calls to SMD\_\$WRITE\_STRING\_U.

FORTRAN programs can use the IADDR function to get an address. Pascal programs can use the ADDR function.

The MS\_\$MAP call can be used to map a font file prior to using this call.

The display driver loads the font into any available space in the invisible 28K bytes of display memory. This area is large enough for about eight small fonts.

If insufficient space remains in invisible display memory or for internal tables, an error occurs. Your program must then unload one or more fonts to make room for the new one.

To unload the font, use SMD\_\$UNLOAD\_FONT\_U.
SMD_$MAP_DISPLAY_U

Maps display memory into the process' address space.

FORMAT

SMD_$MAP_DISPLAY_U (display-address, status)

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

display-address
The address of the first byte of the display memory. Display memory is mapped starting at this address, for the next 128-K bytes. This value is in SMD_$DISPLAY_MEMORY_PTR_T format. This is a 4-byte integer.

status
Completion status, in STATUS_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long.

USAGE

SMD_$MAP_DISPLAY_U creates an association between the display memory and 128-K bytes of the calling process' address space. Following this call, your program can directly access the display memory by references to the mapped portion of the address space.

Be careful not to access display memory while a bit BLT is underway. Doing so causes the offending program to abort with a hardware bus error fault. To avoid this problem, do not include IDONE in calls to SMD_$BLT_U or use SMD_$EVENT_WAIT_U to wait for BLT completion.

To unmap the display memory, use SMD_$UNMAP_DISPLAY_U. Display memory is automatically unmapped when SMD_$RETURN_DISPLAY_U is executed, or when you type CTRL/Q to exit from the program.

SMD_$MAP_DISPLAY_U returns an error status if the display has not been borrowed, or if the display is already mapped into the calling process' address space.
**SMD $MOVE_ABS_U**

Sets the current position for vector drawing.

**FORMAT**

SMD $MOVE_ABS_U (column, line)

**INPUT PARAMETERS**

- **column**
  The number of the column to which the position is set. This is a 2-byte integer in the range 0 through 799.

- **line**
  The number of the line to which the position is set. This is a 2-byte integer in the range 0 through 1023.

**USAGE**

SMD $MOVE_ABS_U sets the current position, from which the next vector will be drawn.

Call SMD $VECTOR_INIT_U to initialize the vector drawing package before using this procedure.

No error checking is performed on the arguments, for optimal performance. Incorrect program operation occurs if a column or line value is outside the specified range.
SMD \$MOVE\_KBD\_CURSOR\_U

Moves the keyboard cursor to a specified position.

**FORMAT**

SMD\$MOVE\_KBD\_CURSOR\_U (position, status)

**INPUT PARAMETERS**

**position**

X and y coordinates, in SMD\$POS\_T format, for the cursor position. This data type is 4 bytes long.

**OUTPUT PARAMETERS**

**status**

Completion status, in STATUS\_T format. This data type is 4 bytes long.

**USAGE**

SMD\$MOVE\_KBD\_CURSOR\_U moves the keyboard cursor to a new position.

If the cursor was previously removed from the display (via SMD\$CLEAR\_KBD\_CURSOR\_U), this call re-enables it.

In the position parameter, valid line values are 0-1023 for portrait displays, or 0 to 799 for landscape displays, and valid column values are 0-799 for portrait displays, or 0 1023 for landscape displays. The values represent the position of the lower left point of the cursor.

The keyboard cursor is 8 bits wide and 13 bits high.
SMD__$MOVE\_REL\_U$

SMD__$MOVE\_REL\_U$

Sets the current position for vector drawing.

**FORMAT**

SMD__$MOVE\_REL\_U\ ($column, line$)

**INPUT PARAMETERS**

**column**

The column number, relative to the current position, from which the new column position is computed. This is a 2-byte integer.

**line**

The line number, relative to the current position, from which the new line position is computed. This is a 2-byte integer.

**USAGE**

SMD__$MOVE\_REL\_U$ computes a new position based upon the current value and the supplied arguments.

Call SMD__$VECTOR\_INIT\_U$ to initialize the vector drawing package before using this procedure.

When the value for column is added to the current column number, the sum must be between 0 and 799 for portrait displays, or between 0 and 1023 for landscape displays. Similarly, when the value for line is added to the current line number, the sum must be between 0 and 1023 for portrait displays and between 0 and 799 for landscape displays.

No error checking is performed on the arguments for optimal performance. Incorrect program operation occurs if the computed column or line value is outside the specified range.
SMD_$OP_WAIT_U

Waits for the current scroll or BLT operation to complete.

FORMAT
SMD_$OP_WAIT_U

USAGE
SMD_$OP_WAIT_U waits for completion of the current scroll or BLT operation. When this routine returns, the program can safely reference display memory.

If no scroll or BLT operation is underway, this routine returns immediately.
SMD\$_RETURN\_DISPLAY\_U

SMD\$_RETURN\_DISPLAY\_U

Returns control of the display to the Display Manager.

FORMAT

SMD\$_RETURN\_DISPLAY\_U (unit, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS

unit

Unit number of the display to be returned. This is a 2-byte integer. Currently, the only valid unit number is 1.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

status

Completion status, in STATUS\$_T format. This data type is 4 bytes long.

USAGE

SMD\$_RETURN\_DISPLAY\_U returns control of the display to the Display Manager. After executing this procedure, the calling program can no longer use display driver calls.

If the display was mapped into the process' address space, this procedure unmaps it.

After execution of this procedure, the Display Manager updates the display to reflect all input, output, and scrolling operations that occurred for all pads and processes while the screen was under direct program control.

If SMD\$_BORROW\_DISPLAY\_U has not yet been successfully executed, an error status is returned.
SMD_$_SET_$_QUIT_$_CHAR

Defines the quit character.

FORMAT
SMD_$_SET_$_QUIT_$_CHAR (character, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS
character
A single character that is the new quit character. This is a character variable.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS
status
Completion status, in STATUS_$_T format. This data type is 4 bytes long.

USAGE
The default quit character is CTRL/Q.

SMD-25  SMD
SMD_$SET_TP_CURSOR

SMD_$SET_TP_CURSOR

Changes normal cursor to touchpad cursor and moves it to the indicated position.

FORMAT

SMD_$SET_TP_CURSOR (unit, position, buttons)

INPUT PARAMETERS

unit

A 2-byte integer indicating which display unit to use. Currently, the only valid unit number is 1.

position

The new position of the cursor, in SMD_$POS_T format. This data type is 4 bytes long.

buttons

A 2-byte integer that specifies a combination of buttons according to which bits are set. If the bit is set, the corresponding button is down. Following are the bit settings and their meanings:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit Position</th>
<th>Button</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>lefthand button</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>middle button</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>righthand button</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>fourth button</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Given the following assignments:

```
unit := 1;               { must always be 1 }
position.line := 312;    { the lefthand button is down }
position.col := 17;
buttons := 3;
```

the corresponding call would be:

```
smd_$set_tp_cursor (unit, position, buttons)
```

USAGE

This call is for use by programs that process data from a locator device other than the touch pad, such as a tablet. SMD_$SET_TP_CURSOR should not be used with the touch pad.

If the keyboard cursor is currently displayed and the touch pad is enabled (see SMD_$TP_ENABLE and SMD_$MOVE_KBD_CURSOR_U) executing SMD_$SET_TP_CURSOR removes the keyboard cursor, and displays the touchpad cursor at the location denoted by position.
SMD__SOFT_SCROLL_U

SMD__SOFT_SCROLL_U

Starts horizontal or vertical scrolling on the screen, 2 raster lines at a time.

FORMAT

SMD__SOFT_SCROLL_U (boundaries, direction, displacement, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS

boundaries
The x and y coordinates for the edges of the area to be scrolled, in
SMD__WINDOW_LIMITS_T format. This data type is 8 bytes long. In FORTRAN
this is a four-element array of 2-byte integers.

direction
Direction in which to scroll in SMD__DIRECTION_T format. This is a 2-byte integer.
Possible values are: SMD__UP, SMD__DOWN, SMD__LEFT, and SMD__RIGHT.

displacement
Number of horizontal or vertical raster lines to scroll. This is a 2-byte integer.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

status
Completion status, in STATUS_T format. This data type is 4 bytes long.

USAGE

SMD__SOFT_SCROLL_U scrolls two raster lines at a time, until the number of lines
scrolled is equal to the displacement.

Scrolling takes place only within the specified area. The rest of the display does not
change.

This procedure starts the scrolling operation, then returns control to the calling program.

Scrolling replicates the two raster lines on the boundary opposite to the direction of
scrolling (for example, if scrolling up, the two raster lines on the bottom of the scrolled
area), and does not clear them. Therefore, if you want the scrolling operation to produce
blank lines, you must make certain the lines that are replicated are blank. You can clear a
section of the display explicitly using SMD__CLEAR_WINDOW.

Lines scrolled beyond the stated boundaries are lost.
Because scrolling occurs two lines at a time, the display driver can "interlace" other tasks with soft scrolling. Thus, the program can call most other display driver routines while scrolling is underway. The program must not, however, reference display memory, and it must not call any of the following routines:

- SMD\_$DRAW\_ABS\_U
- SMD\_$DRAW\_BOX\_U
- SMD\_$DRAW\_REL\_U
- SMD\_$MOVE\_ABS\_U
- SMD\_$MOVE\_REL\_U
- SMD\_$RETURN\_DISPLAY\_U
- SMD\_$SOFT\_SCROLL\_U

The display driver waits for scrolling to complete before executing one of these procedures. Calls to SMD\_$BLT\_U are executed only if the display mode does not include IDONE. If the display mode value includes IDONE, the driver waits for the current scrolling operation to complete before starting the BLT. Attempting a BLT with any part of its source or destination in the scrolled area is not recommended.

The program must not reference display memory while scrolling is underway. The program can call SMD\_$EVENT\_WAIT\_U to find out when the completion of scrolling is imminent, and can then prepare data for another display operation. After preparing the data, the program can call SMD\_$SOP\_WAIT to wait until references to display memory are safe.
SMD_$STOP_TP_CURSOR

Turns off the touch pad cursor and puts back the blinking cursor, if the blinking cursor would otherwise be displayed.

FORMAT

SMD_$STOP_TP_CURSOR (unit)

INPUT PARAMETERS

unit
A 2-byte integer indicating which display unit to use. Currently, the only valid unit number is 1.

USAGE

This call is for use only by programs that process data from a locator device other than the touchpad. SMD_$SET_TP_CURSOR should not be used with the touchpad.

If the touchpad cursor is currently displayed, it is replaced with the blinking keyboard cursor.
SMD_$TP_DIRECT

Controls whether locator device data directly controls the touch pad cursor or is sent to the user program.

FORMAT

SMD_$TP_DIRECT (on-off, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS

on-off
A Boolean (logical) variable indicating whether to send the locator device directly to the program (TRUE) or to the internal display driver routine that controls the touchpad cursor (FALSE).

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

status
Completion status, in STATUS_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long.

USAGE

If the value of on-off is FALSE, (the initial state) locator device (for example, touchpad) data causes the touchpad cursor to move, as long as the touchpad cursor and keyboard cursor are enabled (see SMD_$TP_DISABLE). Locator device data are delivered through SMD_$EVENT_WAIT as SMD_$TPAD_AND_INPUT, but only when keystrokes are also delivered.

If the on-off parameter is TRUE, the touchpad cursor is not displayed in response to locator device data, and data is delivered in a continuous stream through SMD_$EVENT_WAIT as SMD_$TPAD_DATA.

If the on-off parameter is TRUE, locator data is always delivered, regardless of whether or not the touchpad cursor or keyboard cursor is enabled.
SMD__$TP_DISABLE

Prevents locator device data from moving the touchpad cursor.

FORMAT

SMD__$TP_DISABLE (status)

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

status

Completion status, in STATUS__$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long.

USAGE

This call is for programs that modify display memory directly while the keyboard cursor is displayed. The touchpad cursor can interfere with display memory modifications because its location is unknown to the user program. SMD__$TP_DISABLE prevents display of the touchpad cursor.

This call also prevents display of the keyboard cursor if the touchpad has moved it and the user program has not yet been given the new position though a SMD__$EVENT_WAIT_U call.

The SMD vector drawing routines modify display memory directly. Therefore, SMD__$TP_DISABLE should be called before calling the vector routines, if the keyboard cursor is displayed at the same time the vectors are drawn.

SMD routines that modify display memory directly, other than the vector drawing routines (SMD__$DRAW_REL_U and SMD__$DRAW_ABS_U), automatically disable the touchpad cursor when they begin executing and re-enable the cursor when they finish.

In many cases the keyboard cursor is cleared (removed from the display using SMD__$CLEAR_KBD_CURSOR_U) before display modifications are made. This call is not needed in such cases.

The touchpad cursor is initially disabled.
SMD_$TP_ENABLE

SMD_$TP_ENABLE

Allows the touch pad cursor to be displayed and moved around the screen.

FORMAT

SMD_$TP_ENABLE (status)

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

status

Completion status, in STATUS_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long.

USAGE

This call enables display of the touchpad cursor. The touchpad cursor can be disabled by calling SMD_$TP_DISABLE.

The touchpad cursor is initially disabled.

In order for the touchpad or other locator device to move the cursor, three conditions must be satisfied:

1. SMD_$MOVE_KBD_CURSOR must be called to display the cursor in the first place.

2. SMD_$TP_ENABLE must be called to allow the locator device to affect the cursor.

3. On_off, an input parameter of SMD_$TP_DIRECT, must be FALSE. (See SMD_$TP_DIRECT.) Your program must make explicit calls to satisfy 1 and 2. The third condition is satisfied by default.
SMD\_\$UNLOAD\_FONT\_FILE\_U

Unloads a font file from display memory.

**FORMAT**

SMD\_\$UNLOAD\_FONT\_FILE\_U (font-id, status)

**INPUT PARAMETERS**

font-id

The internal identifier assigned to the font to be unloaded. This 2-byte value is returned by SMD\_\$LOAD\_FONT\_FILE\_U.

**OUTPUT PARAMETERS**

status

Completion status, in STATUS\_\$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long.

**USAGE**

SMD\_\$UNLOAD\_FONT\_FILE\_U unloads a font that was loaded with SMD\_\$LOAD\_FONT\_FILE\_U. Following this call, the font is no longer usable in calls to SMD\_\$WRITE\_STRING.

An error is returned if the font is not loaded in display memory, or if the associated font file is not mapped into the process' address space.
SMD_$UNLOAD_FONT_U

SMD_$UNLOAD_FONT_U
Unloads a font from display memory.

FORMAT
SMD_$UNLOAD_FONT_U (font-id, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS
font-id
The internal identifier assigned to the font to be unloaded. This 2-byte value is returned by SMD_$LOAD_FONT_U.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS
status
Completion status, in STATUS_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long.

USAGE
This procedure unloads the specified font, making it unavailable for use. The program must reload the font before using it again.

Use SMD_$UNLOAD_FONT_U for fonts loaded with SMD_$LOAD_FONT_U. Use SMD_$UNLOAD_FONT_FILE_U for font files loaded with SMD_$LOAD_FONT_FILE_U.
SMD\_$UNMAP\_DISPLAY\_U

Unmaps display memory from the process' address space.

**FORMAT**

SMD\_$UNMAP\_DISPLAY\_U (status)

**OUTPUT PARAMETERS**

**status**

Completion status, in STATUS\_\$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long.

**USAGE**

SMD\_$UNMAP\_DISPLAY\_U unmaps the display memory from the calling process' address space. Following this call, the 128K-byte portion of the address space onto which the display memory was mapped is no longer usable.

An error status is returned if the display has not been borrowed or if the display memory is not mapped when this call is made.
SMD\_$VECTOR\_INIT\_U

SMD\_$VECTOR\_INIT\_U
    Initializes the vector-drawing routines.

FORMAT

SMD\_$VECTOR\_INIT\_U (display-address)

INPUT PARAMETERS

display-address
    Starting address of the display memory in the program's address space. This is a 4-byte integer. This value is returned by SMD\_$MAP\_DISPLAY\_U.

USAGE

SMD\_$VECTOR\_INIT\_U initializes the vector-drawing routines supplied with the display driver. These routines are named SMD\_$DRAW\_ABS\_U, SMD\_$DRAW\_REL\_U, SMD\_$MOVE\_ABS\_U, and SMD\_$MOVE\_REL\_U. You must use SMD\_$VECTOR\_INIT\_U once before calling any vector-drawing routines.

The vector-drawing routines operate incorrectly if the value of display-address differs from that returned by SMD\_$MAP\_DISPLAY\_U.

The current position is set to line 0 and column 0. If you call a vector drawing routine before calling a position moving routine, the display driver draws a vector from the current position. All position-moving and vector-drawing routines update the current position.
SMD\$WRITE\_STRING\_U

Displays a string of text on the screen.

FORMAT

SMD\$WRITE\_STRING\_U (position, font\_id, string, length, waitflag, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS

position
Row and column positions for the first character of the string, in SMD\$POS\_T format. This data type is 4 bytes long.

font\_id
Internal font identifier, returned by SMD\$LOAD\_FONT\_U.

string
String of ASCII text to be displayed. This is an array of up to 120 characters.

length
Length, in bytes, of the string to be displayed. This is a 2-byte integer.

waitflag
Boolean (logical) value indicating whether to wait for scrolling to complete before displaying the string.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

status
Completion status, in STATUS\$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long.

USAGE

This procedure displays a character string on the screen.

The ordinal (ASCII) value of each character in the input string is used as an index into the font denoted by font\_id. For instance, the character "A" in the input string causes the output of the 60th character in the font. If no 60th character is defined in the font, the character "A" is ignored. No error occurs and no graphic character is displayed. The cursor is moved to the right an amount equal to the size of one space character.

The position parameter defines the base from which the first character is written. For the standard font, valid line values are 0 to 792 and valid column values are 12 to 1019 for a portrait display; for a landscape display, valid line values are 0 to 1016 and valid column values are 12 to 795.

The ordinal (ASCII) values of the characters in the string must be in the range 0 through 127.

Set the value of waitflag to TRUE if the string is to be displayed within an area that is being scrolled (via SMD\$SOFT\_SCROLL\_U) and FALSE otherwise.
SMD\_\$WRITE\_STRING\_U

SMD\_\$WRITE\_STRING does not clear characters from the portion of the display where the string is written. Since characters may not fill the entire character box, pieces of previous characters may appear along with the string you wish to write. SMD\_\$CLEAR\_WINDOW can be used to clear a section of the display.
ERRORS

SMD$_ACCESS$_DENIED
Display borrow request denied by screen manager.

SMD$_ALREADY$_ACQUIRED
Display already acquired.

SMD$_ALREADY$_BORROWED
Display already borrowed by this process.

SMD$_ALREADY$_MAPPED
Display memory is already mapped.

SMD$_BORROW$_ERROR
Error borrowing display from screen manager.

SMD$_CANT_BORROW_BOTH
Cannot borrow both displays simultaneously.

SMD$_DISP$_ACQD
Pad/stream operations not allowed while display acquired.

SMD$_DISPLAY_IN_USE
Unable to borrow: display in use.

SMD$_DISPLAY_MAP_ERROR
Error-mapping display memory.

SMD$_FONT_NOT_LOADED
Specified font is not loaded.

SMD$_FONT_NOT_MAPPED
Font associated with specified ID is not mapped.

SMD$_FONT_TABLE_FULL
Internal font table is full.

SMD$_FONT_TOO_LARGE
Font too large.

SMD$_HDM_FULL
Hidden display memory is full.

SMD$_HDMT_UNLOAD_ERR
Error unloading internal (HDMT) table.

SMD$_ILLEGAL_CALLER
Invalid use of display driver procedure.

SMD$_ILLEGAL_DIRECTION
Invalid direction from SM.

SMD$_ILLEGAL_UNIT
Invalid display unit number.

SMD$_INVALID_BLT_COORD
Invalid screen coordinates in BLT request.
SMD ERRORS

SMD$_{\text{INVALID}}_{\text{BLT\_CTL}}$
Invalid BLT control register.

SMD$_{\text{INVALID}}_{\text{BLT\_MODE}}$
Invalid BLT mode register.

SMD$_{\text{INVALID}}_{\text{BLTD\_INT}}$
Invalid BLT-done interrupt.

SMD$_{\text{INVALID}}_{\text{BUFFER\_SIZE}}$
Invalid buffer size.

SMD$_{\text{INVALID}}_{\text{CRSR\_NUMBER}}$
Invalid cursor number.

SMD$_{\text{INVALID}}_{\text{DIRECTION}}$
Invalid direction argument.

SMD$_{\text{INVALID}}_{\text{DISPLACEMENT}}$
Invalid scroll displacement argument.

SMD$_{\text{INVALID}}_{\text{IR\_STATE}}$
Invalid interrupt routine state.

SMD$_{\text{INVALID}}_{\text{KEY}}$
Invalid eventcount key.

SMD$_{\text{INVALID}}_{\text{LENGTH}}$
Invalid length argument.

SMD$_{\text{INVALID}}_{\text{POS}}$
Invalid position argument.

SMD$_{\text{INVALID}}_{\text{WID}}$
Invalid DM window ID.

SMD$_{\text{INVALID}}_{\text{WINDOW}}$
Invalid window limits argument.

SMD$_{\text{NO\_MORE\_WIDS}}$
No more direct mode window IDs are available.

SMD$_{\text{NOT\_BORROWED}}$
Cannot return: display not borrowed.

SMD$_{\text{NOT\_IMPLEMENTED}}$
Nonconforming and main memory BLTs are not implemented.

SMD$_{\text{NOT\_MAPPED}}$
Display memory is not mapped.

SMD$_{\text{NOT\_ON\_COLOR}}$
Operation not implemented on color display.

SMD$_{\text{PROCESS\_NOT\_FOUND}}$
Process not found.

SMD$_{\text{PROTOCOL\_VIOL}}$
Internal protocol protocol violation.
SMD ERRORS

SMD_$QUIT_WHILE_WAITING
Quit while waiting.

SMD_$RETURN_ERROR
Error returning display to screen manager.

SMD_$TOO_MANY_PAGES
Too many pages to be wired.

SMD_$UNEXP_BLT_INUSE
Unexpected BLT in use.

SMD_$UNSUPPORTED_FONT_VE
Unsupported font version number.

SMD_$WAIT.Quit
Quit while waiting.

SMD_$WINDOW_OBSCURED
Acquire denied because window is obscured.

STATUS_$OK
Successful completion.
### STREAM

#### Table of Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Data Types</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STREAM &lt;$CLOSE$</td>
<td>STREAM-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STREAM &lt;$CREATE$</td>
<td>STREAM-13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STREAM &lt;$CREATE_BIN$</td>
<td>STREAM-14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STREAM &lt;$CREATE_HERE$</td>
<td>STREAM-17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STREAM &lt;$DELETE$</td>
<td>STREAM-20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STREAM &lt;$FORCE_WRITE_FILE$</td>
<td>STREAM-23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STREAM &lt;$GET_BUF$</td>
<td>STREAM-24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STREAM &lt;$GET_CONDITIONAL$</td>
<td>STREAM-25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STREAM &lt;$GET_EC$</td>
<td>STREAM-27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STREAM &lt;$GET_PRIOR_REC$</td>
<td>STREAM-29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STREAM &lt;$GET_REC$</td>
<td>STREAM-30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STREAM &lt;$INQUIRE$</td>
<td>STREAM-32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STREAM &lt;$OPEN$</td>
<td>STREAM-34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STREAM &lt;$PUT CHR$</td>
<td>STREAM-41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STREAM &lt;$PUT_REC$</td>
<td>STREAM-43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STREAM &lt;$REDEFINE$</td>
<td>STREAM-45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STREAM &lt;$REPLACE$</td>
<td>STREAM-47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STREAM &lt;$SEEK$</td>
<td>STREAM-52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STREAM &lt;$TRUNCATE$</td>
<td>STREAM-54</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Errors**

STREAM-57
The STREAM (Streams) programming calls perform device-independent I/O. This section describes their data types, call syntax, and error codes. Refer to the Introduction at the beginning of this manual for a description of data-type diagrams and call syntax format.
STREAM DATA TYPES

CONSTANTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STREAM</th>
<th><strong>$MAX</strong></th>
<th>127</th>
<th>Maximum number of possible stream IDs.</th>
<th>Place-holder for stream ID when passing streams.</th>
<th>Subsys component of status return denoting streams.</th>
<th>The file-type value for the enttype field of the DIR_ENTRY_T record.</th>
<th>The link-type value for the enttype field of the DIR_ENTRY_T record.</th>
<th>Size of a directory entry record.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

The following are mnemonic definitions used to specify attributes in the inquire and redefine input mask. Attributes followed by an asterisk (*) are attributes to which a stream must be open for information to be returned on an inquire. Attributes followed by a plus sign (+) cannot be redefined.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MNEMONIC</th>
<th>Bit</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STREAM $_$STRID</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Stream ID. +</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STREAM $_$OBJ_NAME</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Object name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STREAM $_$OBJ_NAMLEN</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Object name length.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STREAM $_$REC_LGTH</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Record length.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STREAM $_$TEMPORARY</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Temporary or permanent. *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STREAM $_$EXPLICIT_TYPE</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Explicit record type.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STREAM $_$AB_FLAG</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>ASCII or binary file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STREAM $_$EXPLICIT_ML</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Explicit move mode. *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STREAM $_$CC</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>Carriage control.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STREAM $_$REC_TYPE</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Record type.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STREAM $_$CONC</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>Object concurrency.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STREAM $_$OCONC</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Concurrency at open. *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STREAM $_$OPOS</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>Access type. *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STREAM $_$PRE_EXIST</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Pre-existing object. +</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STREAM $_$HDR_LGTH</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>Header length. +</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STREAM $_$FILE_LGTH</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>File length. +</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

STREAM_STREAM-2
STREAM DATA TYPES

STREAM\_SEEK\_KEY 15 Seek key. * +
STREAM\_CUR\_REC\_LEN 16 Current record length. * +
STREAM\_CUR\_REL\_REC\_NO 17 Current relative record number. * +
STREAM\_BLKS\_USED 18 Number of blocks used. +
STREAM\_DTU 19 Date and time last used. +
STREAM\_DTM 20 Date and time last modified. +
STREAM\_SPARSE 21 Sparsely written file. * +
STREAM\_OTYPE 22 Object type.
STREAM\_CLOSE\_ON\_EXEC 23 Close stream on DOMAIN/IX Exec call.
STREAM\_NDELAY 24 Forced STREAM\_GET\_CONDITIONAL.
STREAM\_APPEND\_MODE 25 File in append mode.
STREAM\_FORCED\_LOCATE 26 Force locate mode.

DATA TYPES

STREAM\_SPARM1\_T
A 2-byte integer. Specifies the type of data on which the seek is being performed. One of the following predefined values:

STREAM\_KEY
Seek with key returned earlier by stream manager.

STREAM\_REC
Record-oriented seek.

STREAM\_CHR
Character-oriented seek.

STREAM\_EOF
Seek to the end-of-file.

STREAM\_SPARM2\_T
A 2-byte integer. Specifies the type of seek being performed. One of the following predefined values:

STREAM\_RELATIVE
Seek relative to current position.

STREAM\_ABSOLUTE
Seek relative to BOF or EOF.
STREAM DATA TYPES

STREAM_ $OPOS_T
A 2-byte integer. Specifies the access type of an object on open/create. One of the following predefined values:

STREAM_ $READ
Open/create for read-only access.

STREAM_ $WRITE
Create (new) for write access.

STREAM_ $OVERWRITE
Write access; truncate file to BOF if it already exists.

STREAM_ $UPDATE
Write access; file may already exist; position to start of file on open.

STREAM_ $APPEND
Write access; if file already exists, position to EOF on open.

STREAM_ $MAKE_BACKUP
Create new file: rename existing file to .BAK on close.

STREAM_ $OMODE_T
A 2-byte integer. Specifies the concurrency at open of an object. One of the following predefined values:

STREAM_ $NO_CONC_WRITE
Allows no concurrent writers to open file while this stream is open.

STREAM_ $CONTROLLED_SHARING
Currently the same as NO_CONC_WRITE.

STREAM_ $REGULATED
Allows unrestricted reading and writing of the file.

STREAM_ $FCONC_T
A 2-byte integer. Specifies the object concurrency. One of the following predefined values:

STREAM_ $N_OR_1
Allows N readers or 1 writer in file concurrently.

STREAM_ $N_AND_1
Allows N readers AND up to 1 writer concurrently.
STREAM DATA TYPES

STREAM_$N_AND_N
Allows any number of writers or readers concurrently.

STREAM_$STRICT_N_OR_1
Disallows multiple writers even when they are in a process family.

STREAM_$CC_T
A 2-byte integer. Specifies the type of carriage control employed in the object. One of the following predefined values:

STREAM_$CC_T
ASCII ("Apollo standard") carriage control.

STREAM_$F77_CC
Fortran-77 standard (column 1) carriage control.

STREAM_$RTYPE_T
A 2-byte integer. Specifies the record structure of the object. One of the following predefined values:

STREAM_$V1
Variable length records with count fields.

STREAM_$F2
Fixed-length records.

STREAM_$UNDEF
No record structure in data.

STREAM_$IR_OPT
A 2-byte integer. Specifies method for accessing attribute record. One of the following predefined values:

STREAM_$USE_STRID
Use the stream-id to access the attribute record.

STREAM_$NAME_CONDITIONAL
Inquire is about the filename; only return information if file is open.

STREAM_$NAME_UNCONDITIONAL
Use the filename to access the attribute block.

STREAM_$INQUIRE_MASK_T
A 2-byte integer. Attributes to inquire. Specify any combination of the mnemonic constants for object attributes.

STREAM_$REDEF_MASK_T
A 2-byte integer. Attributes to redefine. Specify any combination of the valid mnemonic constants for object attributes.
### STREAM DATA TYPES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STREAM_$EC_KEY_T</td>
<td>A 2-byte integer. Specifies an eventcount to get. One of the following predefined values:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>STREAM_$GETREC_EC_KEY</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Stream eventcount key.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>STREAM_$EDIT_WAIT_EC_KEY</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Edit pad eventcount key.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STREAM_$OPEN_OPTIONS_T</td>
<td>A 2-byte integer. Options available at open time. One of the following predefined values:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>STREAM_$NO_DELAY</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Do not wait for I/O (currently applies only to opening pipes).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STREAM_$OPEN_OPTIONS_SET_T</td>
<td>A 2-byte integer. Options available at open time with the STREAM_$OPEN_OPT call. Currently the only option available is:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>STREAM_$NO_DELAY</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Do not wait for I/O (currently applies only to opening pipes).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STREAM_$IR_REC_T</td>
<td>Attribute record for INQUIRE and REDEFINE calls. The streams chapter of the <em>Programming With General System Calls</em> manual describes how to use the attribute record. The diagram below illustrates the STREAM_$IR_REC_T data type:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STREAM_$ID_T</td>
<td>A 2-byte integer. Open stream identifier.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Seek key returned on most stream calls. The diagram below illustrates the STREAM_$SK_T data type:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>predefined type</th>
<th>byte: offset</th>
<th>field name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0:</td>
<td>integer</td>
<td>rec_adr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4:</td>
<td>integer</td>
<td>byte_adr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8:</td>
<td>integer</td>
<td>flags</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Field Description:
- rec_adr
  The address of the record sought.
- byte_adr
  The address of the byte sought.
- flags
  Flags containing seek information.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>predefined type</th>
<th>byte: offset</th>
<th>field name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>offset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0:</td>
<td>integer</td>
<td>offset</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Field Description:
- offset
  The offset of the record or character sought.
## Stream Data Types

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Predefined Type</th>
<th>Offset</th>
<th>Field Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>stream_id_t</td>
<td>0:</td>
<td>strid</td>
<td>Stream ID of the object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2:</td>
<td>obj_namlen</td>
<td>Length of the object's name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4:</td>
<td>rec_lgth</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>8:</td>
<td>flags1*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10:</td>
<td>flags2*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>12:</td>
<td>unused</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>14:</td>
<td>hdr_lgth</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>16:</td>
<td>file_lgth</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>20:</td>
<td>seek_key.rec_adr</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stream_sk_t</td>
<td>24:</td>
<td>seek_key.byte_adr</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>28:</td>
<td>seek_key.flags</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>32:</td>
<td>cur_rec_len</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>36:</td>
<td>cur_rel_rec_no</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>40:</td>
<td>blks_used</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>44:</td>
<td>dtu</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>48:</td>
<td>dtm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>time_clockh_t</td>
<td>52:</td>
<td>otype.high</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>56:</td>
<td>otype.low</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>60:</td>
<td>flags3*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>62:</td>
<td>flags4*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>64:</td>
<td>unused</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uid_t</td>
<td>68:</td>
<td>obj_name</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Field Description:

- **strid**: The stream ID of the object.
- **obj_namlen**: The length of the object's name.
rec_lgth
The length of the longest record in the object.

flags
A bit mask containing predefined or Boolean values indicating object attributes. The following table lists the bit numbers within the mask, the record field names, and a short description of each attribute:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit #</th>
<th>Field Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>temporary</td>
<td>Temporary or permanent object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>explicit_type</td>
<td>Explicit fixed-length records</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>ab_flag</td>
<td>ASCII or binary file</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>explicit_ml</td>
<td>Explicit move mode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-5</td>
<td>unused1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>cc</td>
<td>Type of carriage control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7-9</td>
<td>unused2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10-11</td>
<td>rec_type</td>
<td>Record type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12-13</td>
<td>unused3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14-15</td>
<td>conc</td>
<td>Object concurrency</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

flags2
A bit mask containing predefined or Boolean values indicating object attributes. The following table lists the bit numbers within the mask, the record field names, and a short description of each attribute:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit #</th>
<th>Field Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0-1</td>
<td>unused4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-3</td>
<td>oconc</td>
<td>Concurrency at open</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-5</td>
<td>unused5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6-8</td>
<td>opos</td>
<td>Access type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>pre_exist</td>
<td>Pre-existing object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10-15</td>
<td>unused6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

hdr_lgth
The length of the object header.
STREAM DATA TYPES

file_len
The length of the file.

seek_key
The current seek-key.

cur_rec_len
The length of the current record.

cur_rel_rec_no
The current record number relative to BOF.

blks_used
The number of blocks occupied by the file.

dtu
The date and time of the last use of the object.

dtm
The date and time of the modification of the object.

otype
Specifies the type of the object.

flags3
A bit mask containing predefined or Boolean values indicating object attributes. The following table lists the bit numbers within the mask, the record field names, and a short description of each attribute:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit #</th>
<th>Field Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>sparse</td>
<td>File may contain &quot;holes.&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1-15</td>
<td>unused</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

flags4
A bit mask containing predefined or Boolean values indicating object attributes. The following table lists the bit numbers within the mask, the record field names, and a short description of each attribute:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit #</th>
<th>Field Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0-12</td>
<td>unused</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>close_on_exec</td>
<td>Close stream on UNIX Exec call</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
STREAM DATA TYPES

Bit 14  ndelay    Forced
STREAM_$GET_CONDITIONAL
Bit 25  append_mode  File in
         append mode
Bit 26  forced_locate  Force
                     locate mode

obj_name
The name of the object.

STREAM_$DIR_ENTRY_T

The directory entry returned by STREAM_$GET_REC. The diagram below illustrates the STREAM_$DIR_ENTRY_T data type:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>byte:</th>
<th>field name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>enttype</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>enttype</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>entlen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>entname</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>unused1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>unused2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Field Description:

enttype
Type of the directory entry. Either NAME_$FILE or NAME_$LINK.

entlen
Length of the directory entry name.

entname
Name of the directory entry.

unusedn
Reserved for future use by Apollo.

STREAM_$FORCE_WRITE_OPTIONS_T

A 2-byte integer. Options available for force writing to disk. Any combination of the following predefined values:

STREAM_$FW_FILE
Specifies that a file should be force-written.
STREAM DATA TYPES

STREAM_$FW_DIR
Specifies that the directory of the file should be force-written.

STATUS_$T
A status code. The diagram below illustrates the STATUS_$T data type:

Field Description:

all
All 32 bits in the status code.

fail
The fail bit. If this bit is set, the error was not within the scope of the module invoked, but occurred within a lower-level module (bit 31).

subsys
The subsystem that encountered the error (bits 24 - 30).

modc
The module that encountered the error (bits 16 - 23).

code
A signed number that identifies the type of error that occurred (bits 0 - 15).
STREAM_$/CLOSE

Closes a stream.

FORMAT
STREAM_$/CLOSE (stream-id, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS

stream-id
  Number of the stream to be closed, in STREAM_$/ID_ T format. This is a 2-byte integer.

  The number used for stream identification becomes available for reuse. If the object is open on more than one stream, STREAM_$/CLOSE closes only the specified stream.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

status
  Completion status, in STATUS_$/T format. This is a 4-byte integer.

USAGE

STREAM_$/CLOSE closes the stream, so that you can no longer use the stream-id to operate on the object. Closing a stream to an object releases any locks maintained for the current user and may thus make the object available to other users.

If the stream is a disk file opened for any type of write access (STREAM_$/WRITE, STREAM_$/OVERWRITE, STREAM_$/APPEND, or STREAM_$/UPDATE), STREAM_$/CLOSE updates its header, reflecting any changes made to the file while it was open, and indicating the date and time of last use and modification.

A program can close only the streams it has opened, and those opened by programs it has invoked (that is, opened at lower levels). Trying to close a stream opened at a higher level produces an error status code.

Closing a temporary object deletes it if no other process is using it.
STREAM _$CREATE

STREAM _$CREATE

Creates an object (if the object does not already exist) and opens a stream to it.

FORMAT
STREAM _$CREATE (pathname, name-length, access, concurrency, stream-id, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS

pathname
Name of the object to be created, in NAME _$PNAME _T format. This is a character array of up to 256 elements.

name-length
Length of the pathname, in bytes. This is a 2-byte integer. To create a temporary object, specify a length of 0.

access
Type of access requested, in STREAM _$OPOS _T format. Possible values are:

STREAM _$APPEND
Permits adding data to the end of an object. The stream pointer points to the end of the object (EOF).

STREAM _$MAKE _BACKUP
Creates a temporary file, with the same type and attributes as the file specified in the pathname. This access is used to create a backup file. (See below for a detailed description.)

STREAM _$OVERWRITE
Permits replacing the entire contents of an object. The stream pointer is positioned at the start of the object data and data is truncated.

STREAM _$READ
Permits reading data from an existing object.

STREAM _$UPDATE
Permits replacing selected portions of the contents of an object. The stream pointer is positioned at the start of the object data, just past the header if it has one.

STREAM _$WRITE
Permits writing data to a new object. If writing is attempted on an existing object, an error status is returned.

If you specify the access option STREAM _$WRITE, the pathname must refer to a new object; otherwise, an error status is returned.

If you specify the access option STREAM _$MAKE _BACKUP, a new, unnamed temporary file is created by this call, which has the same type and other attributes as the file given by the pathname (if it exists). The new file is created on the same volume (i.e. the same node) as the file given by the pathname. The file given by the pathname is not
STREAM_$CREATE

opened or modified in this case, but is examined to extract its attributes. Even though the existing file is not modified, it is conceptually being replaced, so this operation requires write access to the file.

The application then writes the new file, and when it is closed (by the STREAM_$CLOSE call) the name of the file given at create time is changed to pathname.BAK. The new (formerly unnamed temporary) file gets the old name, and becomes permanent.

If the "bak" file already exists, it is deleted. (The caller must have either D or P rights to delete the file.) If the "bak" file is locked at the time STREAM_$CLOSE is called, it is deleted when it is unlocked.

If the pathname mentioned in the create call does not exist, then an ordinary STREAM_$CREATE is done, as though the access option had been STREAM_$WRITE instead of STREAM_$MAKE_BACKUP.

**concurrency**

Requested concurrency at open, in STREAM_$OMODE_T format. Possible values are:

- STREAM_$CONTROLLED_SHARING
  - No concurrent writing.

- STREAM_$NO_CONC_WRITE
  - No concurrent writing.

- STREAM_$UNREGULATED
  - Unregulated read and write access.

**OUTPUT PARAMETERS**

**stream-id**

Number of the stream on which the object is open, in STREAM_$ID_T format. This is a 2-byte integer.

**status**

Completion status, in STATUS_$T format. This is a 4-byte integer.

**USAGE**

If the pathname specifies an object that does not exist, the stream manager creates a new UASC disk file with that pathname and opens a stream to it.

If the pathname specifies an existing object, the stream manager opens a stream to it for overwrite, update, or append access. If write access is specified for an existing object, an error status is returned.

STREAM_$CREATE can open existing objects of any type, but can create only disk files.
STREAM\_\$CREATE

Default attributes for a new disk file are listed below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Default Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Data type</td>
<td>ASCII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Record type</td>
<td>UASC file format</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Location</td>
<td>Lowest level in the directory pathname. If no pathname is specified, assume the current working directory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concurrency</td>
<td>No default.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Object concurrency</td>
<td>One writer or any number of readers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carriage control</td>
<td>DOMAIN standard.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If the object already exists, its attributes remain the same when it is opened. For streams to serial lines, however, "cooked" input mode and NO\_WAIT are always in effect when the stream is opened. To change the object's attributes, call STREAM\_\$REDEFINE (or SIO\_\$CONTROL) before writing the object.

Both STREAM\_\$CREATE and STREAM\_\$OPEN open a stream to an object. However, STREAM\_\$CREATE creates the object if it does not exist, whereas STREAM\_\$OPEN returns an error if the object does not exist.
STREAM_ $CREATE_ BIN

STREAM_ $CREATE_ BIN

Creates a binary record-structured file (if the file does not already exist) and opens a stream to it.

FORMAT

STREAM_ $CREATE_ BIN (pathname, name-length, access, concurrency, stream-id, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS

pathname
Name of the object to be created, in NAME_ $PNAME_ T format. This is a character array of up to 256 elements.

name-length
Length of the pathname, in bytes. This is a 2-byte integer. To create a temporary object, specify a length of 0.

access
Type of access requested, in STREAM_ $OPOS_ T format. Possible values are:

STREAM_ $APPEND
Permits adding data to the end of an object. The stream pointer points to the end of the object (EOF).

STREAM_ $MAKE_ BACKUP
Creates a temporary file, with the same type and attributes as the file specified in the pathname. This access is used to create a backup file. (See below for a detailed description.)

STREAM_ $OVERWRITE
Permits replacing the entire contents of an object. The stream pointer is positioned at the start of the object data and data is truncated.

STREAM_ $READ
Permits reading data from an existing object.

STREAM_ $UPDATE
Permits replacing selected portions of the contents of an object. The stream pointer is positioned at the start of the object data, just past the header if it has one.

STREAM_ $WRITE
Permits writing data to a new object. If writing is attempted on an existing object, an error status is returned.

If you specify the access option STREAM_ $WRITE, the pathname must refer to a new object; otherwise, an error status is returned.

If you specify the access option STREAM_ $MAKE_ BACKUP, a new, unnamed temporary file is created by this call, which has the same type and other attributes as the
STREAM_$CREATE_BIN

file given by the pathname (if it exists). The new file is created on the same volume (i.e.,
the same node) as the file given by the pathname. The file given by the pathname is not
opened or modified in this case, but is examined to extract its attributes. Even though the
existing file is not modified, it is conceptually being replaced, so this operation requires
write access to the file.

The application then writes the new file, and when it is closed (by the STREAM_$CLOSE
call) the name of the file given at create time is changed to pathname.BAK. The new
(formerly unnamed temporary) file gets the old name, and becomes permanent.

If the ".bak" file already exists, it is deleted. (The caller must have either D or P rights to
delete the file.) If the ".bak" file is locked at the time STREAM_$CLOSE is called, it is
deleted when it is unlocked.

If the pathname mentioned in the create call does not exist, then an ordinary
STREAM_$CREATE_BIN is done, as though the access option had been
STREAM_$WRITE instead of STREAM_$MAKE_BACKUP.

concurrency
Requested concurrency at open, in STREAM_$OMODE_T format. Possible values are:
STREAM_$CONTROLLED_SHARING
   No concurrent writing.
STREAM_$NO_CONC_WRITE
   No concurrent writing.
STREAM_$UNREGULATED
   Unregulated read and write access.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

stream-id
Number of the stream on which the object is open, in STREAM_$ID_T format. This is a
2-byte integer.

status
Completion status, in STATUS_$T format. This is a 4-byte integer.

USAGE

If the named object does not exist, the stream manager creates a binary file of fixed length
records and opens a stream to it.

If the named object already exists, the file attributes remain the same and the stream
manager opens a stream to it for overwrite, update, or append access. If write access is
specified for an existing object, an error status is returned.

To change the file's attributes, call STREAM_$REDEFINE (or SIO_$CONTROL) before
writing the object.

Both STREAM_$CREATE_BIN and STREAM_$OPEN open a stream to a file.
However, STREAM_$CREATE_BIN creates the file if it does not exist, whereas
STREAM_$OPEN returns an error if the file does not exist.
STREAM_$CREATE_BIN differs from STREAM_$CREATE in that
STREAM_$CREATE creates a UASC file by default.
STREAM\_$CREATE\_HERE

STREAM\_$CREATE\_HERE
Creates an object at the specified location and opens a stream to it.

FORMAT
STREAM\_$CREATE\_HERE (pathname, name-length, access, concurrency, loc-len, loc-name, stream-id, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS

pathname
Name of the object to be created, in NAME\_$PNAME\_T format. This is a character array of up to 256 elements.

name-length
Length of the pathname, in bytes. This is a 2-byte integer. To create a temporary object, specify a length of 0.

access
Type of access requested, in STREAM\_$OPOS\_T format. Possible values are:

STREAM\_$APPEND
Permits adding data to the end of an object. The stream pointer points to the end of the object (EOF).

STREAM\_$MAKE\_BACKUP
Creates a temporary file, with the same type and attributes as the file specified in the pathname. This access is used to create a backup file. (See below for a detailed description.)

STREAM\_$OVERWRITE
Permits replacing the entire contents of an object. The stream pointer is positioned at the start of the object data and data is truncated.

STREAM\_$READ
Permits reading data from an existing object.

STREAM\_$UPDATE
Permits replacing selected portions of the contents of an object. The stream pointer is positioned at the start of the object data, just past the header if it has one.

STREAM\_$WRITE
Permits writing data to a new object. If writing is attempted on an existing object, an error status is returned.

If you specify the access option STREAM\_$WRITE, the pathname must refer to a new object; otherwise, an error status is returned.

If you specify the access option STREAM\_$MAKE\_BACKUP, a new, unnamed temporary file is created by this call, which has the same type and other attributes as the file given by the pathname (if it exists). The new file is created on the same volume (i.e.}

STREAM\_20
the same node) as the file given by the pathname. The file given by the pathname is not opened or modified in this case, but is examined to extract its attributes. Even though the existing file is not modified, it is conceptually being replaced, so this operation requires write access to the file.

The application then writes the new file, and when it is closed (by the STREAM_$CLOSE call) the name of the file given at create time is changed to pathname.BAK. The new (formerly unnamed temporary) file gets the old name, and becomes permanent.

If the "bak" file already exists, it is deleted. (The caller must have either D or P rights to delete the file.) If the "bak" file is locked at the time STREAM_$CLOSE is called, it is deleted when it is unlocked.

If the pathname mentioned in the create call does not exist, then an ordinary STREAM_$CREATE_HERE is done, as though the access option had been STREAM_$WRITE instead of STREAM_$MAKE_BACKUP.

**concurrency**

Requested concurrency at open, in STREAM_$OMODE_T format. Possible values are:

STREAM_$CONTROLLED_SHARING
No concurrent writing.

STREAM_$NO_CONC_WRITE
No concurrent writing.

STREAM_$UNREGULATED
Unregulated read and write access.

**loclen**

Length of locname, in bytes. This is a 2-byte integer.

**locname**

Location at which to create the object, in NAME_$PNAME_T format. This is a character array of up to 256 elements.

The location can be a tree name or a leaf name.

**OUTPUT PARAMETERS**

**stream-id**

Number of the stream on which the object is open, in STREAM_$ID_T format. This is a 2-byte integer.

**status**

Completion status, in STATUS_$T format. This is a 4-byte integer.

**USAGE**

This call creates an object at a specified location. It is especially useful for creating a temporary file on the same logical volume as an existing object.

If the pathname specifies an object that does not exist, the locname must specify the parent
STREAM_$CREATE_HERE

directory for the new object. If the pathname specifies an existing object, the locname and loclen are ignored.

If both the object and the location pathnames are valid, the stream manager opens a stream to the object for overwrite, update, or append access. If write access is specified for an existing object, an error status is returned.

STREAM_$CREATE_HERE can open existing objects of any type, but can create only disk files.

Both STREAM_$CREATE_HERE and STREAM_$OPEN open a stream to an object. STREAM_$CREATE_HERE, like STREAM_$CREATE, creates the object if it does not exist, whereas STREAM_$OPEN returns an error if the object does not exist.
STREAM_$DELETE

Deletes an object and closes the associated stream.

FORMAT
STREAM_$DELETE (stream-id, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS
stream-id
Number of a stream on which the object is open, in STREAM_$ID_T format. This is a 2-byte integer.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS
status
Completion status, in STATUS_$T format. This is a 4-byte integer.

An error occurs if the stream is open for read access only.
An error status is returned if the stream is not open.

USAGE
STREAM_$DELETE deletes the object, then closes the specified stream.

If the object cannot be deleted, an error occurs and all streams associated with the object remain open. Input pads cannot be deleted.

If the object is open on more than one stream, STREAM_$DELETE deletes the object causing "object deleted" errors when other streams try to read or write the object.

Files or pads are deleted immediately, even if several processes have opened the object.

For serial lines and magnetic tape files, this call operates exactly like STREAM_$CLOSE.
STREAM$_$FORCE$_$WRITE$_$FILE

Forcibly writes a disk file open on the given stream.

FORMAT

STREAM$_$FORCE$_$WRITE$_$FILE(stream-id, options, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS

stream-id

The number of the stream on which the disk file is open, in STREAM$_$ID$_$T format. This is a 2-byte integer.

options

The object types to be force-written, in STREAM$_$FORCE$_$WRITE$_$OPTIONS$_$T format. Possible values are:

STREAM$_$FW$_$FILE

Forces the file to disk.

STREAM$_$FW$_$DIR

Forces the file's directory to disk.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

status

Completion status, in STATUS$_$T format. This is a 4-byte integer.

USAGE

Programs can call STREAM$_$FORCE$_$WRITE$_$FILE to ensure that the file is stored on disk before it is closed.

If a program is handling a critical file, it can call this routine on the open stream to force-write the file's directory, thereby ensuring that the file pointer is saved in the directory.
STREAM_$GET_BUF

Reads data from an object into a specified buffer.

FORMAT
STREAM_$GET_BUF (stream-id, bufptr, buflen, retptr, retlen, seek-key, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS

stream-id
Number of a stream on which the object is open, in STREAM_$ID_T format. This is a 2-byte integer.

bufptr
Pointer to the buffer into which the data may be read, in UNIV_PTR format. This is a 4-byte integer.

To obtain a value for bufptr, FORTRAN programs can use the IADDR function. Pascal programs can use the ADDR function. The buffer can be aligned on a byte boundary; therefore, the value of bufptr can be odd.

buflen
Number of bytes of data to be read. This is a 4-byte integer.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

retptr
Pointer to the data returned, in UNIV_PTR format. This is a 4-byte integer.

Address the returned data only by using retptr. The stream manager may use "locate mode," in which it doesn't copy the desired data to the location indicated by bufptr. FORTRAN programs that call the stream manager in locate mode should use the "pointer variable" FORTRAN extension.

The value of retptr is meaningful only until execution of the next stream call on this stream.

retlen
Number of bytes of data returned. This is a 4-byte integer.

seek-key
Unique key identifying the location of the data read, in STREAM_$SK_T format. This is a three-element array of 4-byte integers.

To obtain a seek-key value for the current stream position, call STREAM_$GET_BUF with a buflen of 0.

If the returned status is nonzero, the seek-key may not be useful.

status
Completion status, in STATUS_$T format. This is a 4-byte integer.
STREAM$_$GET$_$BUF

USAGE

For UASC files, STREAM$_$GET$_$BUF returns the requested number of bytes, including newline characters. UASC file records are delimited by the line-feed character (16#0A).

For non-UASC files, STREAM$_$GET$_$BUF functions the same as STREAM$_$GET$_$REC. That is, for fixed- or variable-length records
STREAM$_$GET$_$BUF returns one record, and for nonrecord-structured files
STREAM$_$GET$_$BUF returns the requested number of characters.

FORTRAN programs using this procedure in locate mode should use the pointer variable FORTRAN extension. Otherwise, call STREAM$_$REDEFINE to set move mode before using this procedure.
STREAM\_\$GET\_CONDITIONAL

Reads a record if the record is available; otherwise, it sets the returned record length to zero.

**FORMAT**

STREAM\_\$GET\_CONDITIONAL (stream-id, bufptr, buflen, retptr, retlen, seek-key, status)

**INPUT PARAMETERS**

stream-id

Number of a stream on which the object is open, in STREAM\_\$ID\_T format. This is a 2-byte integer.

bufptr

Pointer to the buffer into which the data may be read, in UNIV\_PTR format. This is a 4-byte integer.

To obtain a value for bufptr, FORTRAN programs can use the IADDR function. Pascal programs can use the ADDR function. The buffer can be aligned on a byte boundary; therefore, the value of bufptr can be odd.

buflen

Number of bytes of data requested. This is a 4-byte integer.

If the number of bytes remaining in the record is less than buflen, STREAM\_\$GET\_CONDITIONAL returns the remainder of the record. If the number of bytes remaining in the record is greater than buflen, the stream manager reads enough data to fill the buffer and returns a negative value in retlen. The absolute value of retlen is the number of bytes remaining in the record.

**OUTPUT PARAMETERS**

retptr

Pointer to the data returned, in UNIV\_PTR format. This is a 4-byte integer.

Address the returned data only by using retptr. The stream manager may use "locate mode," in which it doesn't copy the desired data to the location indicated by bufptr. FORTRAN programs that call the stream manager in locate mode should use the "pointer variable" FORTRAN extension.

Records are aligned on word boundaries. Therefore, if the procedure reads an entire record, the value of retptr will be word-aligned and positive. The value of retptr is meaningful only until execution of the next stream call for this stream.
STREAM_$GET_CONDITIONAL

retlen
Number of bytes of data actually returned. This is a 4-byte integer.

If the call returned any data, retlen has a value equal to the requested number of bytes. It has a value of 0 if the call returned no data.

seek-key
Unique key identifying the location of the data returned, in STREAM_$SK_T format. This is a three-element array of 4-byte integers.

If the returned status is nonzero, the seek-key is not useful.

status
Completion status, in STATUS_$T format. This is a 4-byte integer.

USAGE
STREAM_$GET_CONDITIONAL performs read operations on streams such as SIO lines, input pads, and mailboxes, for which data may not yet be available at the time of the call. Under these conditions, STREAM_$GET_REC waits for data.
STREAM_$GET_CONDITIONAL never waits. If data is not immediately available, it returns a length of zero.

This call is commonly used in conjunction with STREAM_$GET_EC and EC2_$WAIT.

Since data from ordinary files is always available, this call is equivalent to STREAM_$GET_REC for files.

No error occurs if the stream manager cannot find data at the current stream position, unless the current position is known to be at EOF. In this case, a zero is returned in retlen.
STREAM\_\$GET\_EC

Gets the eventcount address of the eventcount to be advanced upon any activity within the specified stream.

**FORMAT**

STREAM\_\$GET\_EC (stream-id, stream-key, eventcount-pointer, status)

**INPUT PARAMETERS**

*stream-id*

The stream ID, in STREAM\_\$ID\_T format. This is a 2-byte integer.

*stream-key*

The key that specifies which eventcount to get, in STREAM\_\$EC\_KEY\_T format. The only value allowed is STREAM\_\$GETREC\_EC\_KEY.

**OUTPUT PARAMETERS**

*eventcount-pointer*

The eventcount address to be obtained, in EC2\_\$PTR\_T format. EC2\_\$PTR\_T is a pointer to an EC2\_\$EVENTCOUNT\_T array.

*status*

Completion status, in STATUS\_\$T format. This is a 4-byte integer.

**USAGE**

The eventcount is advanced whenever data becomes available through the stream. This call is valid for all streams, including those open to files, pads, mailboxes, and COMMENTS.

If the input pad is in raw mode then an event is counted after each single character stroke; if the keyboard is in cooked mode then an event is counted after each carriage return.

See the description of EC2\_\$WAIT for a description of eventcount data structures. See *Programming With General System Calls* for a discussion of eventcounts.
STREAM_GET_PRIOR_REC

STREAM_GET_PRIOR_REC

Reads the previous record.

FORMAT

STREAM_GET_PRIOR_REC (stream-id, bufptr, buflen, retptr, retlen,
seek-key, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS

stream-id
Number of a stream on which the object is open, in STREAM_ID_T format. This is a 2-byte integer.

bufptr
Pointer to the buffer into which the data may be read, in UNIV_PTR format. This is a 4-byte integer.

To obtain a value for bufptr, FORTRAN programs can use the IADDR function. Pascal programs can use the ADDR function. The buffer can be aligned on a byte boundary; therefore, the value of bufptr can be odd.

buflen
Number of bytes of data requested. This is a 4-byte integer.

If the number of bytes remaining in the record is less than buflen, STREAM_GET_PRIOR_REC returns the remainder of the record. The value returned in retlen is the number of bytes actually read. If the number of bytes remaining in the record is greater than buflen, the stream manager reads enough data to fill the buffer and returns a negative value in retlen. The absolute value of the returned retlen is the number of bytes remaining in the record.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

retptr
Pointer to the data returned, in UNIV_PTR format. This is a 4-byte integer.

Address the returned data only by using retptr. The stream manager may use "locate mode," in which it doesn't copy the desired data to the location indicated by bufptr. FORTRAN programs that call the stream manager in locate mode should use the "pointer variable" FORTRAN extension.

Records are aligned on word boundaries. Therefore, if the procedure reads an entire record, the value of retptr will be word-aligned and positive. The value of retptr is meaningful only until execution of the next stream call on this stream.

retlen
Number of bytes of data returned. This is a 4-byte integer.

If the number of bytes remaining in the record is less than buflen, STREAM_GET_PRIOR_REC returns the remainder of the record. The value of retlen is the number of bytes actually read.
 STREAM$_GET_PRIOR_REC

If the number of bytes remaining in the record is greater than buflen, the stream manager reads enough data to fill the buffer and returns a negative value in retlen. The absolute value of the returned retlen is the number of unread bytes remaining in the record.

seek-key
Unique key identifying the location of the data returned, in STREAM$_SK_T format. This is a three-element array of 4-byte integers.

The seek-key identifies the beginning of the returned data, as it does for STREAM$_GET_REC. Use it in STREAM$_SEEK calls followed by STREAM$_GET_REC (not STREAM$_GET_PRIOR_REC) calls.

If the returned status is nonzero, the seek-key is not useful.

status
Completion status, in STATUS$_T format. This is a 4-byte integer.

USAGE

STREAM$_GET_PRIOR_REC reads the previous record from the object. The object must be open on the specified stream.

This call operates on file types UASC, PAD, HDR_UNDEF, and REC with record format F2. It will not work on REC files with record format Vi, or on nonfile-type streams such as SIO lines, input pads, or mailboxes. STREAM$_GET_PRIOR_REC works as follows:

UASC and REC files
If the seek-key is positioned at the beginning of a record, it is positioned to the previous record. If the seek-key is in the middle of a record, then its position is not changed.

HDR_UNDEF files
The seek-key is repositioned by subtracting the caller's buffer size from the current position.

After these respective actions are taken, an ordinary STREAM$_GET_REC operation is done.

FORTRAN programs using this procedure in locate mode should use the pointer variable FORTRAN extension. Otherwise, call STREAM$_REDEFINE to set move mode before using this procedure.

An error occurs if the stream manager cannot find a record at the current stream position - for example, if the current position is beyond EOF or at BOF (beginning of file).
STREAM$_$GET_REC

STREAM$_$GET_REC

Reads the next sequential record from an object.

FORMAT
STREAM$_$GET_REC (stream-id, bufptr, buflen, retptr, retlen, seek-key, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS

stream-id
Number of a stream on which the object is open, in STREAM$_$ID_T format. This is a 2-byte integer.

bufptr
Pointer to the buffer into which the record may be read, in UNIV_PTR format. This is a 4-byte integer.

To obtain a value for bufptr, FORTRAN programs can use the IADDR function. Pascal programs can use the ADDR function. The buffer can be aligned on a byte boundary; therefore, the value of bufptr can be odd.

buflen
Number of bytes of data to be read. This is a 4-byte integer.

If the number of bytes remaining in the record is less than buflen, STREAM$_$GET_REC returns the remainder of the record. If the number of bytes remaining in the record is greater than buflen, the stream manager reads enough data to fill the buffer and returns a negative value in retlen. The absolute value of retlen is the number of bytes remaining in the record.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

retptr
Pointer to the data returned, in UNIV_PTR format. This is a 4-byte integer.

Address the returned data only by using retptr. The stream manager may use "locate mode," in which it doesn’t copy the desired data to the location indicated by bufptr. FORTRAN programs that call the stream manager in locate mode should use the "pointer variable" FORTRAN extension.

Records are aligned on word boundaries. Therefore, if the procedure reads an entire record, the value of retptr will be word-aligned and positive. The value of retptr is meaningful only until execution of the next stream call for this stream.

retlen
Number of bytes of data returned. This is a 4-byte integer.

If the number of bytes remaining in the record is less than buflen, STREAM$_$GET_PRIOR_REC returns the remainder of the record. The value of retlen is the number of bytes actually read.

If the number of bytes remaining in the record is greater than buflen, the stream manager
reads enough data to fill the buffer and returns a negative value in retlen. The absolute value of the returned retlen is the number of unread bytes remaining in the record.

**seek-key**

Unique key identifying the location of the data read, in STREAM_ $SK_ T format. This is a three-element array of 4-byte integers.

To obtain a seek-key value for the current stream position, call STREAM_ $GET_ REC with a buflen of 0.

Use the seek-key value in STREAM_ $SEEK calls followed by STREAM_ $GET_ REC calls.

If the returned status is nonzero, the seek-key is not useful.

**status**

Completion status, in STATUS_ $T format. This is a 4-byte integer.

**USAGE**

STREAM_ $GET_ REC returns at most the requested number of bytes of the next sequential record in the object.

FORTRAN programs using this procedure in locate mode should use the pointer variable FORTRAN extension. Otherwise, call STREAM_ $REDEFINE to set move mode before using this procedure.

An error occurs if the stream manager cannot find a record at the current stream position — for example, if the current position is at EOF.
STREAM $INQUIRE

STREAM $INQUIRE

Returns information about an object.

FORMAT

STREAM $INQUIRE (input-mask, inquiry-type, attributes, error-mask, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS

input-mask

Integer bit mask indicating the attributes for which information is requested, in STREAM $INQUIRE_MASK_T format. This is a 4-byte integer.

The following lists the predefined symbols for each bit position in the mask.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit</th>
<th>Symbol</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>STREAM $STRID</td>
<td>Stream-id</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>STREAM $OBJ_NAME</td>
<td>Object name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>STREAM $OBJ_NAME_LEN</td>
<td>Object name length</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>STREAM $REC_LGTH</td>
<td>Record length</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>STREAM $TEMPORARY</td>
<td>Temporary or permanent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>STREAM $EXPLICIT_TYPE</td>
<td>Explicit record type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>STREAM $AB_FLAG</td>
<td>ASCII or binary file</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>STREAM $EXPLICIT_ML</td>
<td>Explicit move mode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>STREAM $CC</td>
<td>Carriage control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>STREAM $REC_TYPE</td>
<td>Record type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>STREAM $CONC</td>
<td>Object concurrency (not implemented)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>STREAM $OCONC</td>
<td>Concurrency at open</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>STREAM $OPOS</td>
<td>Access type *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>STREAM $PRE_EXIST</td>
<td>Pre-existing object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>STREAM $HDR_LGTH</td>
<td>Header length</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>STREAM $FILE_LENGTH</td>
<td>File length</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>STREAM $SEEK_KEY</td>
<td>Seek key *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>STREAM $CUR_REC_LEN</td>
<td>Current record length</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>STREAM $CUR_REL_REC_NO</td>
<td>Current relative record number *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>STREAM $BLKS_USED</td>
<td>Number of blocks used</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>STREAM $DTU</td>
<td>Date and time last used</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>STREAM $DTM</td>
<td>Date and time last modified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>STREAM $SPARSE</td>
<td>Sparsely written file</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>STREAM $OTYPE</td>
<td>Object type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>STREAM $CLOSE_ON_EXEC</td>
<td>Close stream on UNIX Exec call</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>STREAM $NDelay</td>
<td>Forced STREAM $GET_CONDITIONAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>STREAM $APPEND_MODE</td>
<td>File in append mode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>STREAM $FORCED_LOCATE</td>
<td>Force locate mode</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Attributes to which a stream must be open for information to be returned.

Pascal and C programs specify these predefined values as members of a set. FORTRAN programs must add the desired values to each other to result in a correct input-mask value.
inquiry-type
Type of inquiry, in STREAM_$IR_OPT format. Possible values are:

STREAM_$USE_STRID
Specifies an inquiry by stream ID. On input, the attribute record must contain the stream-id to which the request applies. On output, the attribute record contains the requested information, if the stream is open. If the stream is not open, an error is returned.

STREAM_$NAME_CONDITIONAL
Specifies an inquiry by name to be executed only if a stream is open to the object. On input, the attribute record must contain the object's pathname and name-length. On output, the attribute record contains the requested information if a stream is open. If no stream is open to the object, an error is returned.

STREAM_$NAME_UNCONDITIONAL
Specifies an unconditional inquiry by name. On input, the attribute record must contain the object's pathname and name-length. On output, the attribute record contains the requested information whether or not a stream is open.

INPUT/OUTPUT PARAMETERS
attributes
Record containing attribute information, in STREAM_$IR_REC_T format. On input, this record contains a pathname or stream-id that identifies the object. On output, this record contains the returned information.

For serial lines, STREAM_$INQUIRE returns the default values.

The attribute parameter is able to convey a large amount of information by passing it in many fields of one record (including a number of bit fields). These record fields are listed below along with their size and a brief explanation of the information they transmit.

Stream-idSTREAM_$ID_T. A 2-byte integer. Specified on input in conjunction with the STREAM_$USE_STRID inquiry-type.

Name-lengtha 2-byte integer. Name-length of the object. Specified on input in conjunction with the STREAM_$NAME_CONDITIONAL and STREAM_$NAME_UNCONDITIONAL inquiry-type.

Record lengthA longword. If the object has variable-length records, the length of the first record is returned; if fixed-length records, the fixed record length is returned.
Flag1

A field of 16 bits containing Boolean and enumerated values. Each Boolean value occupies one bit in the flag. Enumerated types may occupy more than one bit depending on the number of possible values. The following table lists the bit number(s), the corresponding attribute, the data type of the attribute, and a brief explanation of possible values.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit Number</th>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Data Type</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bit 0</td>
<td>Temporary</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
<td>TRUE if the object is temporary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bit 1</td>
<td>Explicit type</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
<td>TRUE if record type is explicit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bit 2</td>
<td>ASCII/Binary</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
<td>TRUE if data is ASCII, otherwise it is binary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bit 3</td>
<td>Force move mode</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
<td>TRUE if move mode is used (only applies to open streams).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bits 4,5</td>
<td>Unused 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bit 6</td>
<td>Carriage control</td>
<td>STREAM_$CC_T</td>
<td>Either STREAM$_F77_CC (FORTRAN) or STREAM$_APOLLO_CC (DOMAIN).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bits 7-9</td>
<td>Unused 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bits 10,11</td>
<td>Record Type</td>
<td>STREAM$_RTYPE_T</td>
<td>Either STREAM$_F2 (fixed length), STREAM$_V1 (variable-length), or STREAM$_UNDEF (undefined).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bits 12,13</td>
<td>Unused 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bits 14,15</td>
<td>Object Concurrency</td>
<td>STREAM$_FCONC_T</td>
<td>Not implemented. Always is STREAM$_N_AND_N.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Flag2

A word. This is a field of bits containing Boolean and enumerated values. Each Boolean value occupies one bit in the flag. Enumerated types may occupy more than one bit depending on the number of possible values. The following table lists the bit number(s), the corresponding attribute, the data type of the attribute, and a brief explanation of possible values.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit Number</th>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Data Type</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bits 16,17</td>
<td>Unused 4</td>
<td>STREAM_OMODE_T</td>
<td>Either STREAM_$UNREGULATED, STREAM_$NO_CONC_WRITE, or STREAM_$CONTROLLED_SHARING. Only returned from opened streams.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bits 18,19</td>
<td>Concurrency at open</td>
<td>STREAM_OMODE_T</td>
<td>Either STREAM_$UNREGULATED, STREAM_$NO_CONC_WRITE, or STREAM_$CONTROLLED_SHARING. Only returned from opened streams.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bits 20,21</td>
<td>Unused 5</td>
<td>STREAM_OMODE_T</td>
<td>Either STREAM_$UNREGULATED, STREAM_$NO_CONC_WRITE, or STREAM_$CONTROLLED_SHARING. Only returned from opened streams.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bits 2-24</td>
<td>Access Type</td>
<td>STREAM_OMODE_T</td>
<td>Either STREAM_$UNREGULATED, STREAM_$NO_CONC_WRITE, or STREAM_$CONTROLLED_SHARING. Only returned from opened streams.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bit 25</td>
<td>Pre-existing</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
<td>TRUE if object already exists.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bits 26-31</td>
<td>Unused 5</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
<td>TRUE if object already exists.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Unused 6

Header length
A 2-byte integer. Length of streams header.

File length
A 4-byte integer. Total file length, in bytes (including header).

Seek key
STREAM_$SK_T. A three-element INTEGER*4 array. Current stream position. This attribute is only returned from opened streams.

Current record length
A 4-byte integer. Size of current record. This attribute is only returned from opened streams.

Current relative record number
A 4-byte integer. Only applies to files with fixed-length records. This attribute is only returned from opened streams.

Blocks used
A 4-byte integer. Number of disk blocks currently used for the file. Only applies to pads and disk files.

Date/Time Used
TIME_$SK_T. A 4-byte integer. Date and time of last use. Only applies to pads and disk files.
### Date/Time Modified

**TIME_ $CLOCKH$ T.** A 4-byte integer. Date and time of last modification. Only applies to pads and disk files.

### Object type

**UID _$T$.** A two element INTEGER*4 array. Type UID of the object. The following table lists valid UID types.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>UASC_$UID</td>
<td>UASC file</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RECORDS_$UID</td>
<td>Record-structured file</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HDR_$UNDEF_$UID</td>
<td>Nonrecord-structured file</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBJECT_FILE_$UID</td>
<td>Object module file</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAD_$UID</td>
<td>Saved transcript pad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INPUT_PAD_$UID</td>
<td>Input pad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIO_$UID</td>
<td>Serial line descriptor file</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MBX_$UID</td>
<td>Mailbox object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MT_$UID</td>
<td>Magnetic tape descriptor file</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Sparse flag

Boolean. When TRUE, file allocation may have "holes."
Flag3 A word. This is a field of bits containing Boolean and enumerated values. Each Boolean value occupies one bit in the flag. Enumerated types may occupy more than one bit depending on the number of possible values. The following table lists the bit number(s), the corresponding attribute, the data type of the attribute, and a brief explanation of possible values.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit Number</th>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Data Type</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bits 16-27</td>
<td>Unused 7</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
<td>TRUE causes stream to be closed upon an AUX exec call.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bit 29</td>
<td>Close on exec</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
<td>When TRUE, any system call that reads data from a stream will act like STREAM$_GET_CONDITIONAL (returns if data not available).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bit 30</td>
<td>No delay mode</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
<td>When TRUE, any call to STREAM$_PUT_REC or STREAM$_PUT_CHR does a seek to EOF before writing any data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bit 31</td>
<td>Append mode</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
<td>Normally, if the force move mode bit (bit 6) is not set, streams may use either move mode or locate mode. If this bit is set, streams will only use locate mode, the caller need not supply a buffer. This option can only be set for file-type streams (UASC, REC, HDR_UNDEF, and CASE_HM).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bit 28</td>
<td>Force locate mode</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Unused 8 A 4-byte integer.

Name NAME$_PNAME_T. A character array of up to 256 elements. The name of the object. Specified on input with STREAM$_NAME_CONDITIONAL and STREAM$_NAME_UNCONDITIONAL inquiry-types.

The array specified as the attribute parameter need not be large enough for every field, but just sufficient to span the required fields. For example, to inquire on explicit move mode, only a six-element INTEGER*2 array is required (for a FORTRAN program), because the necessary flag is in FLAG1.

Accessing attribute record bit fields is discussed in detail in the Programming With General System Calls.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

error-mask Integer bit-mask indicating the requested fields that could not be returned, in STREAM$_INQUIRE_MASK_T format. This is a 4-byte integer.
STREAM_$INQUIRE

This procedure may complete with partial success if it can return some, but not all, of the requested attributes. If an attribute is unavailable, STREAM_$INQUIRE sets the corresponding bit in the error mask and continues to inquire about other attributes. In cases of partial success, the returned status code is nonzero. The program must check the error mask to find out where the error occurred.

**status**

Completion status, in STATUS_$T format. This is a 4-byte integer.

**USAGE**

STREAM_$INQUIRE returns the attributes of the object specified in the mask. To receive the information you must specify either the stream ID of the object or the object name and name-length. However, some attributes such as access type apply only to objects to which a stream is open. These parameters are marked with asterisks in the inquiry mask parameter description above.

The stream position does not change as a result of this call.
STREAM_$OPEN

Opens a stream to an existing object.

FORMAT
STREAM_$OPEN (pathname, name-length, access, concurrency, stream-id, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS

pathname
Name of the object to be opened, in NAME_$PNAME_T format. This is a character array of up to 256 elements.

name-length
Length of the pathname. This is a 2-byte integer.

access
Type of access requested, in STREAM_$OPOS_T format. Possible values are:
STREAM_$APPEND
Permits adding data to the end of an object. The stream pointer points to the end of the object (EOF).
STREAM_$MAKE_BACKUP
Not for use with STREAM_$OPEN. (See below for a detailed description.)
STREAM_$OVERWRITE
Permits replacing the entire contents of an object. The stream pointer is positioned at the start of the object data and data is truncated.
STREAM_$READ
Permits reading data from an existing object.
STREAM_$UPDATE
Permits replacing selected portions of the contents of an object. The stream pointer is positioned at the start of the object data, just past the header if it has one.
STREAM_$WRITE
Same as STREAM_$UPDATE.

concurrency
Requested concurrency at open, in STREAM_$OMODE_T format. Possible values are:
STREAM_$CONTROLLED_SHARING
Does not allow concurrent read and write access.
STREAM_$NO_CONC_WRITE
Does not allow concurrent read and write access.
STREAM_$UNREGULATED
Allows concurrent read and write access.
STREAM_$OPEN

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

stream-id
Number of the stream on which the object was opened, in STREAM_$ID_T format. This is a 2-byte integer.

status
Completion status, in STATUS_$T format. This is a 4-byte integer.

USAGE

This routine opens a stream to the named object and assigns access and concurrency types. It returns the stream ID to be used in subsequent stream activity with the object.

An error occurs if the object does not exist.

STREAM_$OPEN does not return information about the object’s characteristics. Use STREAM_$INQUIRE to obtain that information.

If the object already exists, its attributes remain the same when it is opened. For streams to SIO lines, however, "cooked" input mode is always in effect when the stream is opened. To change the object’s attributes, call STREAM_$REDEFINE (or SIO_$CONTROL) before writing to the object.
STREAM_$PUT_CHR

Writes data to an object without terminating the current record, if one exists.

FORMAT
STREAM_$PUT_CHR (stream-id, bufptr, buflen, seek-key, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS

stream-id
Number of a stream on which an object is open, in STREAM_$ID_T format. This is a 2-byte integer.

bufptr
Pointer to the data to be written, in UNIV_PTR format. This is a 4-byte integer.

FORTRAN programs can use IADDR to obtain the buffer address for the bufptr parameter. Pascal programs can use ADDR. Alternately, programs in either language can use pointer variables.

buflen
Number of bytes of data to be written. This is a 4-byte integer.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

seek-key
Unique key identifying the location of the data written, in STREAM_$SK_T format. This is a three-element array of 4-byte integers.

The seek key allows random access to the output data by a subsequent STREAM_$SEEK call.

status
Completion status, in STATUS_$T format. This is a 4-byte integer.

USAGE

STREAM_$PUT_CHR writes the specified number of bytes to the object, but does not terminate a record.

Use this procedure to write data in nonrecord-structured files or to compose records piece by piece. Be sure to call STREAM_$REDEFINE to set STREAM_$UNDEF as the record type, and HDR_UNDEF_$UID as the object type, before writing any output.

Records of fixed-length format automatically change to variable-length if this write operation extends the current record beyond the length of existing records. In this case, no error occurs. For files with explicit fixed-length records, an error occurs if this write operation extends the current record beyond the fixed-record size.

For files with variable-length records, no record length checking is performed. Therefore, take care not to alter the count field of the following record.
STREAM_$PUT(chr)

Record size can increase as a result of this call, but cannot decrease. For instance, after you overwrite the first 20 bytes of a 32-byte record, the last 12 bytes still contain the original data, and the count field remains the same. To terminate a record and update its count field, use STREAM_$PUT_REC.

STREAM_$PUT CHR and STREAM_$PUT_REC operate identically when applied to SIO lines, UASC files, and keyboards.
STREAM_$PUT_REC

Writes data to an object and terminates the current record, if one exists.

**FORMAT**

STREAM_$PUT_REC (stream-id, bufptr, buflen, seek-key, status)

**INPUT PARAMETERS**

*stream-id*
Number of a stream on which the object is open, in STREAM_$ID_T format. This is a 2-byte integer.

*bufptr*
Pointer to the data to be written, in UNIV_PTR format. This is a 4-byte integer.

FORTRAN programs can use IADDR to obtain the buffer address for the bufptr parameter. Pascal programs can use ADDR. Alternately, programs in either language can use pointer variables.

*buflen*
Number of bytes of data to be written. This is a 4-byte integer.

For files with explicit fixed-length records, an error occurs if the total record length is not equal to the fixed-record length.

If you specify a buflen of zero, STREAM_$PUT_REC simply terminates the current record and updates its count field.

**OUTPUT PARAMETERS**

*seek-key*
Unique key identifying the location of the data in the object, in STREAM_$SK_T format. This is a three-element array of 4-byte integers.

The seek key allows random access to the output data by a subsequent STREAM_$SEEK call.

*status*
Completion status, in STATUS_$T format. This is a 4-byte integer.

**USAGE**

STREAM_$PUT_REC queues data for output to the object. It does not necessarily write the data on the device. Device writes may be performed asynchronously.

Records of default format (implicit fixed-length) automatically change to variable-length if the new record differs in length from any existing records. No error occurs.

Existing data in variable-length records are overwritten if the stream position is not at EOF. No error occurs.
STREAM_ $PUT_ REC

STREAM_ $PUT_ REC never inserts newline characters in the object on its own. You must do this yourself if you want newlines to appear in the object.

STREAM_ $PUT_ CHR and STREAM_ $PUT_ REC operate identically when applied to SIO lines, UASC files, and keyboards.
STREAM_$REDEFINE

Changes one or more attributes of an object that is open on a stream.

FORMAT
STREAM_$REDEFINE (stream-id, input-mask, attributes, error-mask, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS

stream-id
Number of a stream on which the object is open, in STREAM_$ID_T format. This is a 2-byte integer.

input-mask
An integer bit mask showing which attributes you want to redefine, in STREAM_$REDEF_MASK_T format. This is a 4-byte integer.

Bits 4 through 9 are the ones most commonly changed. The following lists the predefined symbols for each bit position in the mask.

Bit 1 STREAM_$OBJ_NAME Object name
Bit 1 STREAM_$OBJ_NAMLEN Object name length
Bit 2 STREAM_$REC_LGTH Record length
Bit 3 STREAM_$TEMPORARY Temporary or permanent
Bit 4 STREAM_$EXPLICIT_TYPE Explicit record type
Bit 5 STREAM_$AB_FLAG ASCII or binary file
Bit 6 STREAM_$EXPLICIT_ML Explicit move mode
Bit 7 STREAM_$CC Carriage control
Bit 8 STREAM_$REC_TYPE Record type
Bit 9 STREAM_$CONC Object concurrency (not implemented)
Bit 10 STREAM_$OCONC Concurrency at open
Bit 11 STREAM_$OPOS Access type

Bit 21 STREAM_$SPARSE Sparsely written file
Bit 22 STREAM_$TYPE Object type
Bit 23 STREAM_$CLOSE_ON_EXEC Close stream on DOMAIN/IX Exec call
Bit 24 STREAM_$SDELAY Forced STREAM_$GET_CONDITIONAL
Bit 25 STREAM_$APPEND_MODE File in append mode
Bit 26 STREAM_$FORCED_LOCATE Force locate mode

Pascal and C programs specify these predefined values as members of a set. FORTRAN programs must add the desired values to each other to result in a correct input-mask value.

Note that some bit numbers are missing (0, 12 - 20). This is because STREAM_$INQUIRE and STREAM_$REDEFINE use the same attribute record, however certain attributes that can be inquired upon cannot be redefined.

attributes
Record containing new values for attributes, in STREAM_$IR_REC_T format.

The attribute parameter is able to specify redefinition of a large number of attributes by passing information in many fields of one record (including a number of bit fields). These record fields are listed below along with their size and a brief explanation of the information they transmit.
STREAM_$REDEFINE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name-length</td>
<td>A 2-byte integer. Name-length of the object. Specified on input in conjunction with the STREAM_$NAME_CONDITIONAL and STREAM_$NAME_UNCONDITIONAL inquiry-type.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Record length</td>
<td>A longword. If the object has variable-length records, the length of the longest record is returned; if fixed-length records, the fixed record length is returned.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flag1</td>
<td>A field of 16 bits containing Boolean and enumerated values. Each Boolean value occupies one bit in the flag. Enumerated types may occupy more than one bit depending on the number of possible values. The following table lists the bit number(s), the corresponding attribute, the data type of the attribute, and a brief explanation of possible values.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit Number</th>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Data Type</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bit 0</td>
<td>Temporary</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
<td>TRUE if the object is temporary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bit 1</td>
<td>Explicit type</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
<td>TRUE if record type is explicit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bit 2</td>
<td>ASCII/Binary</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
<td>TRUE if data is ASCII, otherwise it is binary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bit 3</td>
<td>Force move mode</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
<td>TRUE if move mode is used. (only applies to open streams)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bits 4,5</td>
<td>Unused 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bit 6</td>
<td>Carriage control</td>
<td>STREAM_$CC_T</td>
<td>Either STREAM_$F77_CC (FORTRAN) or STREAM_$APOLLO_CC (DOMAIN).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bits 7-9</td>
<td>Unused 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bits 10,11</td>
<td>Record Type</td>
<td>STREAM_$RTYPE_T</td>
<td>Either STREAM_$F2 (fixed length), STREAM_$V1 (variable-length), or STREAM_$UNDEF (undefined).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bits 12,13</td>
<td>Unused 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bits 14,15</td>
<td>Object Concurrency</td>
<td>STREAM_$FCONC_T</td>
<td>Not implemented. Always STREAM_$N_AND_N.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Flag2
A word. This is a field of bits containing Boolean and enumerated values. Each Boolean value occupies one bit in the flag. Enumerated types may occupy more than one bit depending on the number of possible values. The following table lists the bit number(s), the corresponding attribute, the data type of the attribute, and a brief explanation of possible values.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit Number</th>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Data type</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bits 16,17</td>
<td>Unused 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bits 18,19</td>
<td>Concurrency at open</td>
<td>STREAM_OMODE_T</td>
<td>Either STREAM_$UNREGULATED, STREAM_$NO_CONC_WRITE, or STREAM_$CONTROLLED_SHARING. Only returned from opened streams.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bits 20,21</td>
<td>Unused 5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bits 2-24</td>
<td>Access Type</td>
<td>STREAM_GPOS_T</td>
<td>Either STREAM_$READ, STREAM_$WRITE, STREAM_$UPDATE, STREAM_$APPEND, or STREAM_$OVERWRITE. Only returned from opened streams.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bit 25</td>
<td>Pre-existing</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
<td>Not redefinable.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bits 26-31</td>
<td>Unused 5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unused 6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Header length</td>
<td>A 2-byte integer.</td>
<td>Not redefinable.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>File length</td>
<td>A 4-byte integer.</td>
<td>Not redefinable.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Seek key</td>
<td>STREAM_$SK_T</td>
<td>A three-element INTEGER*4 array. Not redefinable.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Current record length</td>
<td>A 4-byte integer.</td>
<td>Not redefinable.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Current relative record number</td>
<td>A 4-byte integer.</td>
<td>Not redefinable.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Blocks used</td>
<td>A 4-byte integer.</td>
<td>Not redefinable.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Date/Time Used</td>
<td>TIME_$CLOCKH_T</td>
<td>A 4-byte integer. Not redefinable.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Date/Time Modified</td>
<td>TIME_$CLOCKH_T</td>
<td>A 4-byte integer. Not redefinable.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>.Object type</td>
<td>UID_$T.</td>
<td>A two element INTEGER*4 array. Type UID of the object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>.Object type</td>
<td>UID_$T.</td>
<td>The following table lists valid UID types.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>.Object type</td>
<td>UID_$T.</td>
<td>UASC file</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>.Object type</td>
<td>UID_$T.</td>
<td>RECORDS_$UID Record-structured file</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>.Object type</td>
<td>UID_$T.</td>
<td>HDR_$UNDEF_$UID Nonrecord-structured file</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>.Object type</td>
<td>UID_$T.</td>
<td>OBJECT_FILE_$UID Object module file</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>.Object type</td>
<td>UID_$T.</td>
<td>PAD_$UID Saved transcript pad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>.Object type</td>
<td>UID_$T.</td>
<td>INPUT_PAD_$UID Input pad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>.Object type</td>
<td>UID_$T.</td>
<td>SIO_$UID Serial line descriptor file</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>.Object type</td>
<td>UID_$T.</td>
<td>MBX_$UID Mailbox object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>.Object type</td>
<td>UID_$T.</td>
<td>MT_$UID Magnetic tape descriptor file</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Sparse flag

Boolean. When TRUE, file allocation may have "holes". See the Programming With General System Calls manual.

Flag3

A word. This is a field of bits containing Boolean and enumerated values. Each Boolean value occupies one bit in the flag. Enumerated types may occupy more than one bit depending on the number of possible values. The following table lists the bit number(s), the corresponding attribute, the data type of the attribute, and a brief explanation of possible values.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit Number</th>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Data Type</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bits 16-27</td>
<td>Unused 7</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
<td>TRUE causes stream to be closed upon an DOMAIN/IX exec call.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bit 29</td>
<td>Close on exec</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
<td>When TRUE, any system call that reads data from a stream will act like STREAM_$GET_CONDITIONAL (returns if data not available).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bit 30</td>
<td>No delay mode</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
<td>When TRUE, any call to STREAM_$PUT_REC or STREAM_$PUT_CHR does a seek to EOF before writing any data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bit 31</td>
<td>Append mode</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
<td>When TRUE, any call to STREAM_$PUT_REC or STREAM_$PUT_CHR does a seek to EOF before writing any data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bit 28</td>
<td>Force locate mode</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
<td>Normally, if the force move mode bit (bit 6) is not set, streams may use either move mode or locate mode. If this bit is set, streams will only use locate mode; the caller need not supply a buffer. This option can only be set for file-type streams (UASC, REC, HDR_UNDEF, and CASE_HM).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Unused 8

A 4-byte integer.

Name

NAME_$PNAME_T. A character array of up to 256 elements. The name of the object. Specified on input with STREAM_$NAME_CONDITIONAL and STREAM_$NAME_UNCONDITIONAL inquiry types.

The array specified as the attribute parameter need not be large enough for every field, but just sufficient to span the required fields. For example, to redefine explicit move mode, only a six-element INTEGER*2 array is required (for a FORTRAN program), because the necessary flag is in FLAG1.

Accessing attribute record bit fields is discussed in detail in the Programming With General System Calls handbook.
OUTPUT PARAMETERS

error-mask
An integer bit-mask indicating any requested changes that were not made, in
STREAM_$REDEF_MASK_T format. This is a 4-byte integer.

This procedure may complete with partial success if it can redefine some, but not all, of the
requested attributes. If an attribute is not changed, STREAM_$REDEFINE sets the
corresponding bit in the error mask and continues to redefine other attributes. In cases of
partial success, the returned status code is nonzero. The program must check the error
mask to find out where the error occurred.

status
Completion status, in STATUS_$T format. This is a 4-byte integer.

USAGE

STREAM_$REDEFINE changes one or more attributes of an object to which you have a
stream open. Wherever bits are set in the input mask, STREAM_$REDEFINE tries to
copy information from the corresponding fields of the attribute record to the object.
Wherever bits are not set in the input mask, the corresponding attributes of the object do
not change.

FORTRAN programs that use the stream manager to read files must call
STREAM_$REDEFINE to request explicit move mode.

You can use STREAM_$REDEFINE only on streams with write access. However, you can
use it to change read access to write access.

You cannot use STREAM_$REDEFINE to change the stream position (use
STREAM_$SEEK instead), to change the object’s length (use STREAM_$TRUNCATE
instead), or to change a serial line’s attributes (use SIO_$CONTROL).
STREAM_$REPLACE

STREAM_$REPLACE

Writes data to an object without changing the length of the current record.

FORMAT

STREAM_$REPLACE (stream-id, bufptr, buflen, seek-key, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS

stream-id

Number of a stream on which the object is open, in STREAM_$ID_T format. This is a 2-byte integer.

bufptr

Pointer to the data to be written, in UNIV_PTR format. This is a 4-byte integer.

FORTRAN programs can use IADDR to obtain the buffer address for the bufptr parameter. Pascal programs can use ADDR. Alternately, programs in either language can use pointer variables.

buflen

Number of bytes of data to be written. This is a 4-byte integer.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

seek-key

Unique key identifying the location of the output data in the object, in STREAM_$SK_T format. This is a three-element array of 4-byte integers.

The seek key allows random access to the output data by a subsequent STREAM_$SEEK call.

status

Completion status, in STATUS_$T format. This is a 4-byte integer.

USAGE

STREAM_$REPLACE replaces a record in the object. Call STREAM_$PUT_REC to add records to an object.

For record-structured objects, this call terminates the current record. The length of the current record must be exactly the same as the length of the record it replaces. An error occurs if the record lengths are different. You can use STREAM_$PUT_REC and STREAM_$PUT_CHR to overwrite existing data in a file or pad with no record length checking.
For nonrecord-structured objects, this call writes the specified number of characters. No record-length errors can occur.

Like STREAM_$PUT_REC, STREAM_$REPLACE queues data for output to the object. It does not necessarily write the data on the device. Device writes may be performed asynchronously.
STREAM_$SEEK

STREAM_$SEEK

Moves the stream position.

FORMAT
STREAM_$SEEK (stream-id, seek-base, seek-type,
  {seek-key|signed-offset}, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS

stream-id
Number of a stream on which the object is open, in STREAM_$ID_T format. This is a 2-byte integer.

seek-base
Type of data on which the seek is based, in STREAM_$PARM1_T format. Possible values are:
- STREAM_$CHR Character-based seek.
- STREAM_$EOF End-of-file based seek. (Any offset specified with STREAM_$EOF is ignored.)
- STREAM_$KEY Keyed value-based seek.
- STREAM_$REC Record-based seek.

seek-type
Value defining the relationship between the seek-base and the seek-key or signed-offset, in STREAM_$PARM2_T format. Possible values are:
- STREAM_$RELATIVE Moves the stream position relative to the current stream marker. Relative positioning is only valid for character (STREAM_$CHR) and record (STREAM_$REC) based seeks. Specifying either STREAM_$EOF or STREAM_$KEY with STREAM_$RELATIVE results in an error status. A positive offset moves the stream position towards EOF and a negative offset moves the stream position towards the beginning of the object. Relative seeks start at 0; that is, an offset of 0 denotes the current position.
- STREAM_$ABSOLUTE Seeks for an absolute position in the object. In absolute seeks, all four seek bases are valid. STREAM_$EOF and STREAM_$KEY can only be used in absolute seeks. Absolute character and record-based seeks start from the beginning of the object (past the header) if the offset is positive. If the offset is negative, the seek starts at EOF. Absolute seeks start at 1. An error occurs if you specify an offset of 0 for an absolute seek.
STREAM_$SEEK

seek-key
Unique value identifying the data sought, in STREAM_$SK_T format. This is a three-element array of 4-byte integers.

signed-offset
Offset to be used in calculating the new stream position. This is a 4-byte integer.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

status
Completion status, in STATUS_$T format. This is a 4-byte integer.

USAGE

STREAM_$SEEK moves the stream marker to a specific location, or to an offset from a known location. It does not move any data.

An error occurs if the object does not support random access.

An error occurs if the program attempts to move the stream position beyond the beginning or end of the file.

Character-based seeks in record-structured objects cannot move the stream position beyond the current record.

Record-based seeks apply only to objects with fixed-length records. For objects with variable-length records, save the seek keys returned when the object is written, then perform keyed seeks.

For UASC files, specifying STREAM_$REC simulates a fixed-length record seek by finding the length of the first record in the file and using that as the record length for all records. STREAM_$CHR-seeks work like they do in nonrecord-structured files.

The stream marker must be aligned on a record boundary when you specify STREAM_$REC. If alignment is incorrect, an error occurs. Similarly, if positioning is relative to EOF (that is, a negative offset), the current EOF must be on a record boundary.

The following examples illustrate the difference between absolute and relative seeks. The first example is an absolute seek for the 16th character in the object:

STREAM_$SEEK(stream_id, STREAM_$CHR, STREAM_$ABSOLUTE, 16, status)

The second example positions the stream marker seven records closer to the beginning of the object than it was before the call.

STREAM_$SEEK(stream_id, STREAM_$REC, STREAM_$RELATIVE, -7, status)
STREAM_$TRUNCATE

STREAM_$TRUNCATE

Writes EOF at the current stream position.

FORMAT
STREAM_$TRUNCATE (stream-id, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS
stream-id
Number of a stream on which the object is open, in STREAM_$ID_T format. This is a
2-byte integer.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS
status
Completion status, in STATUS_$T format. This is a 4-byte integer.

USAGE
STREAM_$TRUNCATE decreases the value of the file length attribute to match the
stream pointer's current position. (Writing data to a stream that lengthens the object
implicitly increases this attribute's value.) This sets EOF to the stream pointer's position,
effectively deleting any data in the object past the stream pointer. If the stream position is
already at EOF, truncating the object has no effect.

You can only truncate disk files and pads that the Display Manager is not using. Trying to
truncate any other type of object returns an error status code.

Truncating an object does not close the stream.
ERRORS

STATUS $OK
Successful completion.

STREAM $ALREADY_EXISTS
STREAM $WRITE specified on STREAM $CREATE.

STREAM $BAD_CHAR_SEEK
Attempted character seek before start of current (variable length) record.

STREAM $BAD_COUNT_FIELD_IN_FILE
Count field for current record is bad.

STREAM $BAD_FILE_HDR
File header is no good ( CRC error ).

STREAM $BAD_LOCATION
Bad location parameter in create call.

STREAM $BAD_OPEN_xp
OPEN_xp must reference a stream that is already open on this node.

STREAM $BAD_POS_ON_REC_SEEK
Relative record seek is not legal unless the reference point is on record boundary.

STREAM $BADRELATED_PAD
PAD $CREATE attempted with an invalid or unopened related pad.

STREAM $BAD_SHARED_CURSOR_REFCNT
Reference count on a shared file cursor went below zero.

STREAM $BOF_ERR
Attempted seek beyond BOF; e.g., offset=0.

STREAM $CANT_DELETE_OLD_NAME
WARNING: New name added but old cannot be deleted.

STREAM $CANT_SWITCH
Too many mapped objects to perform switch.

STREAM $CLOSE_ANOMALY
WARNING: Close successful but name of (temporary) object on this stream no longer references the same object.

STREAM $CONCURRENCY_VIOLATION
Requested access violates concurrency constraints.

STREAM $DEVICE_MUST_BE_LOCAL
Cannot open stream to remote device.

STREAM $DIR_NOT_FOUND
Could not find directory in pathname on create.

STREAM $END_OF_FILE
End of file.

STREAM $EOF_PAD_PUT_ERR
PUT_REC legal only at EOF on pads; EOF has moved.
 STREAM ERRORS

STREAM $_FILE_TROUBLE_WARNING
WARNING: (SALVAGER) File trouble bit set in VTOCE.

STREAM $_FROM_STRID_NOT_OPEN
From stream is not open on switch request.

STREAM $_ID_OOR
Stream ID out-of-range (invalid).

STREAM $_ILL_FORCED_LOCATE
Forced locate is only legal for disk files.

STREAM $_ILLEGAL_NAME_REDEFINE
Attempted name change requires copying file.

STREAM $_ILLEGAL_OBJ_TYPE
Cannot open a stream for this type of object.

STREAM $_ILLEGAL_OPERATION
This operation is illegal on named stream.

STREAM $_ILLEGAL_PAD_CLOSE
Illegal to close transcript pad before related input pad.

STREAM $_ILLEGAL_PAD_CREATE_TYPE
PAD_CREATE illegal with this type of object.

STREAM $_ILLEGAL_PARAM_COMB
Illegal parameter combination for this operation.

STREAM $_ILLEGAL_W_VAR_LGTH_RECS
Operation illegal with variable length records.

STREAM $_INQUIRE_TYPE_ERR
Inquire (by name) about object that cannot be opened on a stream because of its type.

STREAM $_INQUIRE_WARNING
WARNING: Inquire-by-name is returning data only on first of multiple streams on
which object is currently open.

STREAM $_INSUFF_MEMORY
Not enough virtual memory.

STREAM $_INSUFFICIENT_RIGHTS
Insufficient rights for requested access to object.

STREAM $_INTERNAL_FATAL_ERR
Internal fatal error on table reverification.

STREAM $_INTERNAL_MM_ERR
Internal fatal error in stream memory management (windowing).

STREAM $_INVALID_DATA
Bad data in call to VT_$PUT.

STREAM $_NAME_CONFUSION
Object already open under another name on another stream.

STREAM $_NAME_NOT_FOUND
Name not found.
STREAM_$NAME_REQD
  STREAM_$OPEN without a name is illegal.

STREAM_$NEED_MOVE_MODE
  Forced locate is set and could not do it.

STREAM_$NEVER_CLOSED
  System (or process) crash prevented complete close.

STREAM_$NO_AVAIL_TARGET
  No available target stream to switch to.

STREAM_$NO_MORE_STREAMS
  No more streams.

STREAM_$NO_RIGHTS
  No rights to access object.

STREAM_$NO_SUCH_VERSION
  Specified DSEE version does not exist.

STREAM_$NO_TABLE_SPACE
  Table space error; cover stream table exhausted.

STREAM_$NOT_OPEN
  Operation attempted on unopened stream.

STREAM_$NOT_THRU_LINK
  Cannot create file though link.

STREAM_$OBJ_DELETED
  File has been deleted.

STREAM_$OBJECT_NOT_FOUND
  Object associated with this name not found (may not exist).

STREAM_$OBJECT_READ_ONLY
  Cannot open this object for writing.

STREAM_$OUT_OF_SHARED_CURSORS
  Per-mode shared file cursor pool is exhausted.

STREAM_$PART_REC_WARN
  WARNING : Partial record at the end of a file with fixed length records.

STREAM_$PERM_FILE_NEEDS_NAME
  Only temporary files may be unnamed.

STREAM_$PUT_BAD_REC_LEN
  Attempted put of wrong length record.

STREAM_$READ_ONLY_ERR
  Attempted write to read-only stream.

STREAM_$REDEFINE_PAD_ERR
  Cannot redefine this attribute of a pad.

STREAM_$REPLACE_LGTH_ERR
  Attempted record length change on replace request.
STREAM ERRORS

STREAM_$RESOURCE_LOCK_ERR
Unable to lock resources required to process request.

STREAM_$SIO_NOT_LOCAL
SIO object not in /DEV.

STREAM_$SOMETHING_FAILED
Partial or complete failure of inquire or redefine (ERR_MASK is nonempty).

STREAM_$STREAM_NOT_FOUND
No stream found in conditional inquire.

STREAM_$XP_BUF_TOO_SMALL
Buffer supplied to GET_XP too small.
TIME

Table of Contents

Data Types
TIME_$CLOCK
TIME_$GET_EC
TIME_$WAIT
Errors
TIME-2
TIME-4
TIME-5
TIME-6
TIME-7
The TIME (Timer) programming calls manage the real-time interval clock. This section describes their data types, call syntax, and error codes. Refer to the Introduction at the beginning of this manual for a description of data-type diagrams and call syntax format.
TIME DATA TYPES

CONSTANTS

TIME_$ABSOLUTE
   Specifies absolute time.

TIME_$CLOCKH_KEY
   Eventcount key value.

TIME_$RELATIVE
   Specifies relative time.

DATA TYPES

EC2_$PTR_T
   A 4-byte integer. Address of an eventcount.

STATUS_$T
   A status code. The diagram below illustrates the STATUS_$T data type:

   byte:         field name
     offset      
       31          integer  all
       0

   or

       0: 31

       24

       16

       0

       integer

Field Description:

all
   All 32 bits in the status code.

fail
   The fail bit. If this bit is set, the error was not within the scope of the module invoked, but occurred within a lower-level module (bit 31).

subsys
   The subsystem that encountered the error (bits 24 - 30).

modc
   The module that encountered the error (bits 16 - 23).
code
A signed number that identifies the type of error that occurred (bits 0 - 15).

Internal representation of time. The diagram below illustrates the `TIME_$CLOCK_T` data type:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>predefined record</th>
<th>byte offset</th>
<th>field name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>time_$clockh_t</td>
<td>0:</td>
<td>integer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4:</td>
<td>integer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Field Description:
- **high**
  - High 32 bits of the clock.
- **low**
  - Low 16 bits of the clock.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>predefined record</th>
<th>byte offset</th>
<th>field name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0:</td>
<td>positive integer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2:</td>
<td>positive integer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Field Description:
- **high16**
  - High 16 bits of the clock.
- **low32**
  - Low 32 bits of the clock.

`TIME_$KEY_T`:
A 2-byte integer. An event count key. One of the following predefined values:

- `TIME_$CLOCKH_KEY`
  - Only permissible value.

`TIME_$REL_ABS_T`:
A 2-byte integer. An indicator of type of time. One of the following predefined values:

- `TIME_$RELATIVE`
  - Relative time.
- `TIME_$ABSOLUTE`
  - Absolute time.
TIME_$CLOCK

TIME_$CLOCK

   Returns the current UTC time.

FORMAT

TIME_$CLOCK (clock)

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

clock
   The current Coordinated Universal Time, in TIME_$CLOCK_T format. This data type
   is 6 bytes long. See the CAL Data Types section for more information.

USAGE

TIME_$CLOCK returns the current time of day, in UTC format. It is represented as the
number of 4-microsecond periods that have elapsed since January 1, 1980 at 00:00.

To get the local time, use CAL_$GET_LOCAL_TIME instead of this procedure. To
compute the local time from the value returned by TIME_$CLOCK, use
CAL_$APPLY_LOCAL_OFFSET.
TIME_$GET_EC

Gets the address of the time eventcount, which is advanced about every 0.25 second.

FORMAT
TIME_$GET_EC (time-key, eventcount-pointer, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS

time-key
The key specifying which time eventcount the system should return, in TIME_$KEY_T format. This is a 2-byte integer.

Currently the only allowable value is TIME_$CLOCKH_KEY.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

eventcount-pointer
The eventcount address to be obtained, in EC2_$PTR_T format. This is a 4-byte integer.

EC2_$PTR_T is a pointer to an EC2_$EVENTCOUNT_T array. See the EC2 Data Types section for more information.

status
Completion status, in STATUS_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the TIME_$ Data Types section for more information.

USAGE

EC2_$PTR_T is a pointer to an EC2_$EVENTCOUNT_T array. See the EC2 Data Types section for a description of eventcount data structures.

TIME_$GET_EC outputs an eventcount that gets advanced about every 1/4 second. Thus, it can be passed to EC2_$WAIT to wait for a specific interval of time to elapse.

The interval between successive advances of the eventcount is nominally 262,144 microseconds (about 0.25 second). The exact interval changes slightly with system load.

For a ten-second wait, you might use:

TIME_$GET_EC (.... gets time_eventcount ....)
EC2_$READ (.... gets current_eventcount_value ....)
EC2_$WAIT (.... current_eventcount + 40. time_eventcount....)

See Eventcounts Chapter of the Programming With General System Calls manual for more information.
TIME_$WAIT

TIME_$WAIT

Suspends the calling process for a specified time.

FORMAT

TIME_$WAIT (rel-abs, clock, status)

INPUT PARAMETERS

rel-abs
Type of clock value supplied, in TIME_$REL_ABS_T format. This is a 2-byte integer.
Specify only one of the following predefined values:

TIME_$RELATIVE
Clock specifies the number of 4-microsecond periods to wait before resuming process execution.

TIME_$ABSOLUTE
Clock contains the UTC system time for which to wait before resuming process execution.

clock
The relative or absolute time for which to wait before resuming process execution, in TIME_$CLOCK_T format. This data type is 6 bytes long. See the CAL Data Types section for more information.

Note that if you specify TIME_$ABSOLUTE in the rel_abs parameter, TIME_$WAIT expects a UTC time. (You can remove a local time offset with the CAL_$REMOVE_LOCAL_OFFSET call.)

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

status
Completion status, in STATUS_$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the CAL Data Types section for more information.

USAGE

TIME_$WAIT suspends the calling process until a relative time elapses or an absolute time occurs.

A nonzero status is returned if the operating system has insufficient internal table space to process the request.
ERRORS

STATUS _OK
   Successful completion.

TIME _BAD _INT
   Bad timer interrupt.

TIME _BAD _KEY
   Bad key to TIME _GET _EC.

TIME _NO _Q _ENTRY
   Error from TIME _ADVANCED.

TIME _NOT _FOUND
   Entry to be canceled not found.

TIME _WAIT _QUIT
   Wait interrupted by quit fault.
This section describes the call syntax for the TONE programming call. The TONE call does not use special data types or produce unique error messages. Refer to the Introduction at the beginning of this manual for a description of call syntax format.
TONE_$TIME

TONE_$TIME

Makes a tone. The tone remains on for the time indicated in the call.

FORMAT

TONE_$TIME (time)

INPUT PARAMETERS

time

Length of the tone, in TIME_$CLOCK_T format. This data type is a 48-bit integer value.

USAGE

Only DOMAIN nodes shipped after April 19, 1982 contain a working speaker.
## TPAD

### Table of Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Data Types</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TPAD _$INQ_DTYPE</td>
<td>TPAD-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPAD _$INQUIRE</td>
<td>TPAD-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPAD _$RE_RANGE</td>
<td>TPAD-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPAD _$SET_CURSOR</td>
<td>TPAD-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPAD _$SET_MODE</td>
<td>TPAD-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPAD-2</td>
<td>TPAD-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
TPAD

The TPAD (Touchpad) programming calls maintain the touchpad and mouse. This section describes their data types and call syntax. The TPAD calls do not produce unique error messages. Refer to the Introduction at the beginning of this manual for a description of data-type diagrams and call syntax format.
DATA TYPES

TPAD _$MODE_ T

A 2-byte integer. Cursor mode operations for the touchpad and mouse. They establish how movements of the finger affect the cursor position on the display. Note the only meaningful mode for a mouse is TPAD _$RELATIVE. One of the following predefined values:

TPAD _$ABSOLUTE
Touchpad corresponds directly to the display. When a finger is placed on the touchpad, the cursor jumps to the corresponding position on the screen.

TPAD _$RELATIVE
Cursor movement is relative to the current position. It moves only when a finger moves across the pad, it does not move when a finger is placed on touchpad.

TPAD _$REL_ABS
Cursor moves when finger is placed on the touchpad and when a finger moves across the pad. It does not move if a finger is lifted and replaced quickly.
A status code. The diagram below illustrates the STATUS_$T$ data type:

Field Description:

all
All 32 bits in the status code.

fail
The fail bit. If this bit is set, the error was not within the scope of the module invoked, but occurred within a lower-level module (bit 31).

subsys
The subsystem that encountered the error (bits 24 - 30).

modc
The module that encountered the error (bits 16 - 23).

code
A signed number that identifies the type of error that occurred (bits 0 - 15).
TPAD_$INQ_DTYPE

TPAD_$INQ_DTYPE

Returns the name of the last type of locating device used.

FORMAT

device = TPAD_$INQ_DTYPE

INPUT PARAMETERS

None.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

None.

RETURN VALUE

device

Value indicating the last locating device used to provide input, in
TPAD_$DEV_TYPE_T format. This data type is two bytes long. Specify one of the
following predefined values:

TPAD_$UNKNOWN
TPAD_$_HAVE_TOUCHPAD
TPAD_$_HAVE_MOUSE
TPAD_$_HAVE_BITPAD

USAGE

If no locator input has been detected since the node was last booted, this call returns
TPAD_$UNKNOWN.
TPAD_ $INQUIRE

Returns information about the current touchpad mode.

FORMAT

TPAD_ $INQUIRE (mode, x-scale, y-scale, hysteresis, origin)

INPUT PARAMETERS

None.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

mode

Cursor mode, in TPAD_ $MODE_ T format. This is a 2-byte integer. Specify one of the following predefined values:

TPAD_ $ABSOLUTE
TPAD_ $RELATIVE
TPAD_ $REL_ ABS

x-scale

Scale factor in the x dimension. This is a 2-byte integer.

y-scale

Scale factor in the y dimension. This is a 2-byte integer.

hysteresis

Hysteresis factor, in pixels. This is a 2-byte integer.

This hysteresis factor prevents the touchpad manager from responding to any minor movements you make unintentionally. This value defines a "box" around your finger. The touchpad manager does not move the cursor if your finger stays within this box.

If your finger moves beyond the box, the touchpad manager subtracts the hysteresis value from the distance moved, and moves the cursor the remaining distance. The default factor is 5.

origin

The point of origin for x and y in SMD_ $POS_ T format. This data type is 4 bytes long.

USAGE

Use this call to save the touchpad mode for later restoration, or to change one aspect of the mode without changing any other aspects. For example, you can use the output from this call as the input to the TPAD_ $SET_ MODE call.
TPAD_$RE_RANGE

TPAD_$RE_RANGE

Re-establishes the touchpad raw data range.

FORMAT
TPAD_$RE_RANGE ()

INPUT PARAMETERS
None.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS
None.

USAGE
This call re-establishes the touchpad raw data range over the next 1000 data points. This is also done for you at system boot. See the section on Touchpad Modes in Programming with General System Calls for a description of the touch pad raw data range.
TPAD\$SET\_CURSOR

Re-establishes the touchpad origin in relative mode. The call to TPAD\$SET\_CURSOR can occur at any time and affects subsequent touchpad inputs.

**FORMAT**

TPAD\$SET\_CURSOR (origin)

**INPUT PARAMETERS**

*origin*

A screen position that will be the origin for subsequent data points from the touchpad in relative mode or in absolute/relative mode, in SMD\$POS\_T format. This data type is 4 bytes long.

**OUTPUT PARAMETERS**

None.

**USAGE**

The system remembers the last cursor position delivered by a locator device. When a new data point comes from the mouse, or from the touchpad or bitpad in relative mode, a displacement is computed and applied to the last locator position. The TPAD\$SET\_CURSOR call makes the system forget the last locator position, and use the value passed in the call instead. The next locator data will then start from this new position instead of its former position.

You will rarely need to make this call, as GPR and the display manager make the call at appropriate times.

The origin is automatically re-established when you take your finger from the touchpad for more than one-eighth of a second. One effect of this is that the cursor typically doesn't move the next time you touch the pad in relative mode, unless you explicitly call TPAD\$SET\_CURSOR before that next touch.

This call has meaning for relative and absolute/relative mode only. In absolute/relative mode, when you first touch the pad, the pad inputs coordinates in the absolute mode. To have effect, the call to TPAD\$SET\_CURSOR must occur after this first touch, but during the relative part of this use of the touchpad (that is, before you lift your finger for more than one-half second.)
TPAD_$SET_MODE

TPAD_$SET_MODE

Sets the touch pad mode.

FORMAT

TPAD_$SET_MODE (mode, x-scale, y-scale, hysteresis, origin)

INPUT PARAMETERS

mode

Cursor mode, in TPAD_$MODE_T format. This is a 2-byte integer. Specify one of the following predefined values:

TPAD_$ABSOLUTE
TPAD_$RELATIVE
TPAD_$REL_ABS

x-scale

Scale factor in the x dimension. This is a 2-byte integer.

y-scale

Scale factor in the y dimension. This is a 2-byte integer.

hysteresis

Hysteresis factor, in pixels. This is a 2-byte integer.

The hysteresis factor prevents the touchpad manager from responding to any minor movements you make unintentionally. This value defines a "box" around your finger. The touchpad manager does not move the cursor if your finger stays within this box.

If your finger moves beyond the box, the touchpad manager subtracts the hysteresis value from the distance moved, and moves the cursor the remaining distance. The default factor is 5.

origin

The point of origin for x and y in SMD_$POS_T format. This data type is 4 bytes long.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

None.

USAGE

Use this call to set to mode, scale factors, and hysteresis factors of locator devices. You can also change the origin for relative or absolute/relative mode. This call applies to the touchpad, mouse, and bit pad locator devices. Note that the mouse uses only the scale and hysteresis factors and ignores the other mode settings, since it is an inherently relative device.
### VEC

**Table of Contents**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VEC_$ADD_CONSTANT</td>
<td>VEC-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEC_$ADD_CONSTANT_I</td>
<td>VEC-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEC_$ADD_VECTOR</td>
<td>VEC-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEC_$ADD_VECTOR_I</td>
<td>VEC-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEC_$COPY</td>
<td>VEC-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEC_$COPY_I</td>
<td>VEC-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEC_$DOT</td>
<td>VEC-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEC_$DOT_I</td>
<td>VEC-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEC_$DP_SP</td>
<td>VEC-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEC_$DP_SP_I</td>
<td>VEC-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEC_$INIT</td>
<td>VEC-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEC_$MAT_MULT</td>
<td>VEC-13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEC_$MAT_MULTN</td>
<td>VEC-14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEC_$MAX</td>
<td>VEC-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEC_$MAX_I</td>
<td>VEC-16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEC_$MULT_ADD</td>
<td>VEC-17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEC_$MULT_ADD_I</td>
<td>VEC-18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEC_$MULT_CONSTANT</td>
<td>VEC-19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEC_$MULT_CONSTANT_I</td>
<td>VEC-20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEC_$POSTMULT</td>
<td>VEC-21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEC_$POSTMULTN</td>
<td>VEC-22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEC_$PREMULT</td>
<td>VEC-23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEC_$PREMULTN</td>
<td>VEC-24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEC_$SP_DP</td>
<td>VEC-25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEC_$SP_DP_I</td>
<td>VEC-26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEC_$SUB</td>
<td>VEC-27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEC_$SUB_I</td>
<td>VEC-28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEC_$SUM</td>
<td>VEC-29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEC_$SUM_I</td>
<td>VEC-30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEC_$SWAP</td>
<td>VEC-31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEC_$SWAP_I</td>
<td>VEC-32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEC_$ZERO</td>
<td>VEC-33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEC_$ZERO_I</td>
<td>VEC-34</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The VEC (Vector Library) programming calls perform floating point and integer vector matrix arithmetic. This section describes their call syntax. The VEC calls do not use special data types or produce unique error messages. Refer to the Introduction at the beginning of this manual for a description of call syntax format.

The majority of the calls in this section have four versions: single-precision floating-point, double-precision floating-point, 16-bit integer (INTEGER*2), and 32-bit integer (INTEGER*4). The names of all single-precision vector routines are in the form VEC_\$Iname. Double-precision routines are named VEC_\$Dname. 16-bit integer routines are named VEC_\$Iname16. 32-bit integer routines are named VEC_\$Iname. For example, VEC_\$DOT and VEC_\$DDOT are single- and double-precision versions of DOT product routines. VEC_\$IDOT and VEC_\$IDOT16 are the 32-bit and 16-bit versions, respectively.

Each type of routine generally requires parameters of the same type. For the double-precision routines, all floating-point parameters are double-precision; for the single-precision routines, all floating-point parameters must be single precision; for the integer procedures and functions, the parameters and returned values are integers, etc.

Routine names that end in I denote "incremental" routines, which step through vectors at increments other than 1.

When calling any of the vector routines, make sure that the indices you pass are valid. For best performance, these routines do not check index values for validity; hence, passing a value of zero can cause a variety of errors.

NOTE: All matrices are assumed to be stored in FORTRAN (column-major) order. Because Pascal and C store matrix elements in row-major order, you may need to transpose or otherwise rearrange elements when calling vector routines from C or Pascal programs.
VEC\_\$ADD\_CONSTANT

VEC\_\$ADD\_CONSTANT

  Adds a constant to a vector.

**FORMAT**

VEC\_\$ADD\_CONSTANT (start_vec, length, constant, result_vec)

VEC\_\$DADD\_CONSTANT (start_vec, length, constant, result_vec)

VEC\_\$IADD\_CONSTANT (start_vec, length, constant, result_vec)

VEC\_\$IADD\_CONSTANT16 (start_vec, length, constant, result_vec)

**INPUT PARAMETERS**

start\_vec

  Floating-point or integer vector to which the value will be added.

length

  Number of elements to add. This is a 4-byte integer.

constant

  Value to be added to each element of start\_vec.

**OUTPUT PARAMETERS**

result\_vec

  Floating-point or integer vector containing the sum.

**USAGE**

These routines add a constant to a vector, returning the result in a second vector. The routines perform the following operation:

\[
\text{DO 10 I = 1,LENGTH}
\]

\[
\text{RESULT\_VEC(I) = CONSTANT + START\_VEC(I)}
\]

10 CONTINUE
VEC__$ADD_CONSTANT_I

Adds a constant to a vector, stepping through the vector by increments.

FORMAT

VEC__$ADD_CONSTANT_I (start_vec, incl, length, constant, result_vec, inc2)
VEC__$DADD_CONSTANT_I (start_vec, incl, length, constant, result_vec, inc2)
VEC__$IADD_CONSTANT_I (start_vec, incl, length, constant, result_vec, inc2)
VEC__$IADD_CONSTANT16_I(start_vec, incl, length, constant, result_vec, inc2)

INPUT PARAMETERS

start_vec
Floating-point or integer vector to which the value will be added.

incl
Increment for the index of start_vec. This is a 4-byte integer.

length
Number of elements to add. This is a 4-byte integer.

constant
Value to be added to each element of start_vec.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

result_vec
Floating-point or integer vector containing the sum.

INPUT PARAMETERS

inc2
Increment for the index of result_vec. This is a 4-byte integer.

USAGE

These routines add a constant to a vector, stepping through their elements by user-specified increments. The routines perform the following operation:

\[
\begin{align*}
J &= 1 \\
K &= 1 \\
&\text{DO 10 I = 1,LENGTH} \\
&\quad \text{RESULT_VEC(K) = CONSTANT+START_VEC(J)} \\
&\quad K = K + \text{INC2} \\
&\quad J = J + \text{INC1} \\
&10 \ \text{CONTINUE}
\end{align*}
\]
VEC_$ADD_VECTORS

VEC_$ADD_VECTORS
   Adds two vector.

FORMAT
VEC_$ADD_VECTORS (start_vec, add_vec, length, result_vec)
VEC_$DADD_VECTORS (start_vec, add_vec, length, result_vec)
VEC_$IADD_VECTORS (start_vec, add_vec, length, result_vec)
VEC_$IADD_VECTORS16 (start_vec, add_vec, length, result_vec)

INPUT PARAMETERS
start_vec
   Floating-point or integer vector to which the value will be added.
add_vec
   Floating-point or integer vector to be added.
length
   Number of elements to add. This is a 4-byte integer.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS
result_vec
   Floating-point or integer vector containing the sum.

USAGE
These routines add two vectors, returning the sum in a third vector. The routines perform the following operation:

   DO 10 I = 1,LENGTH
      RESULT_VEC(I) = START_VEC(I) + ADD_VEC(I)
   10 CONTINUE
VEC\_\$ADD\_VECTOR\_I

Adds two vectors, stepping through them by increments.

**FORMAT**

\[
\text{VEC\_\$ADD\_VECTOR\_I}(\text{start\_vec}, \text{inc1}, \text{add\_vec}, \text{inc2}, \text{length}, \text{result\_vec}, \text{inc3})
\]

\[
\text{VEC\_\$DADD\_VECTOR\_I}(\text{start\_vec}, \text{inc1}, \text{add\_vec}, \text{inc2}, \text{length}, \text{result\_vec}, \text{inc3})
\]

\[
\text{VEC\_\$IADD\_VECTOR\_I}(\text{start\_vec}, \text{inc1}, \text{add\_vec}, \text{inc2}, \text{length}, \text{result\_vec}, \text{inc3})
\]

\[
\text{VEC\_\$IADD\_VECTOR16\_I}(\text{start\_vec}, \text{inc1}, \text{add\_vec}, \text{inc2}, \text{length}, \text{result\_vec}, \text{inc3})
\]

**INPUT PARAMETERS**

- **start\_vec**
  - Floating-point or integer vector to which the value will be added.

- **inc1**
  - Increment for the index of start\_vec. This is a 4-byte integer.

- **add\_vec**
  - Floating-point or integer vector to be added.

- **inc2**
  - Increment for the index of add\_vec. This is a 4-byte integer.

- **length**
  - Length of the vector. This is a 4-byte integer.

**OUTPUT PARAMETERS**

- **result\_vec**
  - Floating-point or integer vector containing the sum.

**INPUT PARAMETERS**

- **inc3**
  - Increment for the index of result\_vec. This is a 4-byte integer.
VEC\_ADD\_VECTOR\_I

**USAGE**

These routines add two vectors, stepping through their elements by user-specified increments. The routines perform the following operation:

\[
J = 1 \\
K = 1 \\
\text{DO } 10 \ I = 1, \text{LENGTH} \\
\quad \text{VEC3}(J) = \text{VEC1}(K) + \text{VEC2}(L) \\
\quad J = J + \text{INC3} \\
\quad K = K + \text{INC1} \\
\quad L = L + \text{INC2} \\
10 \text{ CONTINUE}
\]
VEC_$COPY

Copies elements from one vector to another.

FORMAT
VEC_$COPY (start_vec, result_vec, length)
VEC_$DCOPY (start_vec, result_vec, length)
VEC_$ICOPY (start_vec, result_vec, length)
VEC_$ICOPY16 (start_vec, result_vec, length)

INPUT PARAMETERS

start_vec
Floating-point or integer vector from which elements will be copied.

length
Number of elements to copy. This is a 4-byte integer.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

result_vec
Floating-point or integer vector to which elements will be copied.

USAGE

These routines copy elements from one vector to another. The routines perform the following operation:

    DO 10 I = 1,LENGTH
       RESULT_VEC(I) = START_VEC(I)
    10 CONTINUE
VEC _$COPY_ _I_

VEC _$COPY_ _I_
Copies elements from one vector to another, stepping through the vectors by increments.

**FORMAT**

VEC _$COPY_ _I_ (vec1, incl, vec2, inc2, length)
VEC _$DCOPY_ _I_ (vec1, incl, vec2, inc2, length)
VEC _$ICOPY_ _I_ (vec1, incl, vec2, inc2, length)
VEC _$ICOPY16_ _I_ (vec1, incl, vec2, inc2, length)

**INPUT PARAMETERS**

vec1
Floating-point or integer vector from which elements will be copied.

incl
Increment for the index of vec1. This is a 4-byte integer.

inc2
Increment for the index of vec2. This is a 4-byte integer.

length
Number of elements to copy. This is a 4-byte integer.

**OUTPUT PARAMETERS**

vec2
Floating-point or integer vector to which elements will be copied.

**USAGE**

These routines copy a vector but use an increment to step through the vector.
VEC _$COPY_ _I_ moves 32 bits regardless of data type and VEC _$DCOPY_ _I_ moves 64 bits. The routines perform the following operation:

\[
\begin{align*}
J &= 1 \\
K &= 1 \\
\text{DO 10 I = 1,LENGTH} \\
\quad \text{VEC2(J) = VEC1(K)} \\
\quad J = J + \text{INC2} \\
\quad K = K + \text{INC1} \\
10 \text{ CONTINUE}
\end{align*}
\]
VEC_$DOT

Calculates the dot product of two vectors.

FORMAT
result = VEC_$DOT (vec1, vec2, length)
result = VEC$_DDOT (vec1, vec2, length)
result = VEC$_IDOT (vec1, vec2, length)
result = VEC$_IDOT16 (vec1, vec2, length)

RETURN VALUE

result
Floating-point or integer dot product.

INPUT PARAMETERS

vec1, vec2
Floating-point or integer vectors.

length
Number of elements to add. This is a 4-byte integer.

USAGE

These routines calculate the dot product of two vectors. The routines perform the following operation:

\[
\text{DO } 10 \text{ I = 1,LENGTH} \\
\text{TEMP = TEMP + VEC1(I) * VEC2(I)} \\
10 \text{ CONTINUE} \\
\text{VEC$_DOT$ = TEMP}
\]
VEE $DOT$ I

VEE $DOT$ I

Calculates the dot product of two vectors, stepping through the vectors by increments.

FORMAT

result = VEC_'DOT' (vecl, incl, vec2, inc2, length)
result = VEC_'DDOT' (vecl, incl, vec2, inc2, length)
result = VEC_'IDOT' (vecl, incl, vec2, inc2, length)
result = VEC_'IDOTI6' (vecl, incl, vec2, inc2, length)

RETURN VALUE

result

Floating-point or integer dot product.

INPUT PARAMETERS

vecl

Floating-point or integer vector.

inc1

Increment for the index of vec1. This is a 4-byte integer.

vec2

Floating-point or integer vector.

inc2

Increment for the index of vec1. This is a 4-byte integer.

length

Number of elements to add. This is a 4-byte integer.

USAGE

These routines calculate the dot product of two vectors, stepping through the vectors with a user-supplied increment. The routines perform the following operation:

\[
\begin{align*}
J &= 1 \\
K &= 1 \\
&\text{DO } 10 \ I = 1, \text{LENGTH} \\
&\quad \text{TEMP} = \text{TEMP} + \text{VEC1}(J) \times \text{VEC2}(K) \\
&\quad J = J + \text{INC1} \\
&\quad K = K + \text{INC2} \\
&\text{10 CONTINUE} \\
&\text{VEC'}_\text{DOT} = \text{TEMP}
\end{align*}
\]

VEC

VEC-10
VEC_$DP_SP

Copies a double-precision vector to a single precision vector.

FORMAT

VEC_$DP_SP (dp_vec, sp_vec, length)

INPUT PARAMETERS

dp_vec

Floating-point double-precision vector.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

sp_vec

Floating-point single-precision resultant vector.

INPUT PARAMETERS

length

Number of elements to copy. This is a 4-byte integer.

USAGE

VEC_$DP_SP copies a double-precision vector to a single-precision resultant vector. The routine performs the following operation:

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{DO } 10 & \text{ I=1, LENGTH} \\
sp_{\text{VEC}}(I) & = \text{SNGL}(dp_{\text{VEC}}(I)) \\
10 & \text{ CONTINUE}
\end{align*}
\]
VEC_$DP\_SP\_I

Copies a double-precision vector to a single-precision vector, stepping through the vectors incrementally.

FORMAT

VEC_$DP\_SP\_I (dp_vec, inc1, sp_vec, inc2, length)

INPUT PARAMETERS

dp_vec
Double-precision floating-point vector.

inc1
Increment for the index of dp_vec. This is a 4-byte integer.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

sp_vec
Single-precision floating-point resultant vector.

INPUT PARAMETERS

inc2
Increment for the index of sp_vec. This is a 4-byte integer.

length
Number of elements to copy. This is a 4-byte integer.

USAGE

VEC_$DP\_SP\_I copies a double precision vector to a single precision resultant vector, stepping through the vectors by user-supplied increments. The routine performs the following operation:

\[
J=1 \\
K=1 \\
DO 10 I=1, LENGTH \\
   SP\_VEC(K) = SNGL (DP\_VEC(J)) \\
   J = J+INC1 \\
   K = K+INC2 \\
10 CONTINUE
\]
VEC_\$INIT

Initializes a vector with a constant.

FORMAT

VEC_\$INIT (vector, length, constant)
VEC_\$DINIT (vector, length, constant)
VEC_\$IINIT (vector, length, constant)
VEC_\$IINIT16 (vector, length, constant)

INPUT/OUTPUT PARAMETERS

vector

  Upon input  Floating-point or integer vector to be initialized.

  Upon output  Floating-point or integer vector which has been initialized to a constant.

INPUT PARAMETERS

length

  Number of elements to initialize. This is a 4-byte integer.

constant

  Floating-point or integer constant to be assigned to elements of vector.

USAGE

These routines perform the following operation:

    DO 10 I = 1, LENGTH
        VECTOR (I) = CONSTANT
    10 CONTINUE
VEC_$MAT_MULT

VEC_$MAT_MULT

Multiplies two 4 x 4 matrices, returning the result in a 4 x 4 matrix.

FORMAT

VEC_$MAT_MULT (matrix1, matrix2, out_matrix)
VEC_$DMAT_MULT (matrix1, matrix2, out_matrix)
VEC_$IMAT_MULT (matrix1, matrix2, out_matrix)
VEC_$IMAT_MULT16 (matrix1, matrix2, out_matrix)

INPUT PARAMETERS

matrix1
A 4 x 4 floating-point or integer matrix to be multiplied.

matrix2
A 4 x 4 floating-point or integer matrix to be multiplied.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

out_matrix
Floating-point or integer matrix containing the product.

USAGE

These routines multiply two 4 x 4 matrices, returning the result as a third 4 x 4 matrix. They are intended for use in graphics applications, and perform the following operation:

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{DO } 10 & \text{ J = 1,4} \\
\text{DO } 10 & \text{ I = 1,4} \\
& \text{CALL VEC$_{POST\_MULT}$ (MATRIX1,MATRIX2(J,I),OUT\_MATRIX(J,I))} \\
10 & \text{CONTINUE}
\end{align*}
\]
VEC_$MAT\_MULTN

Multiplies two variably-dimensioned matrices, returning the result in a third matrix.

**FORMAT**

VEC_$MAT\_MULTN (matrix1, matrix2, m, n, s, out_matrix)

VEC$_\$DMAT\_MULTN (matrix1, matrix2, m, n, s, out_matrix)

VEC$_\$IMAT\_MULTN (matrix1, matrix2, m, n, s, out_matrix)

VEC$_\$IMAT\_MULTN16 (matrix1, matrix2, m, n, s, out_matrix)

**INPUT PARAMETERS**

matrix1
First floating-point or integer matrix of dimensions m x n to be multiplied.

matrix2
Second floating-point or integer matrix of dimensions n x s to be multiplied.

m, n, s
The various matrix dimensions. These are 4-byte integers.

**OUTPUT PARAMETERS**

out_matrix
Floating-point or integer matrix of dimensions m x s containing the product.

**USAGE**

These routines multiply two matrices with dimensions specified by you, returning the result as a third matrix. Note that the matrices are assumed to be stored in FORTRAN (column-major) order. These routines perform the following operation:

```fortran
DO 10 I = 1, M
  DO 10 J = 1, S
    OUT_MATRIX(I, J) = 0.0
  DO 10 K = 1, N
    OUT_MATRIX(I, J) = OUT_MATRIX(I, J) + MATRIX1(I, K) * MATRIX2(K, J)
10  CONTINUE
```
VEC_\$MAX

VEC_\$MAX

Finds the element with the greatest maximum absolute value in a vector and returns its
value and location.

FORMAT

VEC_\$MAX (start_vec, length, result, result_loc)
VEC_-DMAX (start_vec, length, result, result_loc)
VEC_-IMAX (start_vec, length, result, result_loc)
VEC_-IMAX16 (start_vec, length, result, result_loc)

INPUT PARAMETERS

start_vec
Floating-point or integer vector to be searched.

length
Number of elements to examine. This is a 4-byte integer.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

result
Floating-point or integer maximum absolute value of all the elements searched.

result_loc
Location of value within the vector. This is a 4-byte integer.

USAGE

These routines search through a vector and return the maximum absolute value found and
its location within the vector. The routines perform the following:

RESULT = ABS (START_VEC(I))
RESULT_LOC = 1
DO 10 I=2, LENGTH
    IF (ABS(START_VEC(I)) .GT. RESULT) THEN
        RESULT_LOC = I
        RESULT = ABS(START_VEC(I))
    ENDIF
10 CONTINUE
VEC\_$_{MAX}$\_I

Searches a vector for the maximum absolute value, stepping through the vector by increments greater than 1.

**FORMAT**

`VEC\_$_{MAX}$\_I (start\_vec, inc, length, result, result\_loc)`

`VEC\_$_{DMAX}$\_I (start\_vec, inc, length, result, result\_loc)`

`VEC\_$_{IMAX}$\_I (start\_vec, inc, length, result, result\_loc)`

`VEC\_$_{IMAX16}$\_I (start\_vec, inc, length, result, result\_loc)`

**INPUT PARAMETERS**

`start\_vec`
Floating-point or integer vector to be searched.

`inc`
Increment used to step through the start\_vec. This is a 4-byte integer.

`length`
Number of elements to examine. This is a 4-byte integer.

**OUTPUT PARAMETERS**

`result`
Floating-point or integer maximum absolute value of all the elements searched.

`result\_loc`
Location of value within given vector. This is a 4-byte integer.

**USAGE**

These routines search through a vector by a positive increment and return the greatest absolute value found and its location within the vector. The routines perform the following:

```fortran
RESULT = ABS(START\_VEC(1))
RESULT\_LOC = 1
J = 1 + INC1
DO 10 I = 2, LENGTH
   IF (ABS(START\_VEC(J)) .GT. RESULT) THEN
      RESULT\_LOC = I
      RESULT = ABS(START\_VEC(J))
   ENDIF
J = J + INC1
10 CONTINUE
```
VE$MULT ADD

VEC $MULT_ADD

Multiplies a vector by a constant and adds the result to a second vector.

FORMAT

VEC $MULT_ADD (add_vec, mult_vec, length, constant, result_vec)
VEC $DMULT_ADD (add_vec, mult_vec, length, constant, result_vec)
VEC $IMULT_ADD (add_vec, mult_vec, length, constant, result_vec)
VEC $IMULT_ADD16 (add_vec, mult_vec, length, constant, result_vec)

INPUT PARAMETERS

add_vec
Floating-point or integer vector to be added.

mult_vec
Floating-point or integer vector to be multiplied by the constant.

length
Number of elements to add. This is a 4-byte integer.

constant
Floating-point or integer constant to be multiplied by mult_vec.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

result_vec
Floating-point or integer vector containing the sum.

USAGE

These routines multiply one vector (input as mult_vec) by a constant, and add the result to a second vector (input as add_vec). The result is returned in a third vector. The routines perform the following operation:

\[
\text{DO 10 } I = 1, \text{ LENGTH} \\
\quad \text{RESULT_VEC}(I) = \text{ADD_VEC}(I) + \text{CONSTANT*MULT_VEC}(I) \\
\text{10 CONTINUE}
\]
VEC_$MULT_ADD_I

Multiplies a vector by a constant and adds the result to a second vector, stepping through both vectors and the result by increments.

FORMAT
VEC_$MULT_ADD_I (add_vec, inc1, mult_vec, inc2, length, constant, result_vec, inc3)
VEC_$DMULT_ADD_I (add_vec, inc1, mult_vec, inc2, length, constant, result_vec, inc3)
VEC_$IMULT_ADD_I (add_vec, inc1, mult_vec, inc2, length, constant, result_vec, inc3)
VEC_$IMULT_ADD16_I (add_vec, inc1, mult_vec, inc2, length, constant, result_vec, inc3)

INPUT PARAMETERS

add_vec
Floating-point or integer vector to be added.

inc1
Increment for the index of add_vec. This is a 4-byte integer.

mult_vec
Floating-point or integer vector to be multiplied by the constant.

inc2
Increment for the index of mult_vec. This is a 4-byte integer.

length
Number of elements on which to operate. This is a 4-byte integer.

constant
Floating-point or integer constant to be multiplied by mult_vec.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

result_vec
Floating-point or integer vector containing the sum.

INPUT PARAMETERS

inc3
Increment for the index of result_vec. This is a 4-byte integer.
VEC_MULT_ADD_1

USAGE

These routines multiply one vector by a constant and add the result to a second vector. The result is returned in a third vector. The indices to all three vectors are incremented by user-specified values. The routines perform the following operation:

J = 1
K = 1
L = 1

DO 10 I = 1,LENGTH
    RESULT(J) = ADD_VEC(K) + CONSTANT*MULT_VEC(L)
    J = J + INC3
    K = K + INC1
    L = L + INC2
10 CONTINUE
VEC_$MULT_CONSTANT

Multiplies a vector by a scalar constant and returns the result in a second vector.

FORMAT
VEC_$MULT_CONSTANT (mult_vec, length, constant, result_vec)
VEC_$SMULT_CONSTANT (mult_vec, length, constant, result_vec)
VEC_$IMULT_CONSTANT (mult_vec, length, constant, result_vec)
VEC_$IMULT_CONSTANT16 (mult_vec, length, constant, result_vec)

INPUT PARAMETERS

mult_vec
Floating-point or integer vector to be multiplied.

length
Number of elements to multiply. This is a 4-byte integer.

constant
Floating-point or integer constant to multiply by mult_vec.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

result_vec
Floating-point or integer vector containing the product.

USAGE
These routines multiply one vector by a scalar constant, returning the result in a second vector. The routines perform the following operation:

\[
\text{DO 10 I = 1, LENGTH}
\text{RESULT_VEC(I) = CONSTANT * MULT_VEC(I)}
\text{10 CONTINUE}
\]
Multplies a vector by a scalar constant, returns the result in a second vector, and steps through the vectors by increments.

**FORMAT**

VEC $MULT_CONSTANT_I (mult_vec, incl, length, constant, result_vec, inc2)
VEC $DMULT_CONSTANT_I (mult_vec, incl, length, constant, result_vec, inc2)
VEC $IMULT_CONSTANT16_I (mult_vec, incl, length, constant, result_vec, inc2)

**INPUT PARAMETERS**

mult_vec
Floating-point or integer vector from which data will be copied.

incl
Increment for the index of mult_vec. This is a 4-byte integer.

length
Number of elements on which to operate. This is a 4-byte integer.

constant
Floating-point or integer constant to multiply by mult_vec.

**OUTPUT PARAMETERS**

result_vec
Floating-point or integer vector containing the result.

**INPUT PARAMETERS**

inc2
Increment for the index of result_vec. This is a 4-byte integer.

**USAGE**

These routines multiply elements of a vector by a scalar constant and store the result in a second vector. The routines step through both vectors by increments. The routines perform the following:

\[
\begin{align*}
J &= 1 \\
K &= 1 \\
\text{DO } 10 \ I=1,\text{LENGTH} \\
\text{RESULT}(J) &= \text{MULT_VEC}(K) \times \text{CONSTANT} \\
J &= J + \text{INC2} \\
K &= K + \text{INC1} \\
10 &\ \text{CONTINUE}
\end{align*}
\]
VEC$_$POSTMULT

Postmultiplies a 4 x 4 matrix by a 4 x 1 column vector, returning the result in a second vector.

FORMAT

VEC$_$POSTMULT (matrix, col_vec, result_vec)
VEC$_$DPOSTMULT (matrix, col_vec, result_vec)
VEC$_$IPOSTMULT (matrix, col_vec, result_vec)
VEC$_$IPOSTMULT16 (matrix, col_vec, result_vec)

INPUT PARAMETERS

matrix
A 4 x 4 floating-point or integer matrix to be postmultiplied.

col_vec
A 4 x 1 floating-point or integer column vector.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

result_vec
Floating-point or integer vector containing the product.

USAGE

These routines postmultiply a 4 x 4 matrix by a 4 x 1 column vector, and return a 4 x 1 column vector. They are intended for use in graphics applications, and perform the following operation:

\[
\text{DO } 10 \ J = 1,4 \\
\quad \text{RESULT}_\text{VEC}(J) = 0.0 \\
\text{DO } 10 \ I = 1,4 \\
\quad \text{RESULT}_\text{VEC}(J) = \text{RESULT}_\text{VEC}(J) + \text{COL}_\text{VEC}(I) * \text{MATRIX}(J,I) \\
10 \text{ CONTINUE}
\]
VEC_$POSTMULTN

VEC_$POSTMULTN
Postmultiplies a variably-dimensioned matrix by an n x 1 vector, returning the result in a second vector.

FORMAT
VEC_$POSTMULTN (matrix, col_vec, m, n, result_vec)
VEC_$DPOSTMULTN (matrix, col_vec, m, n, result_vec)
VEC_$IPOSTMULTN (matrix, col_vec, m, n, result_vec)
VEC_$IPOSTMULTN16 (matrix, col_vec, m, n, result_vec)

INPUT PARAMETERS

matrix
An m x n floating-point or integer matrix to be postmultiplied.

col_vec
An n x 1 floating-point or integer column vector.

m, n
Dimensions of the matrices. These are 4-byte integers.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

result_vec
An m x 1 floating-point or integer vector containing the product.

USAGE
These routines postmultiply a m x n matrix by a n x 1 column vector, and return an m x 1 column vector. They perform the following operation:

DO 10 I = 1, M
RESULT_VEC(I) = 0.0
DO 10 J = 1, N
RESULT_VEC(I) = RESULT_VEC(I) + COL_VEC(J) * MATRIX(I, J)
10 CONTINUE
VEC_$PREMUL

Premultiplies a 4 x 4 matrix by a 1 x 4 row vector, returning the result in a second vector.

**FORMAT**

VEC$_$PREMUL (row_vec, matrix, result_vec)
VEC$_$DPREMUL (row_vec, matrix, result_vec)
VEC$_$IPREMUL (row_vec, matrix, result_vec)
VEC$_$IPREMUL16 (row_vec, matrix, result_vec)

**INPUT PARAMETERS**

row_vec
A 1 x 4 floating-point or integer row vector.

matrix
A 4 x 4 floating-point or integer matrix to be premultiplied.

**OUTPUT PARAMETERS**

result_vec
Floating-point or integer vector containing the product.

**USAGE**

These routines premultiply a 4 x 4 matrix by a 1 x 4 row vector, and return a 1 x 4 row vector. They perform the following operation:

```
DO 10 I = 1,4
   RESULT_VEC(I) = 0.0
DO 10 J = 1,4
   RESULT_VEC(I) = RESULT_VEC(I) + ROW_VEC(J) * MATRIX(J, I)
10 CONTINUE
```
VEC \$PREMULTN

Premultiplies a variably-dimensioned matrix by a 1 x n row vector, returning the result in a second vector.

FORMAT
VEC \$PREMULTN (row_vec, matrix, m, n, result_vec)
VEC \$DPREMULTN (row_vec, matrix, m, n, result_vec)
VEC \$IPREMULTN (row_vec, matrix, m, n, result_vec)
VEC \$IPREMULTN16 (row_vec, matrix, m, n, result_vec)

INPUT PARAMETERS
row_vec
A 1 x m floating-point or integer row vector.

matrix
An m x n floating-point or integer matrix to be premultiplied.

m, n
Dimensions of the matrices. These are 4-byte integers.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS
result_vec
One by n floating-point or integer vector containing the product.

USAGE
These routines premultiply a variably-dimensioned matrix by a 1 x m row vector, and return a 1 x n row vector. They perform the following operation:

\begin{verbatim}
DO 10 I = 1,N
    RESULT_VEC(I) = 0.0
DO 10 J = 1,M
    RESULT_VEC(I) = RESULT_VEC(I) + ROW_VEC(J) * MATRIX(J,I)
10 CONTINUE
\end{verbatim}
VEC_$SP_DP

Copies a single-precision vector to a double-precision vector.

FORMAT
VEC_$SP_DP (sp_vec, dp_vec, length)

INPUT PARAMETERS

sp_vec
Single-precision floating-point vector.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

dp_vec
Double-precision floating-point resultant vector.

INPUT PARAMETERS

length
Number of elements to copy. This is a 4-byte integer.

USAGE

VEC_$SP_DP copies a single-precision vector to a double-precision resultant vector. The routine performs the following:

DO 10 I=1, LENGTH
   DP_VEC(I) = DBLE (SP_VEC(I))
10 CONTINUE
VEC_\$SP\_DP\_I

VEC_\$SP\_DP\_I

Copies a single-precision vector to a double-precision vector, stepping through the vectors incrementally.

FORMAT

VEC_\$SP\_DP\_I (sp_vec, inc1, dp_vec, inc2, length)

INPUT PARAMETERS

sp_vec
Floating-point, single-precision vector.

inc1
Increment for the index of sp_vec. This is a 4-byte integer.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

dp_vec
Floating-point double-precision resultant vector.

inc2
Increment for the index of dp_vec. This is a 4-byte integer.

INPUT PARAMETERS

length
Number of elements to copy. This is a 4-byte integer.

USAGE

VEC_\$SP\_DP\_I copies a single-precision vector to a double-precision resultant vector, stepping through the vectors by user-supplied increments. It does the following:

\[
\begin{align*}
J &= 1 \\
K &= 1 \\
DO \ 10 \ I=1, \ LENGTH \\
\quad &DP\_VEC(K) = DBLE (SP\_VEC(J)) \\
\quad J &= J + INC1 \\
\quad K &= K + INC2 \\
10 \ CONTINUE
\end{align*}
\]
VEC _$SUB
Subtracts one vector from another.

FORMAT
VEC _$SUB (start_vec, sub_vec, length, result_vec)
VEC _$DSUB (start_vec, sub_vec, length, result_vec)
VEC _$ISUB (start_vec, sub_vec, length, result_vec)
VEC _$ISUB16 (start_vec, sub_vec, length, result_vec)

INPUT PARAMETERS

start_vec
Floating-point or integer vector from which the values will be subtracted.

sub_vec
Floating-point or integer vector to be subtracted.

length
Number of elements to subtract. This is a 4-byte integer.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

result_vec
Floating-point or integer vector containing the difference.

USAGE

These routines subtract one vector from another, returning the result in a third vector. The routines perform the following operation:

```
DO 10 I = 1,LENGTH
   RESULT_VEC(I) = START_VEC(I) - SUB_VEC(I)
10 CONTINUE
```
VECSUB

VECSUB subtracts one vector from another, stepping through the vectors by increments.

FORMAT

VECSUB (start_vec, inc1, sub_vec, inc2, length, result_vec, inc3)

VECSUB (start_vec, inc1, sub_vec, inc2, length, result_vec, inc3)

VECSUB (start_vec, inc1, sub_vec, inc2, length, result_vec, inc3)

VECSUB (start_vec, inc1, sub_vec, inc2, length, result_vec, inc3)

INPUT PARAMETERS

start_vec
Floating-point or integer vector from which the values will be subtracted.

inc1
Increment for the index of start_vec. This is a 4-byte integer.

sub_vec
Floating-point or integer vector to be subtracted.

inc2
Increment for the index of sub_vec. This is a 4-byte integer.

length
Number of elements to subtract. This is a 4-byte integer.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

result_vec
Floating-point or integer vector containing the difference.

INPUT PARAMETERS

inc3
Increment for the index of result_vec. This is a 4-byte integer.

USAGE

These routines subtract one vector from another, returning the result in a third vector. The indices to all three vectors are incremented by user-specified values. The routines perform the following operation:

DO 10 I = 1, LENGTH
    RESULT_VEC(J) = START_VEC(K) - SUB_VEC(L)
    J = J + INC3
    K = K + INC1
    L = L + INC2
10 CONTINUE
VEC_$SUM

Sums the elements of a vector.

**FORMAT**

sum = VEC_$SUM (vec, length)
sum = VEC$_DSUM (vec, length)
sum = VEC$_ISUM (vec, length)
sum = VEC$_ISUM16 (vec, length)

**RETURN VALUE**

sum
Floating-point or integer sum of first "length" elements of vec.

**INPUT PARAMETERS**

vec
Floating-point or integer vector to be summed.

length
Number of elements to sum. This is a 4-byte integer.

**USAGE**

These routines sum the elements of a vector. The routines perform the following operation:

```plaintext
DO 10 I = 1,LENGTH
    SUM = SUM + VEC(I)
  10 CONTINUE
```
VEO SUM_I

VEO SUM_I

Sums the elements of a vector, stepping through the vector by increments.

FORMAT

\[
\text{sum} = \text{VEC}_-$SUM_I (vec, inc, length)
\]

\[
\text{sum} = \text{VEC}_-$DSUM_I (vec, inc, length)
\]

\[
\text{sum} = \text{VEC}_-$ISUM_I (vec, inc, length)
\]

\[
\text{sum} = \text{VEC}_-$ISUM16_I (vec, inc, length)
\]

RETURN VALUE

sum

Floating-point or integer sum of the elements.

INPUT PARAMETERS

vec

Floating-point or integer vector to be summed.

inc

Increment for the index of vec. This is a 4-byte integer.

length

Number of elements to sum. This is a 4-byte integer.

USAGE

These functions step through a vector incrementally, summing its elements. The sum is returned as the value of the function. The routines do the following:

\[
\begin{align*}
J &= 1 \\
\text{SUM} &= 0.0 \\
\text{DO } 10 \text{ I=}1, \text{LENGTH} \\
\text{SUM} &= \text{SUM} + \text{VEC}(J) \\
J &= J + \text{INC1} \\
10 \text{ CONTINUE}
\end{align*}
\]
VEC__$SWAP

Swaps the elements of two vectors.

FORMAT

VEC__$SWAP (vec1, vec2, length)
VEC__$DSWAP (vec1, vec2, length)
VEC__$ISWAP (vec1, vec2, length)
VEC__$ISWAP16 (vec1, vec2, length)

INPUT/OUTPUT PARAMETERS

vec1, vec2
Floating-point or integer vectors to be swapped.

INPUT PARAMETERS

length
Number of elements to swap. This is a 4-byte integer.

USAGE

These routines swap the elements of two vectors. They perform the following operation:

```
DO 10 I = 1, LENGTH
    TEMP = VEC1(I)
    VEC1(I) = VEC2(I)
    VEC2(I) = TEMP
10 CONTINUE
```
VEC_$SWAP_I

VEC_$SWAP_I

Swaps the elements of two vectors, stepping through the vectors by increments.

FORMAT

VEC_$SWAP_I (vecl. incl. vec2. inc2. length)
VEC_$DSWAP_I (vecl. incl. vec2. inc2. length)
VEC_$ISWAP_I (vecl. incl. vec2. inc2. length)
VEC_$ISWAPI6_I (vecl. incl. vec2. inc2. length)

INPUT/OUTPUT PARAMETERS

vec1

Floating-point or integer vector to be swapped.

INPUT PARAMETERS

inc1

Increment for the index of vec1. This is a 4-byte integer.

INPUT/OUTPUT PARAMETERS

vec2

Floating-point or integer vector to be swapped.

INPUT PARAMETERS

inc2

Increment for the index of vec2. This is a 4-byte integer.

length

Number of elements to swap. This is a 4-byte integer.

USAGE

These routines step through two vectors by increments, swapping their elements. They perform the following operation:

\[
\begin{align*}
J &= 1 \\
K &= 1 \\
\text{DO 10 I=1,N} \\
\text{TEMP = VEC1(J)} \\
\text{VEC1(J) = VEC2(K)} \\
\text{VEC2(K) = TEMP} \\
\text{J = J + INC1} \\
\text{K = K + INC2} \\
10 \text{ CONTINUE}
\end{align*}
\]
VEC_$ZERO

Zeros a vector.

FORMAT

VEC_$ZERO (vector, length)
VEC_$DZERO (vector, length)
VEC_$IZERO (vector, length)
VEC_$IZER016 (vector, length)

INPUT/OUTPUT PARAMETERS

vector
Floating-point or integer vector to be zeroed.

INPUT PARAMETERS

length
Number of elements to zero. This is a 4-byte integer.

USAGE

These routines zero the elements of a vector. They perform the following operation:

```
    DO 10 I = 1, LENGTH
        VEC(I) = 0.0
    10 CONTINUE
```
VEC_$ZERO_I

VEC_$ZERO_I
Zeros a vector by increments.

FORMAT
VEC_$ZERO_I (vector, inc, length)
VEC_$DZERO_I (vector, inc, length)
VEC_$IZERO_I (vector, inc, length)
VEC_$IZER016_I (vector, inc, length)

INPUT/OUTPUT PARAMETERS

vector
Floating-point or integer vector to be zeroed.

INPUT PARAMETERS

inc
Increment for the index of vector. This is a 4-byte integer.

length
Number of elements to zero. This is a 4-byte integer.

USAGE

These routines step through a vector by increments, zeroing its elements. VEC_$ZERO_I zeros 32 bits regardless of data type and VEC_$DZERO_I zeros 64 bits. The routines perform the following:

\[
\begin{align*}
J &= 1 \\
\text{DO 10 I=1,LENGTH} \\
& \quad \text{VEC(J) = 0.0} \\
& \quad J = J + \text{INC1} \\
10 \ & \text{CONTINUE}
\end{align*}
\]
VFMT

Table of Contents

Data Types  VFMT-2
VFMT $_$DECODE  VFMT-3
VFMT $_$ENCODE  VFMT-5
VFMT $_$READ  VFMT-7
VFMT $_$RS  VFMT-8
VFMT $_$WRITE  VFMT-10
VFMT $_$WS  VFMT-11
Errors  VFMT-12
VFMT

The VFMT (Variable Text Format) programming calls convert program data from one format to another. This section describes their data types, call syntax, and error codes. Refer to the Introduction at the beginning of this manual for a description of data-type diagrams and call syntax format.
VFMT DATA TYPES

DATA TYPES

STATUS_$T

A status code. The diagram below illustrates the STATUS_$T data type:

```
byte:
offset

0: integer
     all
     or

0: 31
    24
    subsys

1: 16
    modc

2: integer
     code
```

Field Description:

all
All 32 bits in the status code.

fail
The fail bit. If this bit is set, the error was not within the scope of the module invoked, but occurred within a lower-level module (bit 31).

subsys
The subsystem that encountered the error (bits 24 - 30).

modc
The module that encountered the error (bits 16 - 23).

code
A signed number that identifies the type of error that occurred (bits 0 - 15).

VFMT_$_STRING_T

An array of up to 200 characters. Access control string.
VFMT\_\$DECODE

Decodes data from a text buffer and writes the decoded data into program variables.

\textbf{FORMAT}

\[
\text{return-value} = \text{VFMT\_\$DECODE}\{2|5|10\} (\text{control-string}, \text{text-buffer}, \text{size}, \text{count}, \text{status}, a_1, a_2, \ldots a_{10})
\]

\textbf{RETURN VALUE}

\text{return-value} \\
Position in the text buffer of the last decoded character. This is a 2-byte integer.

The return-value indicates the position in the text buffer of the last decoded character. The first buffer position is 1.

\textbf{INPUT PARAMETERS}

\textbf{control-string}
Character string giving instructions for decoding the input data. See the VFMT chapter of the \textit{Programming With General System Calls} manual for details about how to construct control strings.

\textbf{text-buffer}
Buffer containing data to be decoded, in VFMT\_\$STRING\_T format. This is an array of up to 200 characters.

\textbf{size}
Number of bytes of data in the text buffer. This is a 2-byte integer.

\textbf{OUTPUT PARAMETERS}

\textbf{count}
Number of fields successfully decoded. This is a 2-byte integer.

\textbf{status}
Completion status, in STATUS\_\$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the VFMT Data Types section for more information.

\textbf{INPUT/OUTPUT PARAMETERS}

\textbf{a_1, a_2, \ldots a_{10}}
Up to ten variables containing decoded data. The number required depends on the number immediately following VFMT\_\$DECODE. The number of variables cannot exceed this number. In Pascal programs, you must specify exactly this number of variables, using dummy variables if necessary.

If you are decoding ASCII text strings, you must provide two variables for each text string: a character string to contain the decoded string, and a 2-byte integer variable to contain the length of the decoded string, which is returned by VFMT.
VFMT _ $DECODE

The returned length of the output string depends on what you specify in the control string. VFMT determines the output string length using the M directive or, if M is omitted, using the previous value of the string length variable. In the latter way you may use this integer variable to input a maximum string length.

If you specify a maximum string length with the M directive, and the length of the string decodes is less than the maximum, VFMT returns the actual length (the lesser value) in the string-length variable.

USAGE

This is actually a description of three separate DOMAIN system calls: VFMT _ $DECODE2, VFMT _ $DECODE5, and VFMT _ $DECODE10. The number immediately following VFMT _ $DECODE indicates the maximum number of variables the call can handle. The number must follow immediately, with no embedded spaces.
VFMT\_\$ENCODE

Encodes and writes data into a text buffer.

**FORMAT**

VFMT\_\$ENCODE[2|5|10] (control-string, text-buffer, capacity, size, a1, a2, .., a20)

**INPUT PARAMETERS**

control-string
Character string giving instructions for encoding the output data. See the VFMT chapter of the Programming With General System Calls manual for details about how to construct control strings.

**OUTPUT PARAMETERS**

text-buffer
Buffer to contain the encoded data, in VFMT\_\$STRING\_T format. This is an array of up to 200 characters.

**INPUT PARAMETERS**

capacity
Maximum number of characters that may be placed in the text-buffer. This is a 2-byte integer.

**OUTPUT PARAMETERS**

size
Number of characters placed in the buffer. This is a 2-byte integer.

**INPUT PARAMETERS**

a1, a2, .., a20
Up to twenty variables containing data for encoding. The number of arguments required depends on the number immediately following VFMT\_\$ENCODE, if any (see Usage description below). If you append a number to the call, then the number of variables cannot exceed this number. In Pascal programs, you must specify exactly this number of variables, using dummy variables if necessary.

If you are encoding ASCII text strings, you must provide two variables for each text string: a character string containing the string, and a 2-byte integer variable containing the length of the string.

**USAGE**

This is actually a description of four separate DOMAIN system calls: VFMT\_\$ENCODE, VFMT\_\$ENCODE2, VFMT\_\$ENCODE5, and VFMT\_\$ENCODE10. The number
immediately following VFM'T__ENCODE (if any) indicates the maximum number of variables the call can handle. The number must follow immediately, with no embedded spaces. If no number is specified, you may use a variable number of arguments up to a maximum of 20.

Any individual VFM'T__ENCODE call can write out a maximum of 512 bytes per call. If you attempt to write more than that limit, it is truncated.
VFMT _$READ

Reads character data from standard input and decodes them into variables.

FORMAT
VFMT _$READ{2|5|10} (control-string, count, status, a1, a2, ... a10)

INPUT PARAMETERS
control-string
A character string giving instructions for decoding the input data. See the VFMT chapter of the Programming With General System Calls manual for details about how to construct control strings.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS
count
Number of fields successfully decoded. This is a 2-byte integer.

status
Completion status, in STATUS _$T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the VFMT Data Types section for more information.

INPUT/OUTPUT PARAMETERS
a1, a2, ... a10
Up to ten variables containing decoded data. The number required depends on the number immediately following VFMT _$READ. The number of variables cannot exceed this number. In Pascal programs, you must specify exactly this number of variables, using dummy variables if necessary.

If you are decoding ASCII text strings, you must provide two variables for each text string: a character string to contain the decoded string, and a 2-byte integer variable to contain the length of the decoded string, which is returned by VFMT.

The returned length of the output string depends on what you specify in the control string. VFMT determines the output string length using the M directive or, if M is omitted, using the previous value of the string length variable. In the latter way you may use this integer variable to input a maximum string length.

If you specify a maximum string length with the M directive, and the length of the string decodes is less than the maximum, VFMT returns the actual length (the lesser value) in the string-length variable.

USAGE
This is actually a description of three separate DOMAIN system calls: VFMT _$READ2, VFMT _$READ5, and VFMT _$READ10. The number immediately following VFMT _$READ indicates the maximum number of variables the call can handle. The number must follow immediately, with no embedded spaces.
VFMT

VFMT

Reads character data from a stream and decodes them into variables.

FORMAT
VFMT_RS{2|5|10} (stream-id, control-string, count, status, a1, a2, ... a10)

INPUT PARAMETERS

stream-id
Number of the stream from which data are read, in STREAM_ID T format. This is a 2-byte integer.

control-string
A character string giving instructions for decoding the input data. See the VFMT chapter of the Programming With General System Calls manual for details about how to construct control strings.

OUTPUT PARAMETERS

count
Number of fields successfully decoded. This is a 2-byte integer.

status
Completion status, in STATUS $T format. This data type is 4 bytes long. See the VFMT Data Types section for more information.

INPUT/OUTPUT PARAMETERS

a1, a2, ... a10
Up to ten variables containing decoded data. The number required depends on the number immediately following VFMT_RS. The number of variables cannot exceed this number. In Pascal programs, you must specify exactly this number of variables, using dummy variables if necessary.

If you are decoding ASCII text strings, you must provide two variables for each text string: a character string to contain the decoded string, and a 2-byte integer variable to contain the length of the decoded string, which is returned by VFMT.

The returned length of the output string depends on what you specify in the control string. VFMT determines the output string length using the M directive or, if M is omitted, using the previous value of the string length variable. In the latter way you may use this integer variable to input a maximum string length.

If you specify a maximum string length with the M directive, and the length of the string decoded is less than the maximum, VFMT returns the actual length (the lesser value) in the string-length variable.

USAGE
This is actually a description of three separate DOMAIN system calls: VFMT_RS2, VFMT_R8
VFMT _$RS

VFMT _$RS5, and VFMT _$RS10. The number immediately following VFMT _$RS indicates the maximum number of variables the call can handle. The number must follow immediately, with no embedded spaces.
VFMT_$WRITE

VFMT_$WRITE

Encodes data and writes them to standard output.

FORMAT
VFMT_$WRITE[2|5|10] (control-string, a1, a2, ... a20)

INPUT PARAMETERS

control-string
A character string containing the control information for encoding. See the VFMT chapter of the Programming With General System Calls manual for details about how to construct control strings.

a1, a2, ... a20
Up to twenty variables containing data for encoding. The number of arguments required depends on the number immediately following VFMT_$WRITE, if any (see Usage description below). If you append a number to the call, then the number of variables cannot exceed this number. In Pascal programs, you must specify exactly this number of variables, using dummy variables if necessary.

If you are encoding ASCII text strings, you must provide two variables for each text string: a character string containing the string, and a 2-byte integer variable containing the length of the string.

USAGE

This is actually a description of four separate DOMAIN system calls: VFMT_$WRITE, VFMT_$WRITE2, VFMT_$WRITE5, and VFMT_$WRITE10. The number immediately following VFMT_$WRITE (if any) indicates the maximum number of variables the call can handle. The number must follow immediately, with no embedded spaces. If no number is specified, you may use a variable number of arguments up to a maximum of 20.

Any individual VFMT_$WRITE[2|5|10] call can write out a maximum of 512 bytes per call. If you attempt to write more than that, it is truncated.
VFMT_$WS

Encodes data and writes them to a stream.

FORMAT
VFMT_$WS[2|5|10] (stream-id, control-string, a1, a2, ... a20)

INPUT PARAMETERS

stream-id
The number of the stream to which data are written, in STREAM_$ID_T format. This is a 2-byte integer.

control-string
A character string containing the control information for encoding. See the VFMT chapter of the Programming With General System Calls manual for details about how to construct control strings.

a1, a2 , ... a20
Up to twenty variables containing data for encoding. The number of arguments required depends on the number immediately following VFMT_$WS, if any (see Usage description below). If you append a number to the call, then the number of variables cannot exceed this number. In Pascal programs, if you append a number to the call, then you must specify exactly this number of variables, using dummy variables if necessary.

If you are encoding ASCII text strings, you must provide two variables for each text string: a character string containing the string, and a 2-byte integer variable containing the length of the string.

USAGE
This is actually a description of four separate DOMAIN system calls: VFMT_$WS, VFMT_$WS2, VFMT_$WS5, and VFMT_$WS10. The number immediately following VFMT_$WS (if any) indicates the maximum number of variables the call can handle. The number must follow immediately, with no embedded spaces. If no number is specified, you may use a variable number of arguments up to a maximum of 20.

Any individual VFMT_$WS[2|5|10] call can write out a maximum of 512 bytes per call.
VFMT ERRORS

ERRORS

VFMT_$UNTERMINATED_CTL_STRING
Unterminated control string.

VFMT_$INVALED_CTL_STRING
Invalid control string.

VFMT_$TOO_FEW_ARGS
Too few arguments supplied for read/decode.

VFMT_$FW_REQUIRED
Field width missing on "(" designator.

VFMT_$EOS
Encountered end of string where more text was expected.

VFMT_$NULL_TOKEN
Encountered null token where numeric token was expected.

VFMT_$NONNUMERIC_CHAR
Non-numeric character found where numeric was expected.

VFMT_$SIGN_NOT_ALLOWED
Sign encountered in unsigned field.

VFMT_$VALUE_TOO_LARGE
Value out of range in text string.

VFMT_$NONMATCHING_CHAR
Character in text string does not match control string.

VFMT_$NONMATCHING_DELIMITER
Terminator in text string does not match specified terminator.

STATUS_$OK
Successful completion.